GLOSSARY AND DEFINITIONS
(G & D)

1. In the **Grid Code** the following words and expressions shall, unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, bear the following meanings:

Act	The Electricity Act 1989 (as amended by the Utilities Act 2000) [and the Energy Act 2004]
Active Energy	The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 Wh = 1 kWh 1000 kWh = 1 MWh 1000 MWh = 1 GWh 1000 GWh = 1 TWh.
Active Power	The product of voltage and the in-phase component of alternating current measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 Watts = 1 kW 1000 kW = 1 MW 1000 MW = 1 GW 1000 GW = 1 TW.
Affiliate	In relation to any person, any holding company or subsidiary of such person or any subsidiary of a holding company of such person, in each case within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such section were in force at such date.
Ancillary Service	A **System Ancillary Service** and/or a **Commercial Ancillary Service**, as the case may be.
Ancillary Services Agreement	An agreement between a **User** and **NGC** for the payment by **NGC** to that **User** in respect of the provision by such **User** of **Ancillary Services**.
Annual Average Cold Spell Conditions or **ACS Conditions**	A particular combination of weather elements which gives rise to a level of peak **Demand** within ~~an **NGC**~~a **Financial Year** which has a 50% chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone.
Apparent Power	The product of voltage and of alternating current measured in units of voltamperes and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 VA = 1 kVA

1000 kVA = 1 MVA.

Apparatus	Other than in **OC8**, means all equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form a part. In **OC8** it means **High Voltage** electrical circuits forming part of a **System** on which **Safety Precautions** may be applied to allow work and/or testing to be carried out on a **System**.
Area Manager	A manager ~~appointed~~notified to the **User** by **NGC** whose management unit is a geographical area embracing part of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.
Authorised Electricity Operator	Any person (other than **NGC** in its capacity as operator of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**) who is authorised under the **Act** to generate, ~~transmit~~participate in the transmission of, distribute or supply electricity.
Automatic Voltage Regulator or **AVR**	A continuously acting automatic excitation system to control a **Generating Unit** terminal voltage.
Authority for Access	An authority which grants the holder the right to unaccompanied access to sites containing exposed **HV** conductors.
Authority, The	The **Authority** established by section 1 (1) of the Utilities Act 2000
Auxiliaries	Any item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** not directly a part of the boiler plant or **Generating Unit**, but required for the boiler plant's or **Generating Unit's** functional operation.
Auxiliary Diesel Engine	A diesel engine driving a **Generating Unit** which can supply a **Unit Board** or **Station Board**, which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the **Power Station** within which it is situated.
Auxiliary Gas Turbine	A **Gas Turbine Unit**, which can supply a **Unit Board** or **Station Board**, which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the **Power Station** within which it is situated.
Average Conditions	That combination of weather elements within a period of time which is the average of the observed values of those weather elements during equivalent periods over many years (sometimes referred to as normal weather).
Back-Up Protection	**Protection** equipment or system which is intended to operate when a system fault is not cleared in due time because of failure or inability of the **Main Protection** to operate or in case of failure to operate of a circuit-breaker other than the associated circuit breaker.
Balancing and	The code of that title as from time to time amended.

Settlement Code or **BSC**	
Balancing Code or **BC**	That portion of the **Grid Code** which specifies the **Balancing Mechanism** process.
Balancing Mechanism	Has the meaning set out in the **Transmission Licence**
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent or **BMRA**	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service or **BMRS**	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Balancing Principles Statement	A statement prepared by **NGC** in accordance with [Special Condition AA4] of the **Transmission Licence**.
Bid-Offer Acceptance	a) A communication issued by **NGC** in accordance with **BC2.7**; or b) an **Emergency Instruction** to the extent provided for in BC2.9.2.3.
Bid-Offer Data	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Bilateral Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the **Transmission Licence**
Black Start	The procedure necessary for a recovery from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**.
Black Start Capability	An ability in respect of a **Black Start Station**, for at least one of its **Gensets** to **Start-Up** from **Shutdown** and to energise a part of the **System** and be **Synchronised** to the **System** upon instruction from **NGC**, within two hours, without an external electrical power supply.
Black Start Stations	**Power Stations** which are registered, pursuant to the **Bilateral Agreement** with a **User**, as having a **Black Start Capability**.
Black Start Test	A **Black Start Test** carried out by a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station**, on the instructions of **NGC**, in order to demonstrate that a **Black Start Station** has a **Black Start Capability**.
BM Participant	A person who is responsible for and controls one or more **BM Units**. For the avoidance of doubt, it does not imply that they must be active in the **Balancing Mechanism**.

BM Unit	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**, except that for the purposes of the **Grid Code** the reference to "Party" in the **BSC** shall be a reference to **User**.
BM Unit Data	The collection of parameters associated with each **BM Unit**, as described in Appendix 1 of **BC1**.
Boiler Time Constant	Determined at **Registered Capacity**, the boiler time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
British Standards or **BS**	Those standards and specifications approved by the British Standards Institution.
BSCCo	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
BSC Panel	Has meaning set out for "Panel" in the **BSC**.
BS Station Test	A **Black Start Test** carried out by a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** while the **Black Start Station** is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies.
BS Unit Test	A **Black Start Test** carried out on a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Unit**, as the case may be, at a **Black Start Station** while the **Black Start Station** remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply.
Business Day	Any week day (other than a Saturday) on which banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
Cancellation of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning	The notification given to **Users** when a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning** is cancelled.
Caution Notice	A notice conveying a warning against interference.
CENELEC	European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation.
CCGT Module Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading **CCGT Module Matrix**.

CCGT Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 3 of OC2 showing the combination of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** which would be running in relation to any given MW output.
Cluster	1. Before Telemetry A cluster of wind turbines will be formed when the total wind capacity within any circle of five kilometre radius has a **Registered Capacity** of not less than 5MW 2. After Telemetry Any wind turbine installed within a five kilometer radius of the anemometer position (whether installed before or after the installation of that anemometer) will be deemed to be within the cluster for that anemometer and will not count towards the creation of any new cluster. All other wind turbines may count towards the creation of further clusters.
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Module or **CCGT Module**	A collection of **Generating Units** (registered as a **CCGT Module** under the PC) comprising one or more **Gas Turbine Units** (or other gas based engine units) and one or more **Steam Units** where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the **Gas Turbines** is passed to the water/steam system of the associated **Steam Unit** or **Steam Units** and where the component units within the **CCGT Module** are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines which enable those units to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle operation of the **CCGT Module**.
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit or **CCGT Unit**	A **Generating Unit** within a **CCGT Module**.
Commercial Ancillary Services	**Ancillary Services**, other than **System Ancillary Services**, utilised by **NGC** in operating the **Total System** if a **User** (or other person) has agreed to provide them under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement** with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**).
Committed Project Planning Data	Data relating to a **User Development** once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted.
Completion Date	Has the meaning set out in the **Bilateral Agreement** with each **User** to that term or in the absence of that term to such other term reflecting the date when a **User** is expected to connect to or start using the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.
Complex	A **Connection Site** together with the associated **Power Station** and/or **Network Operator** substation and/or associated **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**,

as appropriate.

Connection Conditions or **CC**	That portion of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Connection Conditions**.
Connection Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**
Connected Planning Data	Data which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**.
Connection Point	A **Grid Supply Point** or **Grid Entry Point**, as the case may be.
Connection Site	~~An **NGC**~~A **Transmission Site** or **User Site**, as the case may be.
Construction Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the **Transmission Licence**
Contingency Reserve	The margin of generation over forecast **Demand** which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in **Large Power Station** availability and against both weather forecast and **Demand** forecast errors.
Control Calls	A telephone call whose destination and/or origin is a key on the control desk telephone keyboard at an **NGC Control Centre** and which has the right to exercise priority over (ie. disconnect) a call of a lower status.
Control Centre	A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or a **User System** other than a **Generator's System** or an **External System**.
Control Person	The term used as an alternative to "**Safety Co-ordinator**" on the **Site Responsibility Schedule** only.
Control Phase	The **Control Phase** follows on from the **Programming Phase** and covers the period down to real time.
Control Point	The point from which:- a) A **Non-Embedded Customer's Plant** and **Apparatus** is controlled; or b) A **BM Unit**~~, in England or Wales~~ at a **Large Power Station** or at a **Medium Power Station** or with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or more (in England and Wales) or 5MW or more (in Scotland), is physically controlled by a **BM Participant**; or

	c) In the case of any other **BM Unit**, data submission is co-ordinated for a **BM Participant** and instructions are received from **NGC**, as the case may be. For a **Generator** this will normally be at a **Power Station**. In the case of a **BM Unit** of an **Interconnector User**, the **Control Point** will be the **Control Centre** of the relevant **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.
Control Telephony	The method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **NGC Control Engineer(s)** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
CUSC	Has the meaning set out in the **Transmission Licence**
CUSC Contract	One or more of the following agreements as envisaged in [Supplementary Standard Condition C7F] of the **Transmission Licence**: (a) the **CUSC Framework Agreement**; (b) a **Bilateral Agreement**; (c) a **Construction Agreement** or a variation to an existing **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**;
CUSC Framework Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the **Transmission Licence**
Customer	A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not he is the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).
Customer Demand Management	Reducing the supply of electricity to a **Customer** or disconnecting a **Customer** in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a **Supplier** and its **Customer**.
Customer Demand Management Notification Level	The level above which a **Supplier** has to notify **NGC** of his proposed or achieved use of **Customer Demand Management** which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
Customer Generating Plant	A **Power Station** or **Generating Unit** of a **Customer** to the extent that it operates the same exclusively to supply all or part of its own electricity requirements, and does not export electrical power to any part of the **Total System**.
Data Registration Code or **DRC**	That portion of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Data Registration Code**.
Data Validation, Consistency and	The rules relating to validity and consistency of data, and default data to be applied, in relation to data submitted under the **Balancing Codes**, to be

Defaulting Rules	applied by **NGC** under the **Grid Code** as set out in the document "NETA Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules" - Issue 5, dated 18th December 2000. The document is available upon request from **NGC**.
De-Load	The condition in which a **Genset** has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the **System** to which it is **Synchronised**.
Demand	The demand of MW and Mvar of electricity (i.e. both **Active** and **Reactive Power**), unless otherwise stated.
Demand Capacity	Has the meaning as set out in the **BSC**.
Demand Control	Any or all of the following methods of achieving a **Demand** reduction: (a) **Customer** voltage reduction initiated by **Network Operators** (other than following an instruction from **NGC**); (b) **Customer Demand** reduction by **Disconnection** initiated by **Network Operators** (other than following an instruction from **NGC**); (c) **Demand** reduction instructed by **NGC**; (d) automatic low **Frequency Demand Disconnection**; (e) emergency manual **Demand Disconnection**.
Demand Control Notification Level	The level above which a **Network Operator** has to notify **NGC** of his proposed or achieved use of **Demand Control** which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 0 MW in Scotland.
Designed Minimum Operating Level	The output (in whole MW) below which a **Genset** has no **High Frequency Response** capability.
De-Synchronise	a) The act of taking a **Generating Unit** off a **System** to which it has been **Synchronised**, by opening any connecting circuit breaker; or b) The act of ceasing to consume electricity at an importing **BM Unit**; and the term "**De-Synchronising**" shall be construed accordingly.
De-synchronised Island(s)	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.1(a)
Detailed Planning Data	Detailed additional data which **NGC** requires under the **PC** in support of **Standard Planning Data**. Generally it is first supplied once a **Bilateral Agreement** is entered into.

Discrimination	The quality where a relay or protective system is enabled to pick out and cause to be disconnected only the faulty **Apparatus**.
Disconnection	The physical separation of **Users** (or **Customers**) from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or a **User System** as the case may be.
Disputes Resolution Procedure	The procedure described in the **CUSC** relating to disputes resolution.
Distribution Code	The distribution code required to be drawn up by each **Electricity Distribution Licence** holder and approved by the **Authority**, as from time to time revised with the approval of the **Authority**.
Dynamic Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to **BC1** under the heading **BM Unit Data** – **Dynamic Parameters**.
Earth Fault Factor	At a selected location of a three-phase **System** (generally the point of installation of equipment) and for a given **System** configuration, the ratio of the highest root mean square phase-to-earth power **Frequency** voltage on a sound phase during a fault to earth (affecting one or more phases at any point) to the root mean square phase-to-earth power **Frequency** voltage which would be obtained at the selected location without the fault.
Earthing	A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an **Earthing Device** which is either: (a) Immobilised and **Locked** in the earthing position. Where the **Earthing Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be retained in safe custody: or (b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGC** or the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be.
Earthing Device	A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability.
Electrical Standard	A standard listed in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.
Electricity Council	That body set up under the Electricity Act, 1957.
Electricity Distribution Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (c) of the **Act.**
Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration	The unincorporated members' club of that name formed inter alia to promote the efficient and economic operation of the procedure for the

Association	resolution of disputes within the electricity supply industry by means of arbitration or otherwise in accordance with its arbitration rules.
Electricity Supply Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (d) of the **Act.**
Electromagnetic Compatibility Level	Has the meaning set out in **Engineering Recommendation** G5/4.
Embedded	Having a direct connection to a **User System** or the **System** of any other **User** to which **Customers** and/or **Power Stations** are connected, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another **User** or of ~~**NGC**~~a Transmission Licensee (but with no other connection to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**).
Emergency Instruction	An instruction issued by **NGC** in emergency circumstances, pursuant to BC2.9, to the **Control Point** of a **User**. In the case of such instructions applicable to a **BM Unit**, it may require an action or response which is outside the **Dynamic Parameters**, **QPN** or **Other Relevant Data**, and may include an instruction to trip a **Genset**.
Engineering Recommendations	The documents referred to as such and issued by the Electricity Association or the former Electricity Council.
Estimated Registered Data	Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which either upon connection will become **Registered Data**, or which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data**, but in each case which for the seven succeeding ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected.
European Specification	A common technical specification, a **British Standard** implementing a European standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the **Regulations**.
Event	An unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a **System** (including **Embedded Power Stations**) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.
Exciter	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous machine.
Excitation System	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression

equipment and protective devices.

Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage

The minimum value of direct voltage that the **Excitation System** is able to provide from its terminals when it is not loaded, which may be zero or a negative value.

Excitation System Nominal Response

Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992]. The time interval applicable is the first half-second of excitation system voltage response.

Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system on load ceiling voltage' in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].

Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system no load ceiling voltage' in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].

Existing AGR Plant

The following nuclear advanced gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the **Total System** at the **Transfer Date**):-

Dungeness B
Hinkley Point B
Heysham 1
Heysham 2
Hartlepool.
Hunterston
Torness.

Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit

In respect of each **Genset** within each **Existing AGR Plant** which has a safety case enabling it to so operate, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of reduction of output as instructed by **NGC** in relation to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** totals 8) instances of flexibility in any calendar year (or such lower or greater number as may be agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate and notified to **NGC**) for the purpose of assisting in the period of low **System NRAPM** and/or low **Localised NRAPM** provided that in relation to each **Generating Unit** each change in output shall not be required to be to a level where the output of the reactor is less than 80% of the reactor thermal power limit (as notified to **NGC** and which corresponds to the limit of reactor thermal power as contained in the "Operating Rules" or "Identified Operating Instructions" forming part of the safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate).

Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant

Both **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and **Existing AGR Plant**.

Existing Magnox

The following nuclear gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the **Total System** at the **Transfer Date**):-

Reactor Plant	Calder Hall Chapelcross Dungeness A Hinkley Point A Oldbury-on-Severn Bradwell Sizewell A Wylfa.
Export and Import Limits	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to **BC1** under the heading **BM Unit Data** – **Export and Import Limits**.
External Interconnection	**Apparatus** for the transmission of electricity to or from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or a **User System** into or out of an **External System**. For the avoidance of doubt, a single **External Interconnection** may comprise several circuits operating in parallel.
Externally Interconnected System Operator or **EISO**	A person who operates an **External System** which is connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or a **User System** by an **External Interconnection**.
External System	In relation to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** means the transmission or distribution system which it owns or operates which is located outside ~~England and Wales~~GB and any **Apparatus** or **Plant** which connects that system to the **External Interconnection** and which is owned or operated by such **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.
Fault Current Interruption Time	The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers).
Fast Start	A start by a **Genset** with a **Fast Start Capability**.
Fast Start Capability	The ability of a **Genset** to be **Synchronised** and **Loaded** up to full **Load** within 5 minutes.
Final Generation Outage Programme	An outage programme as agreed by **NGC** with each **Generator** at various stages through the **Operational Planning Phase** and **Programming Phase** which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages will be planned.
Final Physical Notification Data	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Final Report	A report prepared by the **Test Proposer** at the conclusion of a **System Test** for submission to **NGC** (if it did not propose the **System Test**) and

	other members of the **Test Panel**.
Financial Year	Bears the meaning given in Supplementary Standard Condition 1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of the **Transmission Licence**.
Flicker Severity (Long Term)	A value derived from 12 successive measurements of **Flicker Severity** (**Short Term**) (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in **Engineering Recommendation** P28 as current at the **Transfer Date**.
Flicker Severity (Short Term)	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of **Customer** complaints.
Forecast Data	Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast.
Frequency	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a **System** is running.
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit	Each **Generating Unit** in an **Existing AGR Plant** for which the **Generator** has notified **NGC** that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, to the extent that such unit is within its **Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit**. Each such **Generating Unit** shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its **Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit**.
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit	In respect of each **Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit**, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low **System** or **Localised NRAPM** totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by **NGC** in relation to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (or such greater number as may be agreed between **NGC** and the **Generator**), for the purpose of assisting with **Frequency** control, provided the level of operation of each **Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
Frequency Sensitive Mode	A **Genset** operating mode which will result in **Active Power** output changing, in response to a change in **System Frequency**, in a direction which assists in the recovery to **Target Frequency**, by operating so as to provide **Primary Response** and/or **Secondary Response** and/or **High Frequency Response**.
Fuel Security Code	The document of that title designated as such by the **Secretary of State**, as from time to time amended.

Gas Turbine Unit	A **Generating Unit** driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aero-engine).
Gas Zone Diagram	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a **Connection Site**, together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or the **User System**, as the case may be.
Gate Closure	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
GB Transmission System	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by **NGC** and used for the transmission of electricity from one **Power Station** to a sub-station or to another **Power Station** or between sub-stations or to or from any **External Interconnection**, and includes any **Plant** and **Apparatus** and meters owned or operated by **NGC** in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any **Remote Transmission Assets**.
General Conditions or **GC**	That portion of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **General Conditions**.
Generating Plant Demand Margin	The difference between **Output Usable** and forecast **Demand**.
Generating Unit	Unless otherwise provided in the **Grid Code**, any **Apparatus** which produces electricity, including, for the avoidance of doubt, a **CCGT Unit**.
Generation Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.
Generation Planning Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of **OC2**.
Generator	A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the **Act** acting in its capacity as a generator in ~~England and Wales~~GB.
Generator Performance Chart	A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a **Generating Unit** will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
Genset	A **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station** or any **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** which is directly connected to the **GB Transmission System**.
Good Industry	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight

Practice	which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.
Governor Deadband	The total magnitude of the change in steady state speed (expressed as a range of Hz (± x Hz) where "x" is a numerical value) within which there is no resultant change in the position of the governing valves of the speed/load Governing System.
Grid Code Review Panel or **Panel**	The panel with the functions set out in GC.4.
Grid Entry Point	A point at which a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or a **CCGT Unit**, as the case may be, which is directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** connects to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.
Grid Supply Point	A point of supply from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** to **Network Operators** or **Non-Embedded Customers**.
High Frequency Response	An automatic reduction in **Active Power** output in response to an increase in **System Frequency** above the **Target Frequency** (or such other level of **Frequency** as may have been agreed in an **Ancillary Services Agreement**). This reduction in **Active Power** output must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the **Frequency** increase on the basis set out in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** and fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the **Frequency** increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the **High Frequency Response** to a + 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.
High Voltage or **HV**	A voltage exceeding 650 volts.
HV Generator Connections	**Apparatus** connected at the same voltage as that of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, including **Users'** circuits, the higher voltage windings of **Users'** transformers and associated connection **Apparatus**.
HP Turbine Power Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at **Registered Capacity**.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission.
IEC Standard	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.
Implementing Safety	The **Safety Co-ordinator** implementing **Safety Precautions**.

Co-ordinator

Incident Centre

A centre established by **NGC** or a **User** as the focal point in **NGC** or in that **User**, as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of **NGC**, or of that **User**, as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a **Joint System Incident** in order to avoid overloading **NGC's**, or that **User's**, as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.

Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin

The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

Indicated Imbalance

The difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** or **CCGT Modules** and the forecast of **Demand** for the whole or any part of the **System**.

Indicated Margin

The difference between the sum of **BM Unit** Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of **Demand** for the whole or any part of the **System**

Instructor Facilities

A device or system which gives certain **NGC Control Centre** instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the **NGC Control Centre**

Integral Equipment Test or **IET**

A test on equipment, associated with **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which takes place when that **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** forms part of a **Synchronised System** and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an **Operational Effect**.

Interconnection Agreement

An agreement made between **NGC** and an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and/or an **Interconnector User** relating to an **External Interconnection** and/or an agreement under which an **Interconnector User** can use an **External Interconnection**.

Interconnector User

Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.

Interface Agreement

~~An agreement between a **User** and **NGC** containing provisions for dealing with the consequences of a **User** owning or operating **Plant** or **Apparatus** which is sited on another **User's** land and/or for the sharing of facilities and/or the provision of services at or near a **Connection Site**~~Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**.

Intertripping

(a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from **Protection** at a remote location independent of the state of the local **Protection**; or

(b) **Operational Intertripping**.

Intertrip Apparatus — **Apparatus** which performs **Intertripping**.

IP Turbine Power Fraction — Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at **Registered Capacity**.

Isolating Device — A device for achieving **Isolation**.

Isolation — The disconnection of **HV Apparatus** (as defined in OC8.1.5.2) from the remainder of the **System** in which that **HV Apparatus** is situated by either of the following:

(a) an **Isolating Device** maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:

(i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be retained in safe custody; or

(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGC** or the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be; or

(b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with and maintained by the method set out in the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGC** or the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be.

Joint BM Unit Data — Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.

Joint System Incident — An **Event** wherever occurring (other than on an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or an **Embedded Small Power Station**) which, in the opinion of **NGC** or a **User**, has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an **Event** on a **User(s) System(s)** (other than on an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded Small Power Station**), on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, and in the case of an **Event** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, on a **User(s) System(s)** (other than on an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded Small Power Station**).

Key Safe — A device for the secure retention of keys.

Key Safe Key — A key unique at a **Location** capable of operating a lock, other than a control lock, on a **Key Safe**.

Large Power Station	A **Power Station** in **NGC's Transmission Area** with a **Registered Capacity** of 100MW or more or a **Power Station** in **SPT's Transmission Area** with a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW or more; or a **Power Station** in **SHETL's Transmission Area** with a **Registered Capacity** of 5MW or more.
Licence	Any licence granted to **NGC** or a **User**, under Section 6 of the **Act**.
Licence Standards	Those standards set out or referred to in ~~Special~~ Condition ~~AA2~~C17 and Condition D3 of the **Transmission Licence**.
Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode	A mode whereby the operation of the **Genset** is **Frequency** insensitive except when the **System Frequency** exceeds 50.4Hz, from which point **Limited High Frequency Response** must be provided.
Limited High Frequency Response	A response of a **Genset** to an increase in **System Frequency** above 50.4Hz leading to a reduction in **Active Power** in accordance with the provisions of BC3.7.2.
Load	The **Active**, **Reactive** or **Apparent Power**, as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed.
Loaded	Supplying electrical power to the **System**.
Load Factor	The ratio of the actual output of a **Generating Unit** to the possible maximum output of that **Generating Unit**.
Local Joint Restoration Plan	A plan produced under OC9.4.7.11 detailing the agreed method and procedure by which a **Genset** at a **Black Start Station** (possibly with other **Gensets** at that **Black Start Station**) will energise part of the **Total System** and meet complementary blocks of local **Demand** so as to form a **Power Island**.
Local Safety Instructions	~~Instructions~~For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, instructions on each **User Site** and ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site**, approved by the relevant **NGC** or **User's** manager, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of **NGC's** or the **User's Safety Rules**, as the case may be, to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on which his **Safety Rules** apply and, in the case of a **User**, any other document(s) on a **User Site** which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an **Isolating Device**, or maintaining a physical separation or maintaining or securing the position of an **Earthing Device**.
Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or **Localised**	That margin of **Active Power** sufficient to allow transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group** (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as **NGC** may determine.

NRAPM	
Location	Any place at which **Safety Precautions** are to be applied.
Locked	A condition of **HV Apparatus** that cannot be altered without the operation of a locking device.
Locking	The application of a locking device which enables **HV Apparatus** to be **Locked**.
Low Frequency Relay	Has the same meaning as **Under Frequency Relay**.
Low Voltage or **LV**	A voltage not exceeding 250 volts.
Main Protection	**Protection** equipment or system expected to have priority in initiating either a fault clearance or an action to terminate an abnormal condition in a power system.
Material Effect	An effect causing a **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be, to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Connection Site** (which term shall, in this definition and in the definition of "**Modification**" only, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the **CUSC**) or the site of connection which in either case involves that **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be, in expenditure of more than £10,000.
Maximum Generation Service, MGS	A service utilised by **NGC** under the **Balancing Principles Statement** in operating the **Total System**.
Maximum Generation Service Agreement	An agreement between a **User** and **NGC** for the payment by **NGC** to that **User** in respect of the provision by such **User** of a **Maximum Generation Service**.
Medium Power Station	A **Power Station** in **NGC's Transmission Area** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more, but less than 100MW; or a **Power Station** in **SPT's Transmission Area** with a **Registered Capacity** of 5MW or more, but less than 30MW.
Medium Voltage or **MV**	A voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.
Mills	Milling plant which supplies pulverised fuel to the boiler of a coal fired **Power Station**.
Minimum Generation	The minimum output (in whole MW) which a **Genset** can generate under stable operating conditions, as registered with **NGC** under the **PC** (and amended pursuant to the **PC**). For the avoidance of doubt, the output may

go below this level as a result of operation in accordance with BC3.7.

Modification — Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a **User** or **NGC** to either that **User~~'~~'s Plant** or **Apparatus** or ~~**NGC's**~~**Transmission Plant** or **Apparatus**, as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a **Material Effect** on **NGC** or a **User**, as the case may be, at a particular **Connection Site**.

Multiple Point of Connection — A double (or more) **Point of Connection**, being two (or more) **Points of Connection** interconnected to each other through the **User~~'~~'s System**.

National Demand — The amount of electricity supplied from the **Grid Supply Points** plus:-

- that supplied by **Embedded Large Power Stations**, and
- ~~**NGC**~~ **Transmission Losses**,

minus:-

- the **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers** and **Pumped Storage Units'**

and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:-

- any exports from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** across **External Interconnections.**

Network Data — The data to be provided by **NGC** to **Users** in accordance with the **PC**, as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix to the **PC**.

Network Operator — A person with a **User System** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** to which **Customers** and/or **Power Stations** (not forming part of the **User System**) are connected, acting in its capacity as an operator of the **User System**, but shall not include a person acting in the capacity of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

NGC — National Grid Company plc.

NGC Control Engineer — The nominated person employed by **NGC** to direct the operation of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

~~**NGC Demand**~~ — ~~The amount of electricity supplied from the **Grid Supply Points** plus:-~~

- ~~that supplied by **Embedded Large Power Stations**, and~~
- ~~exports from the **NGC Transmission System across External Interconnections**, and~~
- ~~**NGC Transmission Losses**,~~

	and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:- • the **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers** and **Pumped Storage Units.**
NGC Financial Year	Bears the meaning given in Supplementary Standard Condition 1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of the **Transmission Licence**.
NGC Operational Strategy	**NGC's** operational procedures which form the guidelines for operation of the **NGCGB Transmission System**.
NGC Site	Means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by **NGC** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a **User** but occupied by **NGC** as aforesaid, is an **NGC Site**.
NGC System Warning	A warning issued by **NGC** to **Users** (or to certain **Users** only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to **System** conditions or **Events** and is intended to : (a) alert **Users** to possible or actual **Plant** shortage, **System** problems and/or **Demand** reductions; (b) inform of the applicable period; (c) indicate intended consequences for **Users**; and (d) enable specified **Users** to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from **NGC**.
NGC System Warning - Demand Control Imminent	A warning issued by **NGC**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those **Users** who are likely to receive **Demand** reduction instructions from **NGC** within 30 minutes.
NGC System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction	A warning issued by **NGC**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of **Demand** reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an inadequate **System Margin**.
NGC System Warning - Inadequate System Margin	A warning issued by **NGC**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to alert recipients of an inadequate **System Margin** and which if not improved may result in **Demand** reduction being instructed.
NGC System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance	A warning issued by **NGC**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert **Users** of the risk of widespread and serious **System** disturbance which may affect **Users**.
NGC Transmission	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by **NGC** and used for the transmission of electricity

~~**System**~~	~~from one **Power Station** to a sub-station or to another **Power Station** or between sub-stations or to or from any **External Interconnection**, and includes any **Plant** and **Apparatus** and meters owned or operated by **NGC** in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any **Remote Transmission Assets**.~~
~~**NGC Transmission System Losses**~~	~~The losses of electricity incurred on the **NGC Transmission System**.~~
~~**NGC Transmission System Study Network Data File**~~	~~A computer file containing details of transmission plant and **Large Power Stations** and the configuration of the connection between them, together with data on **Demand**, on the **NGC Transmission System**, the Scottish **External Interconnections** and the Scottish **External System**. These details, when read together as represented in the file, form **NGC's** view of an appropriate representation of the **NGC Transmission System**, Scottish **External Interconnection** and Scottish **External System**, for technical analysis purposes only. The file will only deal with the **NGC Transmission System**, the Scottish **External Interconnections** and aspects of the Scottish **External Systems'** transmission system. For the purposes of this definition, the phrase **"External Systems"** shall include the transmission system of Scottish and Southern Energy plc.~~
No-Load Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Non-Embedded Customer	A **Customer** in ~~England and Wales~~GB, except for a **Network Operator** acting in its capacity as such, receiving electricity direct from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** irrespective of from whom it is supplied.
Normal CCGT Module	A **CCGT Module** other than a **Range CCGT Module**.
Novel Unit	A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, **Generating Unit**.
OC9 De-synchronised Island Procedure	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.4.
On-Site Generator Site	A site which is determined by the **BSC Panel** to be a Trading Unit under the **BSC** by reason of having fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements as such terms are used in the **BSC**.
Operating Code or **OC**	That portion of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Operating Code**.
Operating Margin	**Contingency Reserve** plus **Operating Reserve**.
Operating Reserve	The additional output from **Large Power Stations** or the reduction in **Demand**, which must be realisable in real-time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any **System Frequency** fall to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of

	import from an **External Interconnection** or mismatch between generation and **Demand**.
Operation	A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a **System** (including an **Embedded Power Station**).
Operational Data	Data required under the **Operating Codes** and/or **Balancing Codes**.
Operational Day	The period from 0500 hours on one day to 0500 on the following day.
Operation Diagrams	Diagrams which are a schematic representation of the **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits at a **Connection Site**, incorporating its numbering, nomenclature and labelling.
Operational Effect	Any effect on the operation of the relevant other **System** which causes the **GB Transmission System** or the **System** of ~~**NGC** or~~ the other **User** or **Users**, as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.
Operational Intertripping	The automatic tripping of circuit-breakers to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, **System** instability, etc. after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power **System** fault(s) which includes **System** to **Generating Unit**, **System** to **CCGT Module** and **System** to **Demand** intertripping schemes.
Operational Planning	Planning through various timescales the matching of generation output with forecast ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System** **Demand** together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain **Generating Units**, of parts of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB** **Transmission System** and of parts of **User Systems** to which **Power Stations** and/or **Customers** are connected, carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in the **Transmission Licence** or **Electricity Distribution Licence**, as the case may be.
Operational Planning Margin	An operational planning margin set by **NGC**.
Operational Planning Phase	The period from 8 weeks to the end of the 5th year ahead of real time operation.
Operational Procedures	Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the **Safety Rules** and for the local and remote operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus**, issued in connection with the actual operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at or from a **Connection Site**.

Operational Switching	Operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to the instruction of the relevant **NGC Control Engineer** and **User Responsible Engineer/Operator**.
Other Relevant Data	The data listed in BC1.4.2(f) under the heading **Other Relevant Data**
Out of Synchronism	The condition where a **System** or **Generating Unit** cannot meet the requirements to enable it to be **Synchronised**.
Output Usable or **OU**	That portion of **Registered Capacity** which is not unavailable due to a **Planned Outage** or breakdown.
Over-excitation Limiter	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Part 1 System Ancillary Services	**Ancillary Services** which are required for **System** reasons and which must be provided by **Users** in accordance with the **Connection Conditions**. An exhaustive list of **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 1.
Part 2 System Ancillary Services	**Ancillary Services** which are required for **System** reasons and which must be provided by a **User** if the **User** has agreed to provide them under a **Bilateral Agreement**. A non-exhaustive list of **Part 2 System Ancillary Services** is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 2.
Part Load	The condition of a **Genset** which is **Loaded** but is not running at its Maximum Export Limit.
Permit for Work for proximity work	~~A~~In England and Wales, a document issued by **NGC** or a **User** in accordance with its respective **Safety Rules** to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8.8 and which provides for **Safety Precautions** to be applied and maintained. An example format of **NGC**'s permit for work is attached as Appendix E to **OC8**. In Scotland, a document issued by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or a **User** in accordance with its respective **Safety Rules** to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8.8 and which provides for **Safety Precautions** to be applied and maintained. [An example format of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** permit for work is attached as Appendix E to **OC8**.]
Partial Shutdown	The same as a **Total Shutdown** except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the **Total System** and there is no electricity supply from **External Interconnections** or other parts of the **Total System** to that part of the **Total System** and, therefore, that part of the **Total System** is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the **Total System** to begin to function again without **NGC**'**s** directions relating to a **Black Start**.

Phase (Voltage) Unbalance	The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component and the positive sequence component of the voltage.
Physical Notification	Data that describes the **BM Participant**'s best estimate of the expected input or output of **Active Power** of a **BM Unit**.
Planning Code or **PC**	That portion of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Planning Code**.
Planned Maintenance Outage	An outage of ~~the~~ **NGC** electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8 and **NGC**~~'~~**'s** associated computer facilities of which normally at least 5 days notice is given, but in any event of which at least twelve hours notice has been given by **NGC** to the **User** and which is anticipated to last no longer than 2 hours. The length of such an outage may in exceptional circumstances be extended where at least 24 hours notice has been given by **NGC** to the **User**. It is anticipated that normally any planned outage would only last around one hour.
Planned Outage	An outage of a **Large Power Station** or of part of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, or of part of a **User System**, co-ordinated by **NGC** under **OC2**.
Plant	Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity, other than **Apparatus**.
Point of Common Coupling	That point on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** electrically nearest to the **User** installation at which either **Demands** or **Loads** are, or may be, connected.
Point of Connection	An electrical point of connection between the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and a **User**~~'~~**'s System**.
Point of Isolation	The point on **Apparatus** (as defined in ~~OC8.1.5.2~~OCA1.1.6.2 and OCA2.1.7.2) at which **Isolation** is achieved.
Post-Control Phase	The period following real time operation.
Power Factor	The ratio of **Active Power** to **Apparent Power**.
Power Island	**Gensets** at an isolated **Power Station**, together with complementary local **Demand**.
Power Station	An installation comprising one or more **Generating Units** (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same **Generator**, which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one **Power Station**.
Power System	Equipment controlling the **Exciter** output via the voltage regulator in such a way that power oscillations of the synchronous machines are dampened.

Stabiliser or **PSS** — Input variables may be speed, frequency or power (or a combination of these).

Preface — The preface to the **Grid Code** (which does not form part of the **Grid Code** and therefore is not binding).

Preliminary Notice — A notice in writing, sent by **NGC** both to all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and to the **Test Proposer**, notifying them of a proposed **System Test**.

Preliminary Project Planning Data — Data relating to a proposed **User Development** at the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted.

Primary Response — The automatic increase in **Active Power** output of a **Genset** or, as the case may be, the decrease in **Active Power Demand** in response to a **System Frequency** fall. This increase in **Active Power** output or, as the case may be, the decrease in **Active Power Demand** must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall on the basis set out in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** and fully available by the latter, and sustainable for at least a further 20 seconds. The interpretation of the **Primary Response** to a - 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

Programming Phase — The period between **Operational Planning Phase** and the **Control Phase**. It starts at the 8 weeks ahead stage and finishes at 17:00 on the day ahead of real time.

Proposal Notice — A notice submitted to **NGC** by a **User** which would like to undertake a **System Test**.

Proposal Report — A report submitted by the **Test Panel** which contains:

a) proposals for carrying out a **System Test** (including the manner in which the **System Test** is to be monitored);

b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the **Test Proposer** will bear the costs); and

c) such other matters as the **Test Panel** considers appropriate.

The report may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from a **System Test**.

Protection — The provisions for detecting abnormal conditions on a **System** and initiating fault clearance or actuating signals or indications.

Protection Apparatus	A group of one or more **Protection** relays and/or logic elements designated to perform a specified **Protection** function.
Pumped Storage Generator	A **Generator** which owns and/or operates any **Pumped Storage Plant**.
Pumped Storage Plant	The Dinorwig ~~and~~, Ffestiniog, Cruachan and Foyers **Power Stations**.
Pumped Storage Unit	A **Generating Unit** within a **Pumped Storage Plant**.
Quiescent Physical Notification or **QPN**	Data that describes the MW levels to be deducted from the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** to determine a resultant operating level to which the **Dynamic Parameters** associated with that **BM Unit** apply, and the associated times for such MW levels. The MW level of the **QPN** must always be set to zero.
Range CCGT Module	A **CCGT Module** where there is a physical connection by way of a steam or hot gas main between that **CCGT Module** and another **CCGT Module** or other **CCGT Modules**, which connection contributes (if open) to efficient modular operation, and which physical connection can be varied by the operator.
Rated Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Rated MW	The "rating-plate" MW output of a **Generating Unit**, being that output up to which the **Generating Unit** was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in **British Standard BS** EN 60034 - 1: 1995).
Reactive Energy	The integral with respect to time of the **Reactive Power**.
Reactive Power	The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of voltamperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 VAr = 1 kVAr 1000 kVAr = 1 Mvar
Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions or **RISSP**	A written record of inter-system **Safety Precautions** to be compiled in accordance with the provisions of **OC8**.
Registered Capacity	(a) In the case of a **Generating Unit** other than that forming part of a **CCGT Module**, the normal full load capacity of a **Generating Unit** as declared by the **Generator**, less the MW consumed by the **Generating Unit** through the **Generating Unit**'s **Unit Transformer** when producing the same (the resultant figure being expressed in

whole MW).

(b) In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the normal full load capacity of a **CCGT Module** as declared by the **Generator**, being the **Active Power** declared by the **Generator** as being deliverable by the **CCGT Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded CCGT Module**, at the **User System Entry Point**), expressed in whole MW.

(c) In the case of a **Power Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** deliverable by the **Power Station** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded Power Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **Generator**, expressed in whole **MW**. The maximum **Active Power** deliverable is the maximum amount deliverable simultaneously by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** less the **MW** consumed by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** in producing that **Active Power**.

Registered Data — Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).

Regulations — The Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996, as amended from time to time.

Reheater Time Constant — Determined at **Registered Capacity**, the reheater time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.

Relevant Transmission Licensee — Means **SPT** in the southern part of Scotland and **SHETL** in the northern part of Scotland.

Remote Transmission Assets — Any **Plant** and **Apparatus** or meters owned by **NGC** which:

a) are **Embedded** in a **User System** and which are not directly connected by **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** owned by **NGC** to a sub-station owned by **NGC**; and

b) are by agreement between **NGC** and such **User** operated under the direction and control of such **User**.

Requesting Safety Co-ordinator — The **Safety Co-ordinator** requesting **Safety Precautions**.

Responsible Engineer/ Operator — A person nominated by a **User** to be responsible for **System** control.

Responsible Manager — ~~A~~For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, a manager who has been duly authorised by a **User** or **NGC** to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules**

	on behalf of that **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be. For safety co-ordination in Scotland, a manager who has been duly authorised by a **User** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of that **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be.
Re-synchronisation	The bringing of parts of the **Network Operator's User System** which have become **Out of Synchronism** with each other back into **Synchronism**, and like terms shall be construed accordingly.
Safety Co-ordinator	A person or persons nominated by ~~**NGC** and~~ each **User** and by **NGC** (in England and Wales) and by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in Scotland) to be responsible for the co-ordination of **Safety Precautions** at each **Connection Point** when work (which includes testing) is to be carried out on a **System** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** (as defined in OC~~8.1.5.2~~8A1.1.6.2 and OC8A2.1.7.2), pursuant to **OC8**.
Safety From The System	That condition which safeguards persons when work is to be carried out on or near a **System** from the dangers which are inherent in the **System**.
Safety Key	A key unique at the **Location** capable of operating a lock which will cause an **Isolating Device** and/or **Earthing Device** to be **Locked**.
Safety Log	A chronological record of messages relating to safety co-ordination sent and received by each **Safety Co-ordinator** under **OC8**.
Safety Precautions	**Isolation** and/or **Earthing**.
Safety Rules	The rules of **NGC** (in England and Wales) and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in Scotland) or a **User** that seek to ensure that persons working on **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the **System**.
Secondary Response	The automatic increase in **Active Power** output of a **Genset** or, as the case may be, the decrease in **Active Power Demand** in response to a **System Frequency** fall. This increase in **Active Power** output or, as the case may be, the decrease in **Active Power Demand** must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** which will provide that it will be fully available by 30 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall and be sustainable for at least a further 30 minutes. The interpretation of the **Secondary Response** to a -0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure

CC.A.3.2.

Secretary of State	Has the same meaning as in the **Act**.
Settlement Period	A period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour during a day.
Seven Year Statement	A statement, prepared by **NGC** in accordance with the terms of the **Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity.
SF_6 Gas Zone	A segregated zone surrounding electrical conductors within a casing containing SF_6 gas.
SHETL	Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited
Shutdown	The condition of a **Generating Unit** where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.
Significant Incident	An **Event** which either: a) was notified by a **User** to **NGC** under **OC7**, and which **NGC** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, and **NGC** requires the **User** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with **OC10** and notifies the **User** accordingly; or b) was notified by **NGC** to a **User** under **OC7**, and which that **User** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that **User''s System**, and that **User** requires **NGC** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of **OC10** and notifies **NGC** accordingly.
Simultaneous Tap Change	A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of **Synchronised Gensets**, effected by **Generators** in response to an instruction from **NGC** issued simultaneously to the relevant **Power Stations**. The instruction, preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from **NGC** of the instruction.
Single Line Diagram	A schematic representation of a three-phase network in which the three phases are represented by single lines. The diagram shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) busbars, overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and reactive compensation equipment. It shall also show where **Large Power Stations** are connected, and the points at which **Demand** is supplied.

Single Point of Connection	A single **Point of Connection**, with no interconnection through the **User's System** to another **Point of Connection**.
Site Common Drawings	Drawings prepared for each **Connection Site** which incorporate **Connection Site** layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common protection/ control drawings and common services drawings.
Site Responsibility Schedule	A schedule containing the information and prepared on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1 of the **CC**.
Small Power Station	A **Power Station** in **NGC's Transmission Area** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW or a **Power Station** in **SPT's** or **SHETL's Transmission Area** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 5 MW.
Speeder Motor Setting Range	The minimum and maximum no-load speeds (expressed as a percentage of rated speed) to which the turbine is capable of being controlled, by the speeder motor or equivalent, when the **Generating Unit** terminals are on open circuit.
SPT	SP Transmission Limited
Standard Planning Data	The general data required by **NGC** under the **PC**. It is generally also the data which **NGC** requires from a new **User** in an application for a **CUSC Contract**, as reflected in the **PC**.
Start Time	The time named as such in an instruction issued by **NGC** pursuant to the **BC**s.
Start-Up	The action of bringing a **Generating Unit** from **Shutdown** to **Synchronous Speed**.
Statement of Readiness	Has the meaning set out in the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
Station Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the **Auxiliaries** of a **Power Station**, and which is supplied by a **Station Transformer**. It may be interconnected with a **Unit Board**.
Station Transformer	A transformer supplying electrical power to the **Auxiliaries** of a **Power Station**, which is not directly connected to the **Generating Unit** terminals (typical voltage ratios being 132/11kV or 275/11kV).
Steam Unit	A **Generating Unit** whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.
Subtransmission	The part of a **User's System** which operates at a single transformation below a **Supergrid Voltage** and in Scotland, also the part of a **User's**

System — **System** which operates at a single transformation below 132kV.

Supergrid Voltage — Any voltage greater than 200kV.

Supplier

(a) A person supplying electricity under an **Electricity Supply Licence**; or

(b) A person supplying electricity under exemption under the **Act**;

in each case acting in its capacity as a supplier of electricity to **Customers** in ~~England and Wales.~~GB.

Surplus

A MW figure relating to a **System Zone** equal to the total **Output Usable** in the **System Zone:**

a) minus the forecast of **Active Power Demand** in the **System Zone**, and

b) minus the export limit in the case of an export limited **System Zone**,

or

plus the import limit in the case of an import limited **System Zone**,

and

c) (only in the case of a **System Zone** comprising the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System**) minus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

For the avoidance of doubt, a **Surplus** of more than zero in an export limited **System Zone** indicates an excess of generation in that **System Zone**; and a **Surplus** of less than zero in an import limited **System Zone** indicates insufficient generation in that **System Zone.**

Synchronised

a) The condition where an incoming **Generating Unit** or **System** is connected to the busbars of another **System** so that the **Frequencies** and phase relationships of that **Generating Unit** or **System**, as the case may be, and the **System** to which it is connected are identical, like terms shall be construed accordingly.

b) The condition where an importing **BM Unit** is consuming electricity.

Synchronising Generation — The amount of MW (in whole MW) produced at the moment of synchronising.

Synchronising Group — A group of two or more **Gensets**) which require a minimum time interval between their **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** times.

Synchronous — The operation of rotating synchronous **Apparatus** for the specific purpose

Compensation	of either the generation or absorption of **Reactive Power**.
Synchronous Speed	That speed required by a **Generating Unit** to enable it to be **Synchronised** to a **System**.
System	Any **User System** and/or the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, as the case may be.
System Ancillary Services	Collectively **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** and **Part 2 System Ancillary Services**.
System Constraint	A limitation on the use of a **System** due to lack of transmission capacity or other **System** conditions.
System Constrained Capacity	That portion of **Registered Capacity** not available due to a **System Constraint**.
System Constraint Group	A part of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** which, because of **System Constraints**, is subject to limits of **Active Power** which can flow into or out of (as the case may be) that part.
System Fault Dependability Index or **Dp**	A measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit-breakers which are associated with a faulty item of **Apparatus**. It is calculated using the formula: **Dp** = 1 – F_1/A Where: A = Total number of **System** faults F_1 = Number of **System** faults where there was a failure to trip a circuit-breaker.
System Margin	The margin in any period between (a) the sum of Maximum Export Limits and (b) forecast **Demand** and the **Operating Margin**, for that period.
System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or **System NRAPM**	That margin of **Active Power** sufficient to allow the largest loss of **Load** at any time.
System Operator - Transmission Owner	Has the meaning set out in the **Transmission Licence**

Code or STC	
System Tests	Tests which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the **Total System**, or any part of the **Total System**, but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
System to Demand Intertrip Scheme	An intertrip scheme which disconnects **Demand** when a **System** fault has arisen to prevent abnormal conditions occurring on the **System**.
System Zone	A region of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** within a described boundary or the whole of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, as further provided for in OC2.2.4, and the term "**Zonal**" will be construed accordingly.
Target Frequency	That **Frequency** determined by **NGC**, in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating **Frequency** of the **Total System**. This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by **NGC**, in its reasonable opinion when this may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz. An example of exceptional circumstances may be difficulties caused in operating the **System** during disputes affecting fuel supplies.
Technical Specification	In relation to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, a) the relevant **European Specification**; or b) if there is no relevant **European Specification**, other relevant standards which are in common use in the European Community.
Test Co-ordinator	A person who co-ordinates **System Tests**.
Test Panel	A panel, whose composition is detailed in **OC12**, which is responsible, inter alia, for considering a proposed **System Test**, and submitting a **Proposal Report** and a **Test Programme**.
Test Programme	A programme submitted by the **Test Panel** to **NGC**, the **Test Proposer**, and each **User** identified by **NGC** under OC12.4.2.1, which states the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the **System Test** (including those responsible for the site safety) and such other matters as the **Test Panel** deems appropriate.

Test Proposer	The person who submits a **Proposal Notice**.
Total Shutdown	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from **External Interconnections** and, therefore, the **Total System** has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the **Total System** to begin to function again without **NGC's** directions relating to a **Black Start**.
Total System	The ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and all **User Systems** in ~~England and Wales~~GB.
Trading Point	A commercial and, where so specified in the **Grid Code**, an operational interface between a **User** and **NGC**, which a **User** has notified to **NGC**.
Transfer Date	Such date as may be appointed by the **Secretary of State** by order under section 65 of the **Act**.
Transmission	Means, when used in conjunction with another term relating to equipment or a site, whether defined or not, that the associated term is to be read as being part of or directly associated with the **GB Transmission System**, and not of or with the **User System**.
Transmission Area	Has the meaning set out in the **Transmission Licence**.
Transmission Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**.
Transmission Licence	The licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the **Act**.
Transmission Licensee	Means the holder for the time being of a **Transmission Licence**.
Transmission Site	In England and Wales, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by **NGC** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a **User** but occupied by **NGC** as aforesaid, is a **Transmission Site**. In Scotland, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a **User** but occupied by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** as aforesaid, is a **Transmission Site**.
Transmission System	Has the same meaning as the term "licensee's transmission system" in the **Transmission Licence**.
Transmission System	The amount of electricity supplied from the **Grid Supply Points** plus:-

Demand	• that supplied by **Embedded Large Power Stations**, and • exports from the **GB Transmission System across External Interconnections**, and • **Transmission Losses**, and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:- • the **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers** and **Pumped Storage Units.**
Transmission System Warning	A warning issued by **NGC** to **Users** (or to certain **Users** only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to **System** conditions or **Events** and is intended to : (a) alert **Users** to possible or actual **Plant** shortage, **System** problems and/or **Demand** reductions; (b) inform of the applicable period; (c) indicate intended consequences for **Users**; and (d) enable specified **Users** to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from **NGC**.
Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent	A warning issued by **NGC**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those **Users** who are likely to receive **Demand** reduction instructions from **NGC** within 30 minutes.
Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction	A warning issued by **NGC**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of **Demand** reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an inadequate **System Margin**.
Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin	A warning issued by **NGC**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to alert recipients of an inadequate **System Margin** and which if not improved may result in **Demand** reduction being instructed.
Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance	A warning issued by **NGC**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert **Users** of the risk of widespread and serious **System** disturbance which may affect **Users**.
Transmission System Losses	The losses of electricity incurred on the **GB Transmission System**.
Transmission System Study Network Data File	A computer file containing details of transmission plant and **Large Power Stations** and the configuration of the connection between them, together with data on **Demand** and on the **GB Transmission System**. These details, when read together as represented in the file, form **NGC's** view of an appropriate representation of the **GB Transmission System** for

	technical analysis purposes only. The file will only deal with the **GB Transmission System**
Turbine Time Constant	Determined at **Registered Capacity**, the turbine time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
Two Shifting Limit	The maximum number of times in any **Operational Day** that a **Genset** may **De-Synchronise**.
Unbalanced Load	The situation where the **Load** on each phase is not equal.
Under-excitation Limiter	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC** 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to **British Standard BS**4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Under Frequency Relay	An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity (**Frequency**) reaches the relay settings by decrease in **Frequency**.
Unit Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the **Auxiliaries** of a **Generating Unit** and which is supplied by a **Unit Transformer**. It may be interconnected with a **Station Board**.
Unit Transformer	A transformer directly connected to a **Generating Unit's** terminals, and which supplies power to the **Auxiliaries** of a **Generating Unit**. Typical voltage ratios are 23/11kV and 15/6.6Kv.
Unit Load Controller Response Time Constant	The time constant, expressed in units of seconds, of the power output increase which occurs in the **Secondary Response** timescale in response to a step change in **System Frequency**.
User	A term utilised in various sections of the **Grid Code** to refer to the persons using the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, as more particularly identified in each section of the **Grid Code** concerned. In the **Preface** and the **General Conditions** the term means any person to whom the **Grid Code** applies.
User Development	In the **PC** means either **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, or a **Modification** relating to a **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** already connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, or a proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System**.
User Site	~~A~~In England and Wales, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by **NGC** but occupied by a

User as aforesaid, is a **User Site**.

In Scotland, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** but occupied by a **User** as aforesaid, is a **User Site**.

User System

Any system owned or operated by a **User** comprising:-

(a) **Generating Units**; and/or

(b) Systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric lines used for the distribution of electricity from **Grid Supply Points** or **Generating Units** or other entry points to the point of delivery to **Customers**, or other **Users**;

and **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** connecting:-

(c) The system as described above; or

(d) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;

to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or to the relevant other **User System**, as the case may be.

The **User System** includes any **Remote Transmission Assets** operated by such **User** or other person and any **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and meters owned or operated by the **User** or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

User System Entry Point

A point at which a **Generating Unit**, a **CCGT Module** or a **CCGT Unit**, as the case may be, which is **Embedded** connects to the **User System**.

Water Time Constant

Bears the meaning ascribed to the term "Water inertia time" in **IEC**308.

Weekly ACS Conditions

Means that particular combination of weather elements that gives rise to a level of peak **Demand** within a week, taken to commence on a Monday and end on a Sunday, which has a particular chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone. This particular chance is determined such that the combined probabilities of **Demand** in all weeks of the year exceeding the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions** is 50%, and in the week of maximum risk the weekly peak **Demand** under **Weekly ACS Conditions** is equal to the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions**.

Zonal System Security Requirements

That generation required, within the boundary circuits defining the **System Zone**, which when added to the secured transfer capability of the boundary circuits exactly matches the **Demand** within the **System Zone**.

A number of the terms listed above are defined in other documents, such as the **Balancing and Settlement Code** and the **Transmission Licence**. Appendix 1 sets out the current definitions from

the other documents of those terms so used in the **Grid Code** and defined in other documents for ease of reference, but does not form part of the **Grid Code**.

2. Construction of References

In the **Grid Code**:

(i) a table of contents, a Preface, a Revision section, headings, and the Appendix to this **Glossary and Definitions** are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the **Grid Code**;

(ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, sub-paragraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, sub-paragraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the **Grid Code** in which the reference is made;

(iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;

(iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;

(v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Act of Parliament or any Section of or Schedule to, or other provision of an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made under or deriving validity from the relevant Act of Parliament;

(vi) where the **Glossary and Definitions** refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the **Grid Code**, the definition in that part of the **Grid Code** will prevail over the definition in the **Glossary & Definitions** in the event of any inconsistency;

(vii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the **Grid Code** shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or co-existent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;

(viii) nothing in the **Grid Code** is intended to or shall derogate from **NGC's** statutory or licence obligations;

(ix) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;

(x) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;

(xi) references to time are to London time; and

(xii) Where there is a reference to an item of data being expressed in a whole number of MW, fractions of a MW below 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole MW and fractions of a MW of 0.5 and above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole MW.

< End of GD >

PLANNING CODE

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

PC.1 INTRODUCTION ..... PC - 13

PC.2 OBJECTIVE ..... PC - 14

PC.3 SCOPE ..... PC - 24

PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES ..... PC - 25

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data ..... PC - 35

PC.4.3 Data Provision ..... PC - 46

PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for connection ..... PC - 47

PC.4.5 Complex Connections ..... PC - 57

PC.5 PLANNING DATA ..... PC - 58

PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS ..... PC - 710

APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS ..... PC - 811

PC.A.1 INTRODUCTION ..... PC - 811

PART 1 – STANDARD PLANNING DATA ..... PC - 1215

PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM DATA ..... PC - 1215

PC.A.2.1 Introduction ..... PC - 1215

PC.A.2.2 User's System Layout ..... PC - 1215

PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance ..... PC - 1417

PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment ..... PC - 1418

PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to NGCGB Transmission System ..... PC - 1518

PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT DATA ..... PC - 1922

PC.A.3.1 Introduction ..... PC - 1922

PC.A.3.2 Output Data ..... PC - 2023

PC.A.3.3 Rated Parameters Data ..... PC - 2225

PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit Data ..... PC - 2225

PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA ..... PC - 2326

PC.A.4.1 Introduction ..... PC - 2326

PC.A.4.2 Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data ..... ~~PC - 23~~26
PC.A.4.3 Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power) ..... ~~PC - 24~~27
PC.A.4.5 Demand Transfer Capability ..... ~~PC - 26~~29
PC.A.4.6 Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve ..... ~~PC - 26~~29
PC.A.4.7 General Demand Data ..... ~~PC - 26~~30
PART 2 – DETAILED PLANNING DATA ..... ~~PC - 28~~31
PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT DATA ..... ~~PC - 28~~31
PC.A.5.1 Introduction ..... ~~PC - 28~~31
PC.A.5.2 Demand ..... ~~PC - 28~~32
PC.A.5.3 Synchronous Machine and Associated Control System Data ..... ~~PC - 29~~32
PC.A.5.4 Response data for Frequency changes ..... ~~PC - 34~~39
PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA ..... ~~PC - 35~~40
PC.A.6.1 Introduction ..... ~~PC - 35~~40
PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data ..... ~~PC - 35~~40
PC.A.6.3 User's Protection Data ..... ~~PC - 36~~41
PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies ..... ~~PC - 37~~42
PC.A.6.5 Voltage Assessment Studies ..... ~~PC - 37~~42
PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis ..... ~~PC - 38~~43
PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS AND CONFIGURATIONS ..... ~~PC - 39~~44
PART 3 – NETWORK DATA ..... ~~PC - 40~~45
PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection ..... ~~PC - 40~~45
PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection ..... ~~PC - 40~~45
PC.A.8.3 Data Items ..... ~~PC - 40~~45
APPENDIX B ..... ~~PC - 42~~48
Single Line Diagrams ..... ~~PC - 42~~48

APPENDIX C

PART 1 – SSE's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA
PART 2 – SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

PLANNING CODE

PC.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.1.1 The **Planning Code** ("**PC**") specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **NGC** in the planning and development of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and to be taken into account by **Users** in the planning and development of their own **Systems**. It details information to be supplied by **Users** to **NGC**, and certain information to be supplied by **NGC** to **Users**. In Scotland, **NGC** has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of data required for the planning of the **GB Transmission System**. **NGC** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** where it is required to do so under the **STC**. **User** information that **NGC** is required by the **STC** to provide to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** is identified in this **Planning Code** and the **Data Registration Code**.

PC.1.2 The **Users** referred to above are defined, for the purpose of the **PC**, in PC.3.1.

PC.1.3 Development of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, involving its reinforcement or extension, will arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:

(a) a development on a **User System** already connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**;

(b) the introduction of a new **Connection Site** or the **Modification** of an existing **Connection Site** between a **User System** and the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**;

(c) the cumulative effect of a number of such developments referred to in (a) and (b) by one or more **Users**.

PC.1.4 Accordingly, the reinforcement or extension of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** may involve work:

(a) at a substation at a **Connection Site** where **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**;

(b) on transmission lines or other facilities which join that **Connection Site** to the remainder of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**;

(c) on transmission lines or other facilities at or between points remote from that **Connection Site**.

PC.1.5 The time required for the planning and development of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** will depend on the type and extent of the necessary reinforcement and/or extension work, the need or otherwise for statutory planning consent, the associated possibility of the need for a public inquiry and the degree of complexity in undertaking the new work while maintaining satisfactory security and quality of supply on the existing ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

PC.2 OBJECTIVE

PC.2.1 The objectives of the **PC** are:

(a) to promote **NGC/User** interaction in respect of any proposed development on the **User System** which may impact on the performance of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or the direct connection with the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**;

(b) to provide for the supply of information ~~required by~~ to **NGC** from **Users** in order ~~for **NGC** to undertake the~~that planning and development of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**, to facilitate existing and proposed connections, and also to provide for the supply of certain information from **NGC** to **Users** in relation to short circuit current contributions; and

(c) to specify the **Licence Standards** which will be used ~~by **NGC**~~ in the planning and development of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

PC.3 SCOPE

PC.3.1 The **PC** applies to **NGC** and to **Users,** which in the **PC** means:

(a) **Generators**;

(b) **Network Operators**; and

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers.**

The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **PC** prior to them generating, operating or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

PC.3.2 In the case of **Embedded Power Stations**, unless provided otherwise, the following provisions apply with regard to the provision of data under this **PC**:

(a) each **Generator** shall provide the data direct to **NGC** in respect of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**;

(b) although data is not normally required specifically on **Embedded Small Power Stations** under this **PC**, each **Network Operator** in whose **System** they are **Embedded** should provide the data (contained in the Appendix) to **NGC** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** if:

(i) it falls to be supplied pursuant to the application for a **CUSC Contract** or in the **Statement of Readiness** to be supplied in

connection with a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement,** by the **Network Operator**; or

(ii) it is specifically requested by **NGC** in the circumstances provided for under this **PC**.

PC.3.3 Certain data does not normally need to be provided in respect of certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as provided in PC.A.1.12.

PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES

PC.4.1 Pursuant to Supplementary Standard Condition [C7G] of the **Transmission Licence**, the means by which **Users** and proposed **Users** of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** comprise two distinct parts, namely:

(a) a statement, prepared by **NGC** under the **Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity (the "**Seven Year Statement**"); and

(b) an offer, in accordance with the **Transmission Licence**, by **NGC** to enter into a **CUSC Contract** for connection to (or, in the case of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, use of) the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**. A **Bilateral Agreement** is to be entered into for every **Connection Site** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as explained above) within the first two of the following categories and the existing **Bilateral Agreement** may be required to be varied in the case of the third category:

(i) existing **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as detailed above) as at the **Transfer Date;**

(ii) new **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as detailed above) with effect from the **Transfer Date**;

(iii) a **Modification** at a **Connection Site** (or in relation to the connection of certain **Embedded Power Stations**, as detailed above) (whether such **Connection Site** or connection exist on the **Transfer Date** or are new thereafter) with effect from the **Transfer Date**.

In this **PC**, unless the context otherwise requires, "connection" means any of these 3 categories.

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data

User Data

PC.4.2.1 Under the **PC**, two types of data to be supplied by **Users** are called for:

(a) **Standard Planning Data**; and

(b) **Detailed Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.A.1.4.

PC.4.2.2 The **PC** recognises that these two types of data, namely **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**, are considered at three different levels:

(a) **Preliminary Project Planning Data**;

(b) **Committed Project Planning Data**; and

(c) **Connected Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in **PC**.5

PC.4.2.3 **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

(a) **Forecast Data**;

(b) **Registered Data**; and

(c) **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5.5

PC.4.2.4 Clearly, an existing **User** proposing a new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) will need to supply data both in an application for a **Bilateral Agreement** and under the **PC** in relation to that proposed new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) and that will be treated as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** or **Committed Project Planning Data** (as the case may be), but the data it supplies under the **PC** relating to its existing **Connection Sites** will be treated as **Connected Planning Data**.

~~NGC~~**Network** Data

PC.4.2.5 In addition, there is **Network Data** supplied by **NGC** in relation to short circuit current contributions.

PC.4.3 Data Provision

PC.4.3.1 Seven Year Statement

To enable the **Seven Year Statement** to be prepared, each **User** is required to submit to **NGC** (subject to the provisions relating to **Embedded Power Stations** in PC.3.2) both the **Standard Planning Data** and the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in parts I and 2 of the Appendix. This data should be submitted in calendar week 24 of each year (although **Network Operators** may

delay the submission until calendar week 28) and should cover each of the seven succeeding ~~NGC~~ **Financial Years** (and in certain instances, the current year). Where, from the date of one submission to another, there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or in some of the data) submitted the previous time. In addition, **NGC** will also use the **Transmission Entry Capacity** and **Connection Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract** in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and to that extent the data will not be treated as confidential.

PC.4.3.2 Network Data

To enable **Users** to model the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** in relation to short circuit current contributions, **NGC** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix. The data will be submitted in week 42 of each year and will cover that ~~NGC~~ **Financial Year**.

PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for connection

PC.4.4.1 The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** to be submitted by a **User** when making an application for a **CUSC Contract** will include:

(a) a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be connected to the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** or of the **Modification** relating to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** already connected to the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** or, as the case may be, of the proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System** of the **User**, each of which shall be termed a "**User Development**" in the **PC**;

(b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix; and

(c) the desired **Completion Date** of the proposed **User Development**.

(d) the desired **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** will be sent to **NGC** as more particularly provided in the application form.

PC.4.4.2 Any offer of a **CUSC Contract** will provide that it must be accepted by the applicant **User** within the period stated in the offer, after which the offer automatically lapses. Acceptance of the offer renders the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** works relating to that **User Development**, reflected in the offer, committed and binds both parties to the terms of the offer. Within 28 days (or such longer period as **NGC** may agree in any particular case) of acceptance of the offer the **User** shall supply the **Detailed Planning Data** pertaining to the **User Development** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.

PC.4.5 Complex connections

PC.4.5.1 The magnitude and complexity of any ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** extension or reinforcement will vary according to the nature, location and timing of the proposed **User Development** which is the subject of the application and

it may, in the event, be necessary for **NGC** to carry out additional more extensive system studies to evaluate more fully the impact of the proposed **User Development** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**. Where **NGC** judges that such additional more detailed studies are necessary the offer may indicate the areas that require more detailed analysis and before such additional studies are required, the **User** shall indicate whether it wishes **NGC** to undertake the work necessary to proceed to make a revised offer within the 3 month period normally allowed or, where relevant, the timescale consented to by the **Authority.**

PC.4.5.2 To enable **NGC** to carry out any of the above mentioned necessary detailed system studies, the **User** may, at the request of **NGC**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.2 provided that **NGC** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.5 PLANNING DATA

PC.5.1 As far as the **PC** is concerned, there are three relevant levels of data in relation to **Users**. These levels, which relate to levels of confidentiality, commitment and validation, are described in the following paragraphs.

Preliminary Project Planning Data

PC.5.2 At the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted by the applicant **User**, the data relating to the proposed **User Development** will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. This data will be treated as confidential within the scope of the provisions relating to confidentiality in the **CUSC**.

PC.5.3 **Preliminary Project Planning Data** will normally only contain the **Standard Planning Data** unless the **Detailed Planning Data** is required in advance of the normal timescale to enable **NGC** to carry out additional detailed system studies as described in PC.4.5.

Committed Project Planning Data

PC.5.4 Once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted, the data relating to the **User Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **NGC** under this **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. This data, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**~~,~~ and other data held by **NGC** relating to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Committed Project Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGC**:

(a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;

(b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGC's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);

(c) is obliged to use it for ~~**NGC**~~ operational planning purposes;

(d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**.

(e) is obliged to disclose it under **STC**.

To reflect different types of data, **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data** are themselves divided into:

(a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast, known as **Forecast Data**; and

(b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which relate to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which upon connection will become **Registered Data**, but which prior to connection, for the seven succeeding ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Years**, will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

Connected Planning Data

PC.5.5 The **PC** requires that, at the time that a **Statement of Readiness** is submitted under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, any estimated values assumed for planning purposes are confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items such as **Demand**. This data is then termed **Connected Planning Data**.

To reflect the three types of data referred to above, **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

(a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast data, known as **Forecast Data**; and

(b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as **Registered Data**; and

(c) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data** but which for the seven succeeding ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in the Appendix.

PC.5.6 **Connected Planning Data**, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and other data held by **NGC** relating to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Connected Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGC**:

(a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;

(b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGC's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);

(c) is obliged to use it for ~~**NGC**~~ operational planning purposes;

(d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**.

(e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**.

PC.5.7 **Committed Project Planning Data** and **Connected Planning Data** will each contain both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**.

PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS

PC.6.1 **NGC** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development~~, in the planning and development of the **NGC Transmission System**~~. of the **GB Transmission System** also in Scotland shall procure that each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development of the **Transmission System** of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

PC.6.2 In Scotland, Appendix C lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with **Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** on request. The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

APPENDIX A

PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS

PC.A.1. INTRODUCTION

PC.A.1.1 The Appendix specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGC** by **Users**, and in certain circumstances to **Users** by **NGC**.

Submissions by **Users**

PC.A.1.2 (a) Planning data submissions by **Users** shall be:

(i) with respect to each of the seven succeeding ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Years** (other than in the case of **Registered Data** which will reflect the current position and data relating to **Demand** forecasts which relates also to the current year);

(ii) provided by **Users** in connection with a **CUSC Contract** (PC.4.1, PC.4.4 and PC.4.5 refer); and

(iii) provided by **Users** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 24 of each year to maintain an up-to-date data bank (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28). Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) submitted the previous time.

(b) Where there is any change (or anticipated change) in **Committed Project Planning Data** or a significant change in **Connected Planning Data** in the category of **Forecast Data** or any change (or anticipated change) in **Connected Planning Data** in the categories of **Registered Data** or **Estimated Registered Data** supplied to **NGC** under the **PC**, notwithstanding that the change may subsequently be notified to **NGC** under the **PC** as part of the routine annual update of data (or that the change may be a **Modification** under the **CUSC**), the **User** shall, subject to PC.A.3.2.3, notify **NGC** in writing without delay.

(c) The notification of the change will be in the form required under this **PC** in relation to the supply of that data and will also contain the following information:

(i) the time and date at which the change became, or is expected to become, effective;

(ii) if the change is only temporary, an estimate of the time and date at which the data will revert to the previous registered form.

(d) The routine annual update of data, referred to in (a)(iii) above, need not be submitted in respect of **Small Power Stations** (except as provided in

PC.3.2.(b)), or unless specifically requested by **NGC**, or unless otherwise specifically provided.

PC.A.1.3 Submissions by **NGC**

Network Data release by **NGC** shall be:

(a) with respect to the current ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Year**;

(b) provided by **NGC** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 42 of each year. Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be released, instead of repeating the data, **NGC** may release a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) released the previous time.

The three parts of the Appendix

PC.A.1.4 The data requirements listed in this Appendix are subdivided into the following three parts:

(a) **Standard Planning Data**

This data (as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix) is first to be provided by a **User** at the time of an application for a **CUSC Contract**. It comprises data which is expected normally to be sufficient for **NGC** to investigate the impact on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** of any **User Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract**. **Users** should note that the term **Standard Planning Data** also includes the information referred to in PC.4.4.1.(a).

(b) **Detailed Planning Data**

This data (as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix) is usually first to be provided by the **User** within 28 days (or such longer period as **NGC** may agree in any particular case) of the offer for a **CUSC Contract**, being accepted by the **User**. It comprises additional, more detailed, data not normally expected to be required by **NGC** to investigate the impact on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** of any **User Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract**. **Users** should note that, although not needed within 28 days of the offer, the term **Detailed Planning Data** also includes **Operation Diagrams** and **Site Common Drawings** produced in accordance with the **CC.**

The **User** may, however, be required by **NGC** to provide the **Detailed Planning Data** in advance of the normal timescale before **NGC** can make an offer for a **CUSC Contract**, as explained in PC.4.5.

(c) ~~**NGC**~~**Network** Data

The data requirements for **NGC** in this Appendix are in Part 3.

Forecast Data, **Registered Data** and **Estimated Registered Data**

PC.A.1.5 As explained in PC.5.4 and PC.5.5, **Planning Data** is divided into:

(i) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Forecast Data**; and

(ii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Registered Data**; and

(iii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.6 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Forecast Data**:

3.2.2(b) and (h)
4.2.1
4.3.1
4.3.2
4.3.3
4.3.4
4.3.5
4.5(a)(ii) and (b)(ii)
4.7.1
5.2.1
5.2.2

PC.A.1.7 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Registered Data** and **Estimated Registered Data**:

2.2.1
2.2.4
2.2.5
2.2.6
2.3.1
2.4.1
3.2.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g)
3.4.1
3.4.2
4.2.3
4.5(a)(i), (a)(iii), (b)(i) and (b)(iii)
4.6
5.3.2
5.4
6.2
6.3

PC.A.1.8 The data supplied under PC.A.3.3.1, although in the nature of **Registered Data**, is only supplied upon application for a **CUSC Contract**, and therefore does not fall to be **Registered Data**, but is **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.9 **Forecast Data** must contain the **User's** best forecast of the data being forecast, acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

PC.A.1.10 **Registered Data** must contain validated actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which replace the estimated values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which were given in relation to those data items when they were **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data**, or in the case of changes, which replace earlier actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be). Until amended pursuant to the **Grid Code**, these actual values,

parameters or other information (as the case may be) will be the basis upon which **NGC** plans, designs, builds and operates the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** in accordance with, amongst other things, the **Transmission** ~~**Licence**~~**Licence, STC** and the **Grid Code**, and on which **NGC** therefore relies. In following the processes set out in the **BCs**, **NGC** will use the data which has been supplied to it under the **BCs** and the data supplied under **OC2** in relation to **Gensets**, but the provision of such data will not alter the data supplied by **Users** under the **PC**, which may only be amended as provided in the **PC**.

PC.A.1.11 **Estimated Registered Data** must contain the **User's** best estimate of the values, parameters or other information (as the case may be), acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

PC.A.1.12 Certain data does not need to be supplied in relation to **Embedded Power Stations** where these are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract**, or unless specifically requested by **NGC**.

PART 1

STANDARD PLANNING DATA

PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM DATA

PC.A.2.1 Introduction

PC.A.2.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System,** or seeking such a direct connection, shall provide **NGC** with data on its **User System** which relates to the **Connection Site** and/or which may have a system effect on the performance of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**. Such data, current and forecast, is specified in PC.A.2.2 to PC.A.2.5. In addition each **Generator** with **Embedded Large Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** connected to the **Subtransmission System,** shall provide **NGC** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.2.1.3 Although not itemised here, each **User** with an existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station** or **Medium Power Station** in its **User System** may, at **NGC's** reasonable discretion, be required to provide additional details relating to the **User's System** between the **Connection Site** and the existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station** or **Medium Power Station**.

PC.A.2.1.4 At **NGC**'s reasonable request, additional data on the **User's System** will need to be supplied. Some of the possible reasons for such a request, and the data required, are given in PC.A.6.2, PC.A.6.4, PC.A.6.5 and PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.2.2 User's System Layout

PC.A.2.2.1 Each **User** shall provide a **Single Line Diagram**, depicting both its existing and proposed arrangement(s) of load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points**.

PC.A.2.2.2 The **Single Line Diagram** (two examples are shown in Appendix B) must include all parts of the **User System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** and in Scotland also all parts of the **User System** operating at 132kV, and those parts of its **Subtransmission System** at any ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site**. In addition, the **Single Line Diagram** must include all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** operating at a voltage greater than 50kV, and in Scotland also all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** operating at a voltage greater than 30kV, which, under either intact network or **Planned Outage** conditions:-

(a) normally interconnects separate **Connection Points**, or busbars at a **Connection Point** which are normally run in separate sections; or

(b) connects **Embedded Large Power Stations,** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System**, to a **Connection Point.**

At the **User's** discretion, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System** not already included above, and also details of the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **NGC's** agreement, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain information about the **User's System** at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.

The **Single Line Diagram** must include the points at which **Demand** data (provided under PC.A.4.3.4) and fault infeed data (provided under PC.A.2.5) are supplied.

PC.A.2.2.3 The above mentioned **Single Line Diagram** shall include:

(a) electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, identifying which circuits are on the same towers, underground cables, power transformers, reactive compensation equipment and similar equipment); and

(b) substation names (in full or abbreviated form) with operating voltages.

In addition, for all load current carrying **Apparatus** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** and in Scotland also at 132kV, the **Single Line Diagram** shall include:-

(a) circuit breakers

(b) phasing arrangements.

PC.A.2.2.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt, the **Single Line Diagram** to be supplied is in addition to the **Operation Diagram** supplied pursuant to CC.7.4.

PC.A.2.2.4 For each circuit shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details relating to that part of its **User System:**

Circuit Parameters:

Rated voltage (kV)
Operating voltage (kV)
Positive phase sequence reactance
Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence susceptance
Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutual)
Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutual)
Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutual)

PC.A.2.2.5 For each transformer shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details:

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Winding arrangement
Positive sequence reactance
(max, min and nominal tap)
Positive sequence resistance

(max, min and nominal tap)
Zero sequence reactance

PC.A.2.2.5.1. In addition, for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's Supergrid Voltage System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** and in Scotland also for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's** 132kV **System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** the **User** shall supply the following information:-

Tap changer range
Tap change step size
Tap changer type: on load or off circuit
Earthing method: Direct, resistance or reactance
Impedance (if not directly earthed)

PC.A.2.2.6 Each **User** shall supply the following information about the **User's** equipment installed at a ~~**Connection Site** which is owned, operated or managed by **NGC**:-~~ **Transmission Site**:-

(a) Switchgear. For all circuit breakers:-

Rated voltage (kV)
Operating voltage (kV)
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)
Rated 3-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)
Rated 1-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)
Rated rms continuous current (A)
DC time constant applied at testing of asymmetrical breaking abilities (secs)

(b) Substation Infrastructure. For the substation infrastructure (including, but not limited to, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, current transformers, line traps, busbars, through bushings, etc):-

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA)
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA).
Rated 3-phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)
Rated 1- phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)
Rated duration of short circuit withstand (secs)
Rated rms continuous current (A)

A single value for the entire substation may be supplied, provided it represents the most restrictive item of current carrying apparatus.

PC.A.2.3 Lumped **System** Susceptance

PC.A.2.3.1 For all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.

PC.A.2.3.1.1 This should include shunt reactors connected to cables which are not normally in or out of service independent of the cable (ie. they are regarded as part of the cable).

PC.A.2.3.1.2 This should not include:

(a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment connected to the **User's System** specified under PC.A.2.4, or;

(b) any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand (Reactive Power)** data specified under PC.A.4.3.1.

PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment

PC.A.2.4.1 For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment, including that shown on the **Single Line Diagram**, not ~~owned~~operated by **NGC** and connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above in England and Wales and 33kV and above in Scotland, other than power factor correction equipment associated directly with **Customers' Plant** and **Apparatus**, the following information is required:

(a) type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable);

(b) capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in Mvar;

(c) details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;

(d) the point of connection to the **User's System** in terms of electrical location and **System** voltage.

PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System**

PC.A.2.5.1 General

(a) To allow **NGC** to calculate fault currents, each **User** is required to provide data, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, as set out in the following paragraphs of PC.A.2.5.

(b) The data should be provided for the **User's System** with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to that **User's System**. The **User** must ensure that the pre-fault network conditions reflect a credible **System** operating arrangement.

(c) The list of data items required, in whole or part, under the following provisions, is set out in PC.A.2.5.6. Each of the relevant following provisions identifies which data items in the list are required for the situation with which that provision deals.

The fault currents in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the data list in PC.A.2.5.6 should be based on an a.c. load flow that takes into account any pre-fault current flow across the **Point of Connection** being considered.

Measurements made under appropriate **System** conditions may be used by the **User** to obtain the relevant data.

(d) **NGC** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for data to be provided for an alternative **System** condition, for example minimum

plant, and the **User** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.A.2.5.2 **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.4. **Generators** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.3 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGC** are close to the equipment rating, and in **NGC's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of the prospective short circuit currents are required, then **NGC** will request additional data as outlined in PC.A.6.6 below.

PC.A.2.5.4 Data from **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**

Data is required to be provided at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 at which motor loads and/or **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** are connected, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.5 Data from **Generators**

PC.A.2.5.5.1 For each **Generating Unit** with one or more associated **Unit Transformers**, the **Generator** is required to provide values for the contribution of the **Power Station Auxiliaries** (including **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines**) to the fault current flowing through the **Unit Transformer(s)**.

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) should be provided:-

(i), (ii) and (v);

(iii) if the associated **Generating Unit** step-up transformer can supply zero phase sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System;**

(iv) if the value is not 1.0 p.u;

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f), and with the following parts of this PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.5.2 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any **Auxiliary Gas Turbine Unit** contribution through the **Unit Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution at the **Generating Unit's** terminals, assuming a fault at that location.

PC.A.2.5.5.3 If the **Power Station** has separate **Station Transformers**, data should be provided for the fault current contribution from each transformer at its high voltage terminals, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(b) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.5.4 Data for the fault infeeds through both **Unit Transformers** and **Station Transformers** shall be provided for the normal running arrangement when the maximum number of **Gensets** are **Synchronised** to the **System**. Where there is an alternative running arrangement which can give a higher fault infeed through the **Station Transformers**, then a separate data submission representing this condition shall be made.

PC.A.2.5.5.5 Unless the normal operating arrangement within the **Power Station** is to have the **Station** and **Unit Boards** interconnected within the **Power Station**, no account should be taken of the interconnection between the **Station Board** and the **Unit Board**.

PC.A.2.5.6 Data Items

(a) The following is the list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply:-

(i) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault, (I_1");

(ii) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');

(iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** as seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals or **Generating Unit** terminals, as appropriate) consistent with the infeed described in PC.A.2.5.1.(b);

(iv) root mean square of the pre-fault voltage at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;

(v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;

(vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals, or **Generating Unit** terminals if appropriate) if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above.

(b) In considering this data, unless the **User** notifies **NGC** accordingly at the time of data submission, **NGC** will assume that the time constant of decay of the subtransient fault current corresponding to the change from I_1" to I_1', (T") is not significantly different from 40ms. If that assumption is not correct in relation to an item of data, the **User** must inform **NGC** at the time of submission of the data.

(c) The value for the X/R ratio must reflect the rate of decay of the d.c. component that may be present in the fault current and hence that of the sources of the initial fault current. All shunt elements and loads must therefore be deleted from any system model before the X/R ratio is calculated.

(d) In producing the data, the **User** may use "time step analysis" or "fixed-point-in-time analysis" with different impedances.

(e) If a fixed-point-in-time analysis with different impedances method is used, then in relation to the data submitted under (a) (i) above, the data will be required for "time zero" to give I_1". The figure of 120ms is consistent with a decay time constant T" of 40ms, and if that figure is different, then the figure of 120ms must be changed accordingly.

(f) Where a "time step analysis" is carried out, the X/R ratio may be calculated directly from the rate of decay of the d.c. component. The X/R ratio is not that given by the phase angle of the fault current if this is based on a system calculation with shunt loads, but from the Thévenin equivalent of the system impedance at the instant of fault with all non-source shunts removed.

PC.A.3 **GENERATING UNIT DATA**

PC.A.3.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.3.1.1 Each **Generator** with an existing, or proposed, **Power Station** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, shall provide **NGC** with data relating to that **Power Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

Embedded

PC.A.3.1.2 (a) Each **Generator** with an existing, or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Station** and/or an **Embedded Medium Power Station** connected to the **Sub Transmission System**, shall provide **NGC** with data relating to that **Power Station,** both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

(b) No data need be supplied in relation to any **Small Power Station** or any **Medium Power Station,** connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except:-

(i) in connection with an application for, or under, a **CUSC Contract**, or

(ii) unless specifically requested by **NGC** under PC.A.3.1.4.

PC.A.3.1.3 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **NGC** with the data specified in PC.A.3.2.2(c).

(b) **Network Operators** need not submit planning data in respect of an **Embedded Small Power Station** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.3.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.3.1.4 (a) PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explain that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in that **Network Operator's System**. The **Network Operator** must inform **NGC** of the number of such **Embedded Power Stations** (including the number of **Generating Units**) together with their summated capacity.

(b) On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.3.1.2) may be further required, at **NGC's** reasonable discretion, to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4. Such requirement would arise where **NGC** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

PC.A.3.1.5 Where **Generating Units**, which term includes **CCGT Units,** are connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, the section of busbar to which each **Generating Unit** is connected is to be identified in the submission.

PC.A.3.2 Output Data

PC.A.3.2.1 (a) **Large Power Stations**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are required with respect to each **Large Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** of each **Large Power Station** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** and (b), (d) and (e) are not normally required for **CCGT Units**).

(b) **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**
Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **Small Power Station** and **Medium Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** of each **Small Power Station** and **Medium Power Station** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units**).

(c) **CCGT Units/Modules**

(i) Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (g) is required with respect to each **CCGT Unit**;

(ii) data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **CCGT Module**; and

(iii) data items PC.A.3.2.2 (b), (c), (d) and (e) are required with respect to each **CCGT Module** unless **NGC** informs the relevant **User** in advance of the submission that it needs the data items with respect to each **CCGT Unit** for particular studies, in which case it must be supplied on a **CCGT Unit** basis.

Where any definition utilised or referred to in relation to any of the data items does not reflect **CCGT Units**, such definition shall be deemed to relate to **CCGT Units** for the purposes of these data items. Any **Schedule** in the DRC which refers to these data items shall be interpreted to incorporate the **CCGT Unit** basis where appropriate;

PC.A.3.2.2 Items (a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) are to be supplied by each **Generator** or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) in accordance with PC.A.3.1.1, PC.A.3.1.2, PC.A.3.1.3 and PC.A.3.1.4. Item (c) is to be supplied by each **Network Operator** in all cases:-

(a) **Registered Capacity** (MW);

(b) **Output Usable** (MW) on a monthly basis;

(c) **System Constrained Capacity** (MW) ie. any constraint placed on the capacity of the **Embedded Generating Unit** due to the **Network Operator's System** in which it is embedded. Where **Generating Units** (which term includes **CCGT Units**) are connected to a **Network Operator's User System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, details of busbar running arrangements and connected circuits at the substation to which the **Embedded Generating Unit** is connected sufficient for **NGC** to determine where the **MW** generated by each **Generating Unit** at that **Power Station** would appear onto the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**;

(d) **Minimum Generation** (MW);

(e) MW obtainable from **Generating Units** in excess of **Registered Capacity**;

(f) **Generator Performance Chart** at the **Generating Unit** stator terminals;

(g) a list of the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted, together:-

(i) (in the case of a **Range CCGT Module** connected to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System)** with details of the single **Grid Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

(ii) (in the case of an **Embedded Range CCGT Module**) with details of the single **User System Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

Provided that, nothing in this sub-paragraph (g) shall prevent the busbar at the relevant point being operated in separate sections;

(h) expected running regime(s) at each **Power Station** and type of **Generating Unit**, eg. **Steam Unit**, **Gas Turbine Unit**, **Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, **Novel Units** (specify by type), etc;

PC.A.3.2.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (g) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

(a) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **NGC** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A1.6.4.

PC.A.3.3. Rated Parameters Data

PC.A.3.3.1 The following information is required to facilitate an early assessment, by **NGC**, of the need for more detailed studies;

(a) for all **Generating Units**:

Rated MVA
Rated MW
Direct axis transient reactance;

(b) for each synchronous **Generating Unit**:

Short circuit ratio
Inertia constant (for whole machine), MWsecs/MVA;

(c) for each **Generating Unit** step-up transformer:

Rated MVA
Positive sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap).

This information should only be given in the data supplied with the application for a **CUSC Contract** (if appropriate for any variation), as the case may be.

PC.A.3.4 General **Generating Unit** Data

PC.A.3.4.1 The point of connection to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** or the **Total System**, if other than to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage is also required.

PC.A.3.4.2 (a) Details of the **Exciter** category, for example whether it is a rotating **Exciter** or a static **Exciter.**

(b) Whether a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted.

PC.A.4 **DEMAND** AND **ACTIVE ENERGY** DATA

PC.A.4.1 Introduction

PC.A.4.1.1 Each **User** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** with **Demand** shall provide **NGC** with the **Demand** data, historic, current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.4.2, PC.A.4.3 and PC.A.4.5. Paragraphs PC.A.4.1.2 and PC.A.4.1.3 apply equally to **Active Energy** requirements as to **Demand** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.A.4.1.2 Data will need to be supplied by:

(a) each **Network Operator**, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements on its **User System**;

(b) each **Non-Embedded Customer** (including **Pumped Storage Generators** with respect to Pumping **Demand**) in relation to its **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements.

Demand of **Power Stations** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** is to be supplied by the **Generator** under PC.A.5.2.

PC.A.4.1.3 References in this **PC** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour or half-hour in each hour.

PC.A.4.2 **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Active Energy** Data

PC.A.4.2.1 Forecast daily **Demand** (**Active Power**) profiles, as specified in (a), (b) and (c) below, in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) are required for:

(a) peak day on each of the **User's User Systems** (as determined by the **User**) giving the numerical value of the maximum **Demand** (**Active Power**) that in the **Users'** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**;

(b) day of peak ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Demand** (**Active Power**) as notified by **NGC** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2;

(c) day of minimum ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Demand** (**Active Power**) as notified by **NGC** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2.

In addition, the total **Demand** (**Active Power**) in respect of the time of peak ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Demand** in the preceding ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Year** in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.2 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGC** shall notify each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the following, for the

current ~~NGC~~ **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven ~~NGC~~ **Financial Years,** which will, until replaced by the following year's notification, be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.4.2.1:

a) the date and time of the annual peak of the ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Demand;**

b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Demand**.

PC.A.4.2.3 The total **Active Energy** used on each of the **Network Operators'** or **Non-Embedded Customers' User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) in the preceding ~~NGC~~ **Financial Year**, both outturn and weather corrected, together with a prediction for the current financial year, is required. Each **Active Energy** submission shall be subdivided into the following categories of **Customer** tariff:

LV1
LV2
LV3
HV
EHV
Traction
Lighting

In addition, the total **User System** losses and the **Active Energy** provided by **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.4 All forecast **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Active Energy** specified in PC.A.4.2.1 and PC.A.4.2.3 shall:

(a) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be such that the profiles comprise average **Active Power** levels in 'MW' for each time marked half hour throughout the day;

(b) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output profile of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections**;

(c) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a) and (b), be based on **Annual ACS Conditions** and in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(c) and the details of the annual **Active Energy** required under PC.A.4.2.3 be based on **Average Conditions**.

PC.A.4.3 **Connection Point Demand** (**Active** and **Reactive Power**)

PC.A.4.3.1 Forecast **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead

where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors) to be met at each are required for:

(a) the time of the maximum **Demand** (**Active Power**) at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**;

(b) the time of peak ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand** as provided by **NGC** under PC.A.4.2.2;

(c) the time of minimum ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand** as provided by **NGC** under PC.A.4.2.2.

PC.A.4.3.2 All forecast **Demand** specified in PC.A.4.3.1 shall:

(a) be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections** and such deductions should be separately stated;

(b) include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;

(c) in the case of PC.A.4.3.1(a) and (b) be based on **Annual ACS Conditions** and in the case of PC.A.4.3.1(c) be based on **Average Conditions**.

PC.A.4.3.3 Where two or more **Connection Points** normally run in parallel with the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** under intact network conditions, and a **Single Line Diagram** of the interconnection has been provided under PC.A.2.2.2, the **User** may provide a single submission covering the aggregate **Demand** for all such **Connection Points**.

PC.A.4.3.4 Each **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.2 shall include the **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the **Demand** is taken by synchronous motors) at the time of the peak ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand** (as provided under PC.A.4.2.2) at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**. These **Demands** shall be consistent with those provided under PC.A.4.3.1(b) above for the relevant year.

PC.A.4.3.5 So that **NGC** is able to assess the impact on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** of the diversified ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand** at various periods throughout the year, each **User** shall provide additional forecast **Demand** data as specified in PC.A.4.3.1 and PC.A.4.3.2 but with respect to times to be specified by **NGC**. However, **NGC** shall not make such a request for additional data more than once in any calendar year.

PC.A.4.4 **NGC** will assemble and derive in a reasonable manner, the forecast information supplied to it under PC.A.4.2.1, PC.A.4.3.1. and PC.A.4.3.4 above into a cohesive forecast and will use this in preparing **Forecast Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** and for use in **NGC's Operational Planning**. If any **User** believes that the cohesive forecast **Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** does not reflect its assumptions on **Demand**, it should contact **NGC** to explain its concerns and may require **NGC**, on reasonable request, to discuss these forecasts. In the absence of such expressions, **NGC** will assume that **Users** concur with **NGC's** cohesive forecast.

Demand Transfer Capability

PC.A.4.5 Where a **User's Demand** or group of **Demands (Active and Reactive Power)** may be offered by the **User** to be supplied from alternative **Connection Point(s)**, (either through non-~~NGC~~**Transmission** interconnections or through **Demand** transfer facilities) and the **User** reasonably considers it appropriate that this should be taken into account (by **NGC**) in designing the **Connection Site** the following information is required:

(a) First Circuit (Fault) Outage Conditions

(i) the alternative **Connection Point(s)**;

(ii) the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** which may be transferred under the loss of the most critical circuit from or to each alternative **Connection Point** (to the nearest 5MW/5Mvar);

(iii) the arrangements (eg. manual or automatic) for transfer together with the time required to effect the transfer.

(b) Second Circuit (Planned) Outage Conditions

(i) the alternative **Connection Point(s)**;

(ii) the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** which may be transferred under the loss of the most critical circuit from or to each alternative **Connection Point** (to the nearest 5MW/5Mvar);

(iii) the arrangements (eg. manual or automatic) for transfer together with the time required to effect the transfer.

PC.A.4.6 Control of **Demand** or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve

- Magnitude of **Demand** or pumping load which is tripped — MW
- **System Frequency** at which tripping is initiated — Hz

- Time duration of **System Frequency** below trip setting for tripping to be initiated — s

- Time delay from trip initiation to tripping — s

PC.A.4.7 General **Demand** Data

PC.A.4.7.1 The following information is infrequently required and should be supplied (wherever possible) when requested by **NGC**:

(a) details of any individual loads which have characteristics significantly different from the typical range of Domestic, Commercial or Industrial loads supplied;

(b) the sensitivity of the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** to variations in voltage and **Frequency** on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** at the time of the peak **Demand (Active Power)**. The sensitivity factors quoted for the **Demand (Reactive Power)** should relate to that given under PC.A.4.3.1 and, therefore, include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;

(c) details of any traction loads, e.g. connection phase pairs and continuous load variation with time;

(d) the average and maximum phase unbalance, in magnitude and phase angle, which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**;

(e) the maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**;

(f) details of all loads which may cause **Demand** fluctuations greater than those permitted under **Engineering Recommendation** P28, Stage 1 at a **Point of Common Coupling** including the **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** and the **Flicker Severity (Long Term)**.

PART 2

DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT DATA

PC.A.5.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.5.1.1 Each **Generator**, with existing or proposed **Power Stations** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, shall provide **NGC** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3.

Embedded

PC.A.5.1.2 Each **Generator**, with existing or proposed **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall provide **NGC** with data relating to each of those **Large Power Stations** and/or **Medium Power Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. However, no data need be supplied in relation to those **Embedded Medium Power Stations** if they are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with an application for, or under a, **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **NGC** under PC.A.5.1.4.

PC.A.5.1.3 Each **Network Operator** need not submit **Planning Data** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.5.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.5.1.4 PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explained that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in that **User's System**. In such cases (PC.A.3.1.4 also refers), the **Network Operator** must inform **NGC** of the number of such **Power Stations** (including the number of **Generating Units**) together with their summated capacity. On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.5.1.2) may be further required at **NGC's** discretion to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. Such requirement would arise when **NGC** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

PC.A.5.2 **Demand**

PC.A.5.2.1 For each **Generating Unit** which has an associated **Unit Transformer**, the value of the **Demand** supplied through this **Unit Transformer** when the **Generating Unit** is at **Rated MW** output is to be provided.

PC.A.5.2.2 Where the **Power Station** has associated **Demand** additional to the unit-supplied **Demand** of PC.A.5.2.1 which is supplied from either the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** the **Generator** shall supply forecasts for each **Power Station** of:

a) the maximum **Demand** that, in the **User's** opinion, could reasonably be imposed on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** as appropriate;

b) the **Demand** at the time of the peak ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand**;

c) the **Demand** at the time of minimum ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand.**

PC.A.5.2.3 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGC** shall notify each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and/or **Medium Power Stations** in writing of the following, for the current ~~NGC~~ **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven ~~NGC~~ **Financial Years,** which will be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.5.2.2:

a) the date and time of the annual peak of the ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions;**

b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand** at **Average Conditions.**

PC.A.5.2.4 At its discretion, **NGC** may also request further details of the **Demand** as specified in PC.A.4.6

PC.A.5.3 Synchronous Machine and Associated Control System Data

PC.A.5.3.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.3.2 The following **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data should be supplied:

(a) **Generating Unit** Parameters

Rated terminal volts (kV)
* Rated MVA
* **Rated MW**
* Minimum Generation MW
* Short circuit ratio
Direct axis synchronous reactance
* Direct axis transient reactance
Direct axis sub-transient reactance
Direct axis short-circuit transient time constant.
Direct axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.
Quadrature axis synchronous reactance
Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance
Quadrature axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.
Stator time constant
Stator leakage reactance

Armature winding direct-current resistance.

Note: The above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be supplied by **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** is aware of the value of the relevant parameter.

* Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA)

Rated field current (amps) at **Rated MW** and Mvar output and at rated terminal voltage.

Field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for **Generating Unit** terminal voltages ranging from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers test certificates.

(b) Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformers

* Rated MVA

Voltage ratio

* Positive sequence reactance
(at max, min, & nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance
(at max, min, & nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance

Tap changer range

Tap changer step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

(c) Excitation Control System parameters

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

DC gain of **Excitation Loop**
Rated field voltage
Maximum field voltage
Minimum field voltage
Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)
Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)
Details of **Excitation Loop** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.
Dynamic characteristics of **Over-excitation Limiter**.
Dynamic characteristics of **Under-excitation Limiter**

Option 2

Excitation System Nominal Response
Rated Field Voltage
No-Load Field Voltage
Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage
Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage
Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage

Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(d) Governor Parameters

Incremental Droop values (in %) are required for each **Generating Unit** at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed in PC.A.5.4.1 (this data item needs only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

(i) Governor Parameters (for Reheat **Steam Units**)

HP governor average gain MW/Hz
Speeder motor setting range
HP governor valve time constant
HP governor valve opening limits
HP governor valve rate limits
Reheater time constant (**Active Energy** stored in reheater)

IP governor average gain MW/Hz
IP governor setting range
IP governor valve time constant
IP governor valve opening limits
IP governor valve rate limits

Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop.
A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(ii) Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

Governor average gain
Speeder motor setting range
Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve
Governor valve opening limits
Governor valve rate limits
Time constant of turbine
Governor block diagram

The following data items need only be supplied for **Large Power Stations:-**

(iii) Boiler & Steam Turbine Data

Boiler Time Constant (Stored **Active Energy**) s
HP turbine response ratio:
proportion of **Primary Response** % arising from HP turbine.

HP turbine response ratio:
proportion of **High Frequency Response** % arising from HP turbine.

[End of Option 1]

Option 2

(i) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - All **Generating Units**

Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements.
Governor Time Constant (in seconds)
Speeder Motor Setting Range (%)
Average Gain (MW/Hz)
Governor Deadband (this data item need only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

- Maximum Setting ±Hz
- Normal Setting ±Hz
- Minimum Setting ±Hz

Where the **Generating Unit** governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided

(ii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Steam Units**

HP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)
HP Valve Opening Limits (%)
HP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
HP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
HP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)
IP Valve Opening Limits (%)
IP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
IP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
IP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)
LP Valve Opening Limits (%)
LP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
LP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
LP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

Reheater Time Constant (in seconds)
Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)
HP Power Fraction (%)
IP Power Fraction (%)

(iii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Gas Turbine Units**

Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant (in seconds)
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
Fuel Valve Constant (in seconds)
Fuel Valve Opening Limits (%)

Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

(iv) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - Hydro Generating Units

Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant (in seconds)
Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)
Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
Water Time Constant (in seconds)

[End of Option 2]

(e) Unit Control Options

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**:

Maximum droop %
Normal droop %
Minimum droop %

Maximum **Frequency** deadband	±Hz
Normal **Frequency** deadband	±Hz
Minimum **Frequency** deadband	±Hz

Maximum output deadband	±MW
Normal output deadband	±MW
Minimum output deadband	±MW

Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:

-	Maximum	Hz
-	Normal	Hz
-	Minimum	Hz

State if sustained response is normally selected.

(f) Plant Flexibility Performance

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations,** and should be provided with respect to each **Genset:**

Run-up rate to **Registered Capacity,**
Run-down rate from **Registered Capacity**,
Synchronising Generation,
Regulating range
Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load.**

Data items marked with a hash (#) should be applicable to a **Genset** which has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGC** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4 Response data for **Frequency** changes

The information detailed below is required to describe the actual frequency response capability profile as illustrated in Figure CC.A.3.1 of the **Connection Conditions,** and need only be provided for each **Genset** at a **Large Power Stations.**

In this **PC.A.5.4**, for a **CCGT Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

PC.A.5.4.1 MW loading points at which data is required

Response values are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) for each **Genset**. **Primary** and **Secondary Response** values need not be provided for MW loading points which are below **Minimum Generation**. MLP1 to MLP6 must be provided to the nearest MW.

Prior to the **Genset** being first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points must take the following values :-

MLP1	**Designed Minimum Operating Level**
MLP2	**Minimum Generation**
MLP3	70% of **Registered Capacity**
MLP4	80% of **Registered Capacity**
MLP5	95% of **Registered Capacity**
MLP6	**Registered Capacity**

When data is provided after the **Genset** is first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points may take any value between **Designed Minimum Operating Level** and **Registered Capacity** but the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must still be provided if it does not form one of the MW loading points.

PC.A.5.4.2 **Primary** and **Secondary Response** to **Frequency** fall

Primary and **Secondary Response** values for a -0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above

PC.A.5.4.3 **High Frequency Response** to **Frequency** rise

High Frequency Response values for a +0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above.

PC.A.6 **USERS' SYSTEM** DATA

PC.A.6.1 Introduction

PC.A.6.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or seeking such a direct connection, shall provide **NGC** with data on its **User System** which relates to the **Connection Site** containing the **Connection Point** both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.6.2 to PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.6.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.6.1.3 PC.A.6.2, and PC.A.6.4 to PC.A.6.6 consist of data which is only to be supplied to **NGC** at **NGC's** reasonable request. In the event that **NGC** identifies a reason for requiring this data, **NGC** shall write to the relevant **User**(s), requesting the data, and explaining the reasons for the request. If the **User**(s) wishes, **NGC** shall also arrange a meeting at which the request for data can be discussed, with the objective of identifying the best way in which **NGC**'s requirements can be met.

PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data

PC.A.6.2.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGC** to undertake transient overvoltage assessments (e.g. capacitor switching transients, switchgear transient recovery voltages, etc). At **NGC's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to provide the following data with respect to the **Connection Site**, current and forecast, together with a **Single Line Diagram** where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.1, as follows:-

(a) busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;

(b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers, if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;

(c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;

(d) characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;

(e) fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** without intermediate transformation;

(f) the following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** and in Scotland also at 132kV: three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage;

(g) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.3 **User's Protection Data**

PC.A.6.3.1 **Protection**

The following information is required which relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit-breaker or any ~~NGC~~**Transmission** circuit-breaker. This information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4(b), and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **NGC** should be notified if any of the information changes

(a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System;**

(b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;

(c) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems or to be installed on the generator, generator transformer, **Station Transformer** and their associated connections;

(d) for **Generating Units** having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** zone;

(e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **User's System** directly connected to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System.**

PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies

PC.A.6.4.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGC** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **NGC** and **User's Systems**, especially when **NGC** is connecting equipment such as capacitor banks. At **NGC**'s reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site**, current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:-

PC.A.6.4.2 Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:-

Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive phase sequence reactance;
Positive phase sequence susceptance;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA;
Voltage Ratio;
Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive phase sequence reactance;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
Connection voltage and Mvar rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter;
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur;
Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points. Where the harmonic injection current comes from a diverse group of sources, the equivalent contribution may be established from appropriate measurements;
Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc;
An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.5 Voltage Assessment Studies

It is occasionally necessary for **NGC** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (e.g., to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). At **NGC's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit the following data where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5:-

For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance;
Positive Phase Sequence Resistance;
Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance;
Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA;
Voltage Ratio;
Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive Phase sequence reactance;
Tap-changer range;
Number of tap steps;

Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit;
AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement;
AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment;
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
The maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur;
Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions.

PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis:

PC.A.6.6.1 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGC** are greater than 90% of the equipment rating, and in **NGC**'s reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of short-circuit currents are required, then at **NGC**'s request each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site**, current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.6.2 For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:-

Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive phase sequence reactance;
Positive phase sequence susceptance;
Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals);
Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals);
Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals);

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA;
Voltage Ratio;
Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap);
Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);
Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap);
Tap changer range;
Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance;
Impedance if not directly earthed;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and Mvar) that could occur;
Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6 unless the **User**'s lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **User**'s **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6 for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF **POWER STATIONS** AND CONFIGURATIONS

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix, as new types of configurations and operating arrangements of **Power Stations** emerge in future, **NGC** may reasonably require additional data to represent correctly the performance of such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on the **System**, where the present data submissions would prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful **System** studies for the relevant parties.

PART 3

NETWORK DATA

PC.A.8 To allow a **User** to model the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, **NGC** will provide the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:-

PC.A.8.1 **Single Point of Connection**

For a **Single Point of Connection** to a **User's System**, as an equivalent 400kV or 275kV source and also in Scotland as an equivalent 132kV source, the data (as at the HV side of the **Point of Connection** reflecting data given to **NGC** by **Users**) will be given to a **User** as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

PC.A.8.2 **Multiple Point of Connection**

For a **Multiple Point of Connection** to a **User's System**, the equivalent will normally be in the form of a π model or extension with a source at each node and a linking impedance. The data at the **Connection Point** will be given to a **User** as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) and (viii)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

When an equivalent of this form is not required **NGC** will not provide the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (vii) and (viii)

PC.A.8.3 Data Items

(a) The following is a list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply.

(i) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, (I_1");

(ii) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');

(iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values at the **Point of Connection**, consistent with the maximum infeed below;

(iv) the pre-fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;

(v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;

(vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** seen from the **Point of Connection**, if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;

(vii) the initial positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load and;

(viii) the corresponding zero sequence impedance values of the (π) equivalent.

(b) To enable the model to be constructed, **NGC** will provide data based on the following conditions.

(c) The initial symmetrical three phase short circuit current and the transient period three phase short circuit current will normally be derived from the fixed impedance studies. The latter value should be taken as applying at times of 120ms and longer. Shorter values may be interpolated using a value for the subtransient time constant of 40ms. These fault currents will be obtained from a full **System** study based on load flow analysis that takes into account any existing flow across the point of connection being considered.

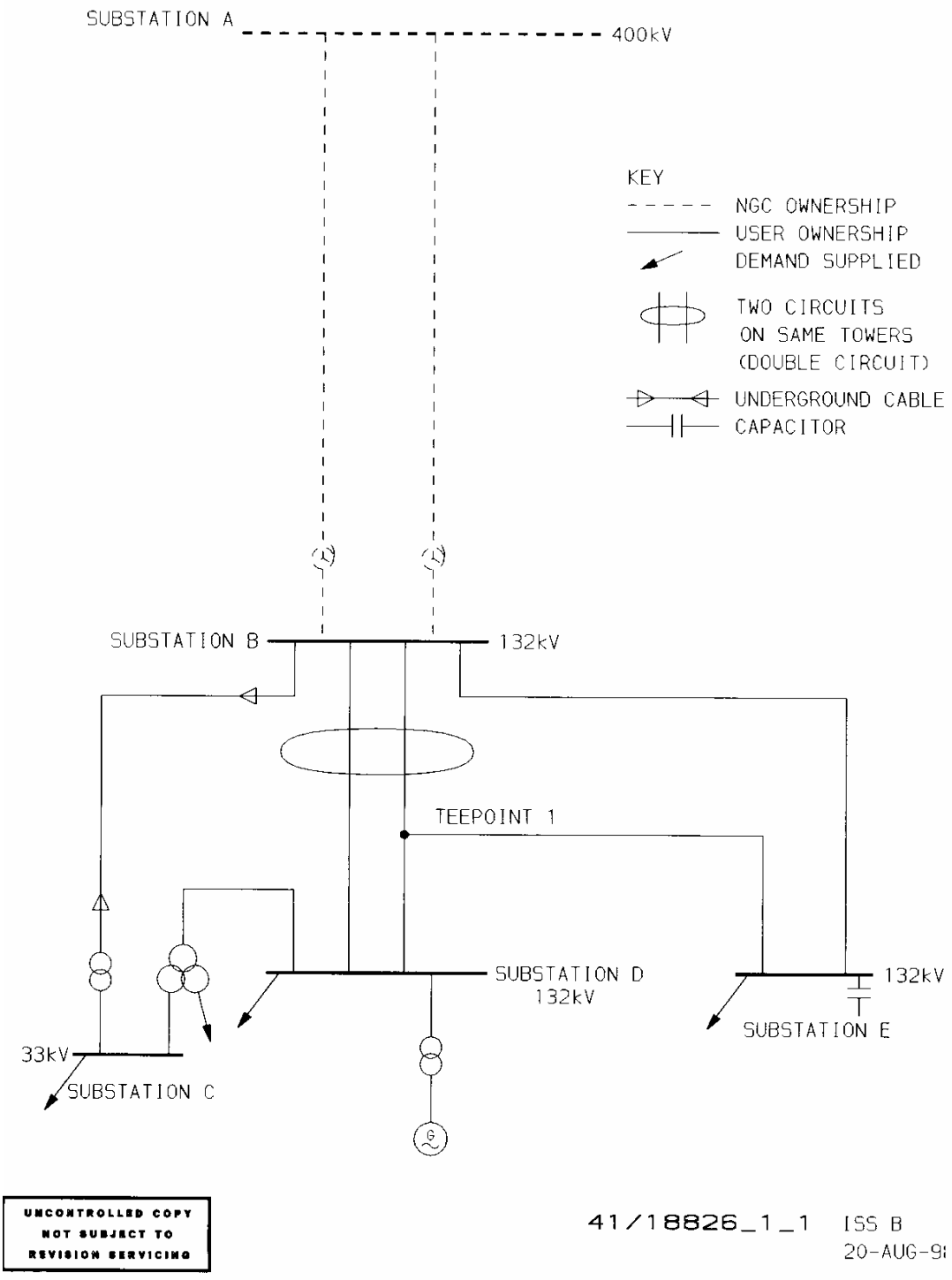
(d) Since the equivalent will be produced for the 400kV or 275kV and in Scotland also 132kV parts of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System NGC** will provide the appropriate supergrid transformer data.

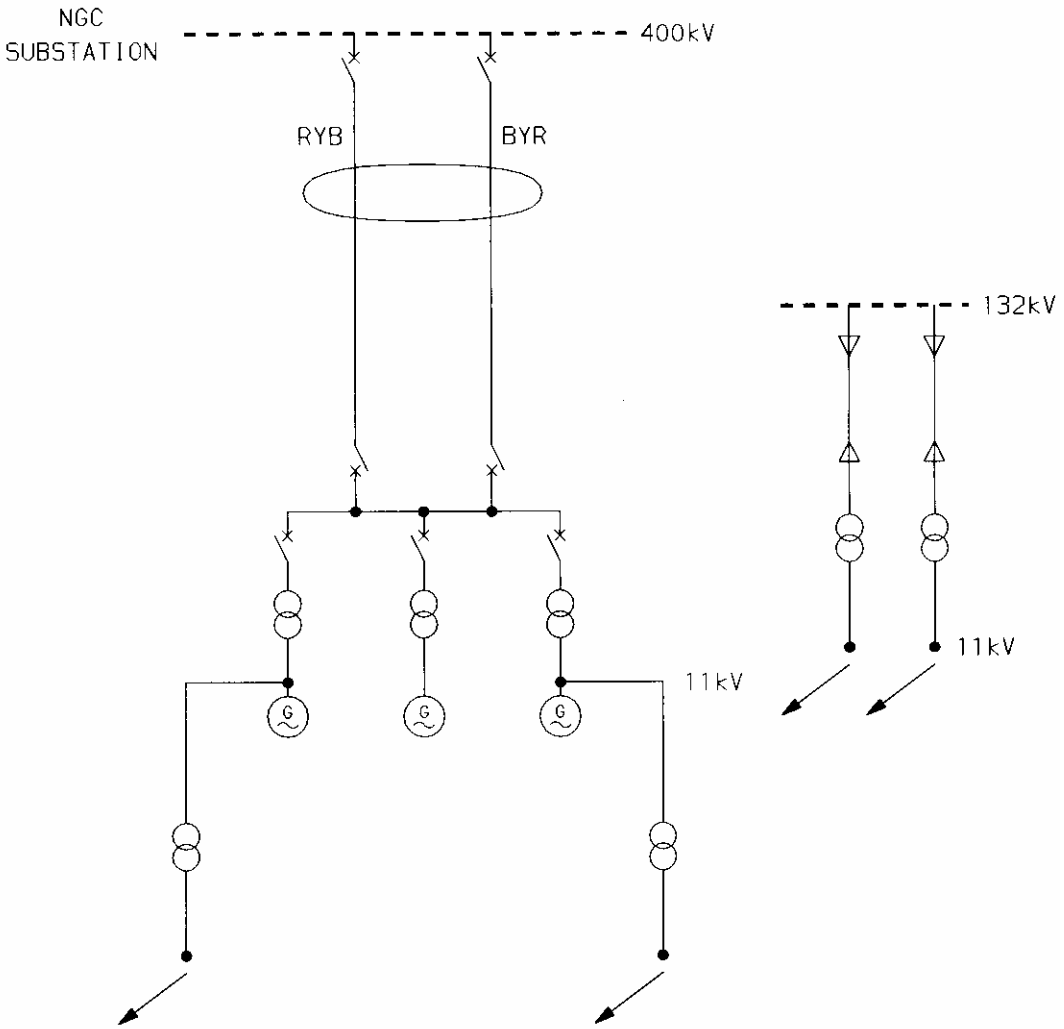
(e) The positive sequence X/R ratio and the zero sequence impedance value will correspond to the **NGC** source network only, that is with the section of network if any with which the equivalent is to be used excluded. These impedance values will be derived from the condition when all **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** or a **User's System** and will take account of active sources only including any contribution from the load to the fault current. The passive component of the load itself or other system shunt impedances should not be included.

(f) A **User** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for an equivalent to be prepared for an alternative **System** condition, for example where the **User's System** peak does not correspond to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** peak, and **NGC** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

Single Line Diagram

The diagrams below show two examples of single line diagrams, showing the detail that should be incorporated in the diagram. The first example is for an **Network Operator** connection, the second for a **Generator** connection.





KEY

- NGC OWNERSHIP
- USER OWNERSHIP
- DEMAND SUPPLIED
- TWO CIRCUITS ON SAME TOWERS (DOUBLE CIRCUIT)
- UNDERGROUND CABLE

UNCONTROLLED COPY
NOT SUBJECT TO
REVISION SERVICING

41/19468_1_1 ISS B
16-AUG-99

PLANNING CODE APPENDIX C
PART 1 – SSE's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	Security of Supply Security of supply to Demand groups of various sizes. Security of the System as a whole. Complexity of circuits. Transient stability criteria	TM9001 ER P2/5 NSP366 ER P18 NSP366 & PLM-ST-4
2	System Phasing	TPS 13/4
3	Criteria for System Voltage Control and Reactive Compensation Studies Voltage criteria for system design. Outages which cause voltage falls. Outages which cause voltage rises.	TDM13/9
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24
8	Operational Memoranda Main System operating procedure. Operational standards of security. Voltage and reactive control on main system. System warnings and procedures for instructed load reduction. Continuous tape recording of system control telephone messages and instructions. Emergency action in the event of an exceptionally serious breakdown of the main system.	(SOM) SOM 1 SOM 3 SOM 4 SOM 7 SOM 10 SOM 15
9	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom.	ER P29

PART 2 – SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	Reference No.
1	Security of Supply Security of supply to Demand groups of various sizes. Security of the system as a whole. Complexity of circuits. Transient stability criteria	TDM 13/10,001 Issue 2
2	System Phasing	TDM 13/10,002 Issue 4
3	Criteria for System Voltage Control and Reactive Compensation Studies Voltage criteria for system design. Outages which cause voltage falls. Outages which cause voltage rises.	TDM 13/10,003
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage Unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation.	ER P24

	Earthing arrangements.	

< End of **Planning Code (PC) >**

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

CC.1 INTRODUCTION ..... ~~CC - 1~~3

CC.2 OBJECTIVE ..... ~~CC - 1~~3

CC.3 SCOPE ..... ~~CC - 1~~3

CC.4 PROCEDURE ..... ~~CC - 1~~3

CC.5 CONNECTION ..... ~~CC - 1~~3

CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

CC.6.1 ~~NGC~~GB Transmission System Performance Characteristics ..... ~~CC - 3~~5

CC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to ~~User/NGC~~ Connection Site

CC.6.2.1 General Requirements ..... ~~CC - 5~~7

CC.6.2.2 Requirements ~~relating to Generator/NGC~~at Connection Points ~~CC - 7~~ that relate to Generators 9

CC.6.2.3 Requirements, at Connection Points relating to Network Operator~~/NGC~~ and Non-Embedded Customers~~/NGC Connection Points ..... CC - 9~~ 11

CC.6.3 General Generating Unit Requirements ..... ~~CC - 11~~14

CC.6.4 General Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customer Requirements ..... ~~CC - 15~~17

CC.6.5 Communications Plant ..... ~~CC - 15~~18

CC.6.6 System Monitoring ..... ~~CC - 17~~20

CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

CC.7.2 Responsibilities for Safety ..... ~~CC - 17~~20

CC.7.3 Site Responsibility Schedules ..... ~~CC - 18~~22

CC.7.4 Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams ..... ~~CC - 18~~22

CC.7.5 Site Common Drawings ..... ~~CC - 20~~24

CC.7.6 Access ..... ~~CC - 22~~25

CC.7.7 Maintenance Standards ..... ~~CC - 22~~26

CC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures ..... ~~CC - 22~~26

CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services ..... ~~CC - 22~~26

CC.8.2 Commercial Ancillary Services ..... ~~CC - 23~~27

APPENDIX 1 – SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES ..... ~~CC - 24~~28

APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS ..... ~~CC - 29~~33

APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENTS ..... ~~CC - 35~~39

APPENDIX 4 - Not Used

APPENDIX 5 - LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS..... ~~CC - 40~~44

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

CC.1 INTRODUCTION

CC.1.1 The **Connection Conditions** (**"CC"**) specify both the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by any **User** connected to or seeking connection with the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or **Generators** (other than in respect of **Small Power Stations**) connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in England, ~~and/or~~ Wales or Scotland, and the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **NGC** will comply in relation to the part of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **Users**.

CC.2 OBJECTIVE

CC.2.1 The objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and (for certain **Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **NGC** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations.

CC.3 SCOPE

CC.3.1 The **CC** applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in the **CC** means:

(a) **Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations**)

(b) **Network Operators**;

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers;** and

(d) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** in respect of CC.6.5 only**.**

The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **CC** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

CC.4 PROCEDURE

CC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations,** becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **Users** prior to **NGC** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational.

CC.5. CONNECTION

CC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station**

or **Embedded Medium Power Station)** are contained in the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**), and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **Connection Conditions** for that **User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect. References in this **CC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

CC.5.2 Prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;

(c) copies of all **Safety Rules** and **Local Safety Instructions** applicable at **Users' Sites** which will be used at the **NGC/User** interface (which, for the purpose of **OC8,** must be to **NGC~~'~~'s** satisfaction regarding the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing**. In Scotland, **NGC** will consult the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when determining whether such procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing** are satisfactory);

(d) information to enable **NGC** to prepare **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;

(e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in CC.7;

(f) the proposed name of the **User Site** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission** **Site** or of any other **User Site**);

(g) written confirmation that **Safety Coordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC~~8~~8**. and, in addition, in Scotland: each **User** shall give notice in writing to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** of its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** and will update the written notice yearly and whenever there is a change to the identity of its **Safety Co-ordinators** or to the **Connection Points**; each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall give notice in writing to that **User** of the identity of its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** and will update the written notice whenever there is a change to the **Connection Points** or **Safety Co-ordinators**; a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System**; and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**;

(h) **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8. NGC** is required to circulate prefixes utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;

(i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;

(j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;

(k) information to enable **NGC** to prepare **Site Common Drawings** as described in CC.7; and

(l) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in CC.6.5.9.

CC.5.3 As explained in the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, of the list in CC.5.2, items (c), (e), (g), (h) and (k) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations**, item (i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and (d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.

CC.5.4 In addition, at the time the information is given under CC.5.2(g), **NGC** will provide written confirmation to the **User** that the **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of **NGC** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**.

CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

CC.6.1 ~~NGC~~GB **TRANSMISSION SYSTEM** PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

CC.6.1.1 **NGC** shall ensure that, subject as provided in the **Grid Code**, the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with a **User** (unless otherwise specified in CC.6) although in relation to operational criteria **NGC** may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient **Power Stations** or **User Systems** are not available or **Users** do not comply with **NGC's** instructions or otherwise do not comply with the **Grid Code** and each **User** shall ensure that its **Plant** and **Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

Grid **Frequency** Variations

CC.6.1.2 The **Frequency** of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 - 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.

CC.6.1.3 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant** and **Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:-

Frequency Range	Requirement
47.5Hz - 52Hz	Continuous operation is required
47Hz - 47.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the **Frequency** is below 47.5Hz.

Grid Voltage Variations

CC.6.1.4 Subject as provided below, the voltage on the 400kV part of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** will normally remain within ±5% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is -10% and the maximum voltage is +10% unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between +5% and +10% will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. Voltages on the 275kV and 132kV parts of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** will normally remain within the limits ±10% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 132kV the voltage of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** will normally remain within the limits ±6% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared.

NGC and a **User** may agree greater or lesser variations in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater or lesser variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

Voltage Waveform Quality

CC.6.1.5 All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, and that part of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** at each **Connection Site**, should be capable of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

(a) Harmonic Content

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with the levels shown in the tables of Appendix A of **Engineering Recommendation** G5/4.

Engineering Recommendation G5/4 contains planning criteria which **NGC** will apply to the connection of non-linear load to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these loads in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of existing and prospective **Users' Plant** and **Apparatus** in relation to harmonic emissions. **Users** must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their **User Systems** do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** to be exceeded~~.~~, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in G5/4.

(b) Phase Unbalance

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the maximum **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** should remain, in England and Wales, below 1%, and in Scotland, below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail.

CC.6.1.6 ~~Under~~In England and Wales, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in CC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, subject to the prior agreement of **NGC**

under the **Bilateral Agreement**. **NGC** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on ~~NGC~~**Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

Voltage Fluctuations

CC.6.1.7 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** shall not exceed:

(a) In England and Wales, 1% of the voltage level for step changes which may occur repetitively. Any large voltage excursions other than step changes may be allowed up to a level of 3% provided that this does not constitute a risk to the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** or, in **NGC's** view, to the **System** of any **User**. In Scotland, the limits for voltage level step changes are as set out in **Engineering Recommendation** P28.

(b) For voltages above 132kV, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 0.8 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.6 Unit, for voltages 132kV and below, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 1.0 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.8 Unit, as set out in **Engineering Recommendation** P28 as current at the **Transfer Date**.

CC.6.2 **PLANT** AND **APPARATUS** RELATING TO ~~USER/NGC~~ **CONNECTION SITE**

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the ~~User/NGC~~ **Connection Point**, which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of CC.6.2.2.2.2, CC.6.2.3.1.1 and CC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **NGC** must ensure are complied with in relation to ~~its~~**Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

CC.6.2.1 General Requirements

CC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** and:-

(i) any **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit**) or **CCGT Module**, or

(ii) any **Network Operator's User System**, or

(iii) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;

will be consistent with the **Licence Standards**.

(b) The ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above is designed to be earthed with an **Earth Fault Factor** of, in England and Wales, below ~~1.4.~~1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.

(c) For connections to the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise

conditions will be advised by **NGC** as soon as practicable prior to connection.

CC.6.2.1.2 Substation **Plant** and **Apparatus**

(a) The following provisions shall apply to all **Plant** and **Apparatus** which is connected at the voltage of the ~~User/NGC~~ **Connection Point** and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the ~~NGC~~**Transmission** busbar protection zone at the ~~User/NGC~~ **Connection Point**. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, **Earthing Devices**, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the **Bilateral Agreement.**

(i) **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** prior to 1st January 1999

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which at 1st January 1999 is either :-

installed; or

owned (but is either in storage, maintenance or awaiting installation); or

ordered

and is the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** with regard to the purpose for which it is in use or intended to be in use, shall comply with the relevant standards/specifications applicable at the time that the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** was designed (rather than commissioned) and any further requirements as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(ii) **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** post 1st January 1999 for a new **Connection Point**

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements identified by **NGC**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical Specifications** so as to enable **NGC** to comply with its obligations in relation to the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iii) New **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** post 1st January 1999 for an existing **Connection Point**

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a change to an existing **Connection Point** after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **NGC** and the relevant **User** under their respective **Licences**. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iv) Used **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** being moved, re-used or modified

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:-

moved to a new location; or
used for a different purpose; or
otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i), (ii), or (iii) above as applicable will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **NGC** and the relevant **User** under their respective **Licences**.

(b) **NGC** shall at all times maintain a list of those **Technical Specifications** and additional requirements which might be applicable under this CC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by **NGC** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. **NGC** shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any **User**. **NGC** shall also provide a copy of the list to any new **User** upon receipt of an application form for a **Bilateral Agreement** for a new **Connection Point**.

(c) Where the **User** provides **NGC** with information and/or test reports in respect of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which the **User** reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a **Technical Specification** then **NGC** shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.

(d) **Plant** and **Apparatus** shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by **NGC**) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.

~~CC.6.2.2 Requirements relating to **Generator/NGC Connection Points**~~

~~CC.6.2.2.1~~ (e) Each connection between a ~~**Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit**) or a **CCGT Module**~~**User** and the ~~**NGC**~~**GB** **Transmission System** must be controlled by a circuit -breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of ~~**NGC**~~ **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Connection Points** for future years.

CC.6.2.2 Requirements at **Connection Points** that relate to **Generators**

CC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.

CC.6.2.2.2 **Generating Unit** and **Power Station Protection** Arrangements

CC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Protection of **Generating Units** and their connections to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB** **Transmission System** must meet the minimum requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce to a practical minimum the impact on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB** **Transmission System** of faults on circuits owned by **Generators**.

CC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times

(a) The fault clearance times for faults on the **Generator's** equipment directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and for faults on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** directly connected to the **Generator's** equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement**. The times specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be faster than:

(i) 80mS at 400kV
(ii) 100mS at 275kV
(iii) 120mS at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent a **User** or **NGC** having faster fault clearance times.

Slower fault clearance times may be specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**. Slower fault clearance times for faults on the **Generator's** equipment may be agreed in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **NGC's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance times stated in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

(b) For the event that the above fault clearance times are not met as a result of failure to operate on the **Main Protection System(s)** provided, the **Generators** shall provide **Back-Up Protection**. **NGC** will also provide **Back-Up Protection** and these **Back-Up Protections** will be co-ordinated so as to provide **Discrimination**.

On a **Generating Unit** connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** where only one **Main Protection** is provided to clear faults on the **HV Generator Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Back-Up Protection** provided by the **Generators** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no slower than 300 ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Generator Connections**. On **Generating Units** connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at 400 kV and 275 kV where two **Main Protections** are provided and on **Generating Units** connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at 132 kV and below, the **Back-Up Protection** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no slower than 800 ms in England and Wales and 300 ms in Scotland at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Generator Connections**.

Generators' Back-Up Protection will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV or of a fault cleared by **Back-Up Protection** where the **Generator** is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Generator Back-Up Protection** and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and other **Users' Systems**.

(c) When the **Generating Unit** is connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Generator**, or **NGC**, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, or **Generator's System**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall be provided by the **Generator**, or **NGC**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current**

Interruption Time, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200 ms.

(d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of **Apparatus.**

CC.6.2.2.3 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.2.3.1 **Protection** of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this **CC** the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point**.

CC.6.2.2.3.2 Circuit-breaker fail **Protection**

The **Generator** will install circuit breaker fail **Protection** equipment in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **Generator** will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit**) or **CCGT Module** run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

CC.6.2.2.3.3 Loss of Excitation

The **Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation on a **Generating Unit** and initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

CC.6.2.2.3.4 Pole-Slipping **Protection**

Where, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **NGC** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units**.

CC.6.2.2.3.5 Signals for Tariff Metering

Generators will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.2.4 Work on **Protection** Equipment

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Generating Unit** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Generator** personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGC** or in Scotland, a representative of, or written authority from, **NGC**.

CC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3 Requirements at **Connection Points** relating to **Network** ~~**Operator/NGC**~~**Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**~~**/NGC Connection Points**~~

CC.6.2.3.1 **Protection** Arrangements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**

CC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection** of **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers User Systems** directly supplied from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, must meet the minimum requirements referred to below:

Fault Clearance Times

(a) The fault clearance times for faults on **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, and for faults on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** directly connected to the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's** equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in accordance with each **Bilateral Agreement**. The times specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be faster than:

(i) 80mS at 400kV
(ii) 100mS at 275kV
(iii) 120mS at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent a **User** or **NGC** having a faster fault clearance time. Slower fault clearance times may be specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**. Slower fault clearance times for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in **NGC's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance times stated in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

(b) (i) For the event of failure of the **Protection** systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, **Back-Up Protection** shall be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** as the case may be.

(ii) **NGC** will also provide **Back-Up Protection**, which will result in a fault clearance time slower than that specified for the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection** so as to provide **Discrimination**.

(iii) For connections with the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the **Back-Up Protection** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** shall discriminate with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**.

(iv) For connections with the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, the **Back-Up Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not slower than 300mS for faults on the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus**.

(v) Such **Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, **Back-Up Protection** and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** and other **User Systems**. The requirement for and level of **Discrimination** required will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(c) (i) Where the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** is connected to the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or **NGC**, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** or the **System** of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or **NGC**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.

(ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200 ms.

(d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

Where no ~~NGC~~**Transmission** circuit breaker is provided at the **User's** connection voltage, the **User** must provide **NGC** with the means of tripping all the **User's** circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or **System** abnormalities on the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System**. In these circumstances, for faults on the **User's System**, the **User's Protection** should also trip higher voltage ~~NGC~~**Transmission** circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of ~~NGC~~**Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3.5 Work on **Protection** equipment

Where ~~NGC~~a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGC** or in Scotland, a representative of, or written authority from, **NGC**.

CC.6.2.3.6 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.3.6.1 **Protection** of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.3 GENERAL **GENERATING UNIT** REQUIREMENTS

CC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Generating Units** (whether directly connected to the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** or **Embedded**) which each **Generator** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Generating Units**, but, in England and Wales, does not apply to **Small Power Stations**, hydro units and renewable energy plant not designed for **Frequency** and voltage control. References to **Generating Units** in this CC.6.3 should be read accordingly.

Plant Performance Requirements

CC.6.3.2 All **Generating Units** must be capable of supplying rated power output (MW) at any point between the limits 0.85 power factor lagging and 0.95 power factor leading at the **Generating Unit** terminals. The short circuit ratio of **Generating Units** shall be not less than 0.5.

CC.6.3.3 Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** must be capable of

(a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and

(b) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 1 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%.

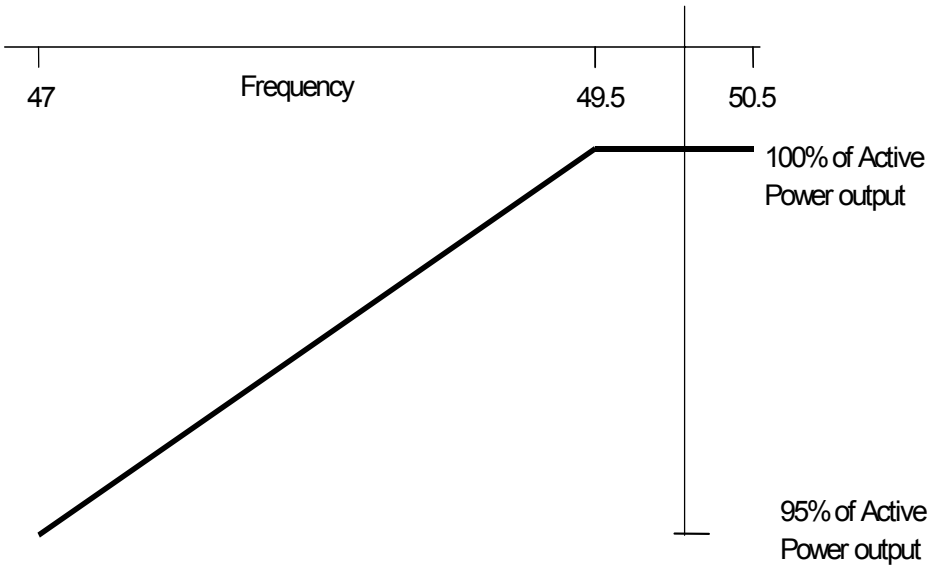


Figure 1

CC.6.3.4 The **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Generating Unit** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph CC.6.1.4. The **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions should be fully available within the voltage range ±5% at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.

CC.6.3.5 It is an essential requirement that the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations**. For each **Power Station NGC** will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

Control Arrangements

CC.6.3.6 Each **Generating Unit** must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** and voltage control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** supplied to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

CC.6.3.7 (a) Each **Generating Unit** must be fitted with a fast acting proportional turbine speed governor and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide **Frequency** response under normal operational conditions in accordance with **Balancing Code 3** (**BC3**). The governor must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

(i) **European Specification**; or

(ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community;

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the turbine speed governor) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with sub-paragraph CC.6.3.7 (a) (ii) will be notified to **NGC** as:

(i) part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement;** or

(ii) part of the application for a varied **Bilateral Agreement;** or

(iii) soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the governor; and

(b) The speed governor in co-ordination with other control devices must control the **Generating Unit Active Power Output** with stability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit**; and

(c) The speed governor must meet the following minimum requirements:

(i) Where a **Generating Unit** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Total System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the speed governor must also be able to control **System Frequency** below 52Hz unless this causes the **Generating Unit** to operate below its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** when it is possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time;

(ii) the speed governor must be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed droop of between 3% and 5%;

(iii) in the case of all **Generating Units** other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the speed governor deadband should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, ±0.015Hz). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the speed governor deadband should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of CC.6.3.7(c)(i) and the requirements of BC3.7.2 for the provision of **Limited High Frequency Response**;

For the avoidance of doubt, the minimum requirements in (ii) and (iii) for the provision of **System Ancillary Services** do not restrict the negotiation of **Commercial Ancillary Services** between **NGC** and the **User** using other parameters; and

(d) A facility to modify, so as to fulfil the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05 Hz steps over at least the range 50 ±0.1 Hz should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.

(e) Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and after 1 April 2005 in Scotland, must be capable of meeting the minimum frequency response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.

(f) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix 3 do not apply to **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January ~~2001,~~2001 in England and Wales, and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland, for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged.

CC.6.3.8 (a) A continuously-acting automatic excitation control system is required to provide constant terminal voltage control of the **Generating Unit** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit**. The

requirements for excitation control facilities, including power system stabilisers, where in **NGC's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **NGC** in BC2.11.2.

(b) In particular, other control facilities, including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant power factor control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However, if present in the excitation system they will be disabled unless recorded in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in **BC2.**

Steady state **Load** Inaccuracies

CC.6.3.9 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Genset's Registered Capacity.** Where a **Genset** is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.

Negative Phase Sequence Loadings

CC.6.3.10 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b), each **Generating Unit** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** or **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

Neutral **Earthing**

CC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Generating Unit** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

CC.6.3.12 As stated in CC.6.1.3, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Generating Unit** must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in CC.6.1.3 unless **NGC** has agreed to any **Frequency**-level relays and/or rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** relays which will trip such **Generating Unit** within this **Frequency** range, under the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.3.13 **Generators** will be responsible for protecting all their **Generating Units** against damage should **Frequency** excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the **Generator** to decide whether to disconnect his **Apparatus** for reasons of safety of **Apparatus**, **Plant** and/or personnel.

CC.6.3.14 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency**-level relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to **OC2**.

CC.6.4 GENERAL **NETWORK OPERATOR** AND **NON-EMBEDDED CUSTOMER** REQUIREMENTS

CC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

Neutral **Earthing**

CC.6.4.2 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

CC.6.4.3 As explained under **OC6**, each **Network Operator**, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low **Frequency Disconnection** of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**). The **Bilateral Agreement** will specify the manner in which **Demand** subject to low **Frequency** disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks with associated **Low Frequency Relay** settings. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are listed in Appendix 5.

CC.6.5 COMMUNICATIONS PLANT

CC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, telecommunications between **Users** and **NGC** must, if required by **NGC**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.

Control Telephony

CC.6.5.2 **Control Telephony** is the method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **NGC Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions. **Control Telephony** provides secure point to point telephony for routine **Control Calls,** priority **Control Calls** and emergency **Control Calls.**

CC.6.5.3 Supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones**.**

CC.6.5.4 Where **NGC** requires **Control Telephony**, **Users** are required to use the **Control Telephony** with **NGC** in respect of all **Connection Points** with the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** and in respect of all **Embedded Large Power Stations**. **NGC** will install **Control Telephony** at the **User's** location where the **User's** telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the ~~NGC~~ **Control Telephony**. Details of and relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.5.5 Detailed information on **Control Telephony** facilities and suitable equipment required for individual **User** applications will be provided by **NGC** upon request.

Operational Metering

CC.6.5.6 (a) **NGC** shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment. The **User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the ~~**NGC**~~ **Transmission** SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **NGC** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In addition, in Scotland, in the case of **Novel Units** utilising wind energy, anemometer readings would be required for any turbine or **Cluster** of wind turbines with a total **Registered Capacity** of 5MW and greater, a single anemometer would suffice.

(b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnector status indications from **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGC** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement, Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers** and/or **Station Transformers** must be provided.

Instructor Facilities

CC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **NGC** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

Electronic Data Communication Facilities

CC.6.5.8 (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **NGC.**

(b) In addition, any **User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism** must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **NGC**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

(c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **NGC** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

Facsimile Machines

CC.6.5.9 Each **User** and **NGC** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:-

(a) in the case of **Generators,** at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;

(b) in the case of **NGC** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s);** and

(c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** at the **Control Point**.

Each **User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus**, **NGC** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **NGC**

of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus NGC** shall notify each **User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

CC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

NGC shall, subject as provided below, provide each **Generator** at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its ~~Large~~ **Power Stations** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **Generator** to obtain the necessary information to synchronise its **Gensets** to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System.** The term **"voltage signal"** shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of ~~**NGC's**~~**Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **Generator,** with **NGC's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

CC.6.6 **SYSTEM** MONITORING

CC.6.6.1 Monitoring equipment is provided on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** to enable **NGC** to monitor its power system dynamic performance conditions. Where this monitoring equipment requires voltage and current signals on the **Generating Unit** circuit from the **User**, **NGC** will inform the **User** and they will be provided by the **User** with both the timing of the installation of the equipment for receiving such signals and its exact position being agreed (the **User's** agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and the costs being dealt with, pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

~~CC.7.1 In the absence of agreement between the parties to the contrary, construction, commissioning, control, operation and maintenance responsibilities follow ownership.~~

CC.7.1 Not used.

CC.7.2 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR SAFETY

CC.7.2.1 Any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on ~~an **NGC**~~a **Transmission Site** will, for **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales work to the ~~**NGC**~~ **Safety Rules** of **NGC** and, for **Transmission Sites** in Scotland work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in Scotland as advised by **NGC**.

CC.7.2.2 **NGC** entering and working on ~~its~~**Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**. For **User Sites** in Scotland, **NGC** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.

CC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to **NGC** for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on ~~**NGC Sites**~~a **Transmission Site** rather than ~~**NGC's**~~ those set out in CC.7.2.1. If **NGC** is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with ~~that of the **NGC Safety Rules**, it~~those set out in CC.7.2.1, **NGC** will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date

requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on ~~**NGC Sites**.~~ the **Transmission Site**. For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland, in forming its opinion, **NGC** will seek the opinion of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. Until receipt of such written approval from **NGC**, the **User** will continue to use the ~~**NGC Safety Rules**~~ **Safety Rules** as set out in CC7.2.1.

CC.7.2.4 **NGC** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission to work according to, in the case of a **User Site** in England and Wales, **NGC's Safety Rules**, and in the case of a **User Site** in Scotland, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on ~~its~~**Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on ~~that~~a **User~~'s Sites~~ Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that for a **User Site** in England and Wales **NGC's Safety Rules** or for a **User Site** in Scotland, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules,** provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGC**~~,~~ in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **NGC**, **NGC** or for a **User Site** in Scotland, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on ~~its~~ **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User~~'s Sites~~ Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**~~, **NGC** will~~ to **NGC**, in the case of a **User Site** in England and Wales, **NGC** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**, and in the case of a **User Site** in Scotland **NGC** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.

CC.7.2.5 If **NGC** ~~(or a **User**, as the case may be)~~ gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** ~~(or the **NGC Safety Rules**, as the case may be)~~ to apply when working on ~~its~~ the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** ~~(or the **NGC Safety Rules**, as the case may be)~~ will apply to entering the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site** (~~or a **User Site**, as the case may be)~~ and access to the **User's** ~~(or **NGC's**, as the case may be)~~ **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that ~~**NGC Site** (or a **User Site**, as the case may be). Bearing in mind **NGC's** (or a **User's**, as the case may be)~~**Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind for a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales **NGC's**, and for a **Transmission Site** in Scotland the Relevant **Transmission Licensee's,** responsibility for the whole ~~**NGC Site** (or **User Site**, as the case may be),~~**Transmission Site** entry and access will always be in accordance with ~~**NGC's**, or the **User's**, as the case may be, site access procedures.~~, for a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales the **NGC's** and for a **Transmission Site** in Scotland the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. If the **User** gives its approval for a **User Site** in England and Wales for **NGC Safety Rules,** or for a **User Site** in Scotland for the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules,** to apply when working on the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that for a **User Site** in England and Wales **NGC's Safety Rules** or for a **User Site** in Scotland, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site** entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

CC.7.2.6 ~~**Users**~~For **User Sites** in England and ~~**NGC**~~Wales, **Users** shall notify ~~each other~~**NGC** of any **Safety Rules** that apply, to ~~the other's staff working on its **Connection Sites**.~~**NGC's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **User Sites** in Scotland, **Users** shall notify **NGC** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGC** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site** and for **Transmission Sites** in Scotland **NGC** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify

Users of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

CC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

CC.7.3 SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

CC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **NGC Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for ~~**NGC**~~**Connection Sites** in England and Wales for **NGC** and **Users** with whom they interface, and for **Connection Sites** in Scotland for **NGC**, **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.

CC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

CC.7.4 OPERATION AND GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

Operation Diagrams

CC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.

CC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit. The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.

CC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGC**.

Gas Zone Diagrams

CC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.

CC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit.

CC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGC**.

Preparation of **Operation** and **Gas Zone Diagrams** for **Users' Sites**

CC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGC**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** and **NGC** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement.**

CC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and ~~the~~ **NGC Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.9 The provisions of CC7.4.7 and CC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

Preparation of **Operation** and **Gas Zone Diagrams** for ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Sites**

CC.7.4.10 In the case of an ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGC** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.4.11 **NGC** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.12 The provisions of CC7.4.10 and CC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

CC.7.4.13 Changes to **Operation** and **Gas Zone Diagrams**

CC.7.4.13.1 When **NGC** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of ~~its~~**Transmission HV Apparatus** at ~~an NGC~~**a Transmission Site**, **NGC** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site**, incorporating the new ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **NGC** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the new **User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of CC7.4.13.1 and CC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

Validity

CC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **NGC** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGC** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site.**

CC.7.5 SITE COMMON DRAWINGS

CC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** and will include **Connection Site** layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection**/control drawings and common services drawings.

Preparation of **Site Common Drawings** for a **User Site**

CC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **NGC** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

Preparation of **Site Common Drawings** for ~~an **NGC**~~a **Transmission Site**

CC.7.5.4 In the case of ~~an **NGC**~~a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **NGC Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.5 **NGC** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** it will:

(a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site**; and

(b) if it is ~~an **NGC**~~a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **NGC** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User**

side of the **Connection Point** and **NGC** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site**.

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **NGC** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

CC.7.5.7 When **NGC** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** it will:

(a) if it is ~~an **NGC**~~a **Transmission** **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site**; and

(b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission** **Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site**.

In either case, if in **NGC's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

Validity

CC.7.5.8 The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGC** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

CC.7.6 ACCESS

CC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission** **Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** with, for **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGC** and each **User**, and for Transmission Sites in Scotland, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

CC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where ~~an **NGC**~~a **Transmission** **Site** contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by **NGC**.

CC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.

CC.7.7 MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

CC.7.7.1 It is a requirement that all **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** on ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Sites** is maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any ~~of **NGC's**~~**Transmission Plant, Apparatus** or personnel on the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site**. **NGC** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time.

CC.7.7.2 It is a requirement that all ~~**NGC's**~~**Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on **User's Sites** is maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any of the **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**. **Users** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus**, at any time.

CC.7.7.3 In Scotland, it is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**, including protection systems, are tested and maintained and remain rated for the duty required. An annual update of system fault levels is available as part of the **Seven Year Statement**.

CC.7.8 SITE OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

CC.7.8.1 **NGC** and **Users** with an interface with **NGC**, must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **Total System**.

CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services

The **CC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **CC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** are obliged to provide, and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **NGC**:

Part 1

(a) **Reactive Power** supplied otherwise than by means of synchronous or static compensators - CC.6.3.2

(b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - CC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

Part 2

(c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - CC.6.3.14

(d) **Black Start Capability** - CC.6.3.5

CC.8.2 **Commercial Ancillary Services**

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **NGC** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 1

FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF **SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES**

CC.A.1.1 PRINCIPLES

Types of Schedules

CC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **NGC** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the proforma attached will be used:

(a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**

(b) Schedule of **Plant**, **LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;

(c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

New **Connection Sites**

CC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **NGC** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). Each **User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** , provide information to **NGC** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

Sub-division

CC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

Scope

CC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:-

(a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;

(b) Site Manager (Controller);

(c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;

(d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;

(e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

Detail

CC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.

(b) In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(a) and for **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or ~~**NGC**~~the **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.

CC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing[1] the **Connection Site**.

Issue Details

CC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

Accuracy Confirmation

CC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **NGC** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.

CC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **NGC** by the **Area Manager** responsible for the area in which the **Complex** is situated and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy.

Distribution and Availability

CC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **NGC**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.

CC.A.1.1.11 **NGC** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to ~~its~~ operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

Alterations to Existing **Site Responsibility Schedules**

CC.A 1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of CC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **NGC** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or Apparatus at the **Connection Site,** whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of

[1] Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15th October 2004.

Plant and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule.**

CC.A 1.1.13 Where **NGC** has been informed of a change by a **User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

CC.A 1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.

Urgent Changes

CC.A.1.1.15 When a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **NGC**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **User** shall notify **NGC**, or **NGC** shall notify the **User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:

(a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule;**

(b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;

(c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

NGC will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **Users** and signed on behalf of **NGC** and **Users** (by the persons referred to in CC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **Users** for confirmation.

Responsible Managers

CC.A.1.1.16 Each **User** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to **NGC** a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User** and **NGC** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to that **User** the name of the **Area Manager** responsible for the area in which the **Complex** is situated (each of which is known as the "**Responsible Manager**") and each shall supply to the other **User** any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

De-commissioning of **Connection Sites**

CC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **NGC** or the **User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.

ATTACHMENT TO APPENDIX 1 OF **CONNECTION CONDITIONS**

PROFORMA FOR **SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE**

_____ AREA

COMPLEX: _____ SCHEDULE: _____

CONNECTION SITE: _____

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

PAGE: _____ ISSUE NO: _____ DATE: _____

ATTACHMENT TO APPENDIX 1 OF **CONNECTION CONDITIONS**

PROFORMA FOR **SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE**

_____ AREA

COMPLEX: _____ SCHEDULE: _____

CONNECTION SITE: _____

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

NOTES:

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

PAGE: _____ ISSUE NO: _____ DATE: _____

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 2

PART 1A

PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

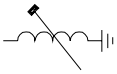
FIXED CAPACITOR

EARTH

EARTHING RESISTOR

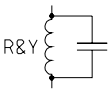
LIQUID EARTHING RESISTOR

ARC SUPPRESSION COIL

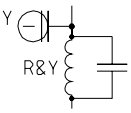


FIXED MAINTENANCE EARTHING DEVICE

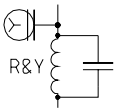
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT
(WITHOUT VT)



CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT
(WITH VT ON ONE PHASE)



CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT
(WITH VT ON 3 PHASES)



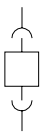
AC GENERATOR

SYNCHRONOUS COMPENSATOR

CIRCUIT BREAKER

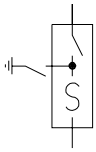
CIRCUIT BREAKER
WITH DELAYED AUTO RECLOSE

WITHDRAWABLE METALCLAD
SWITCHGEAR



SWITCH DISCONNECTOR

SWITCH DISCONNECTOR
WITH INCORPORATED
EARTH SWITCH



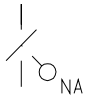
DISCONNECTOR
(CENTRE ROTATING POST)

DISCONNECTOR
(SINGLE BREAK
DOUBLE ROTATING)

DISCONNECTOR
(SINGLE BREAK)

DISCONNECTOR
(NON-INTERLOCKED)

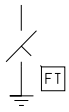
DISCONNECTOR
(POWER OPERATED)
NA - NON-AUTOMATIC
A - AUTOMATIC
SO - SEQUENTIAL OPERATION
FI - FAULT INTERFERING OPERATION



EARTH SWITCH

FAULT THROWING SWITCH
(PHASE TO PHASE)

FAULT THROWING SWITCH
(EARTH FAULT)



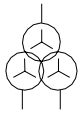
SURGE ARRESTOR

THYRISTOR

TRANSFORMERS
(VECTORS TO INDICATE
WINDING CONFIGURATION)

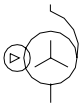
TWO WINDING

THREE WINDING



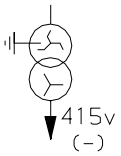
AUTO

AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY



EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER

(-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE
IF APPLICABLE



VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

SINGLE PHASE WOUND

THREE PHASE WOUND

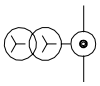
SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR

TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR

THREE PHASE CAPACITOR

* CURRENT TRANSFORMER
(WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY
APPARATUS)

* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT
FOR METERING

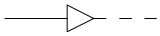


REACTOR

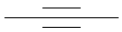
* BUSBARS

* OTHER PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

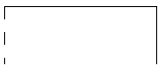
* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END



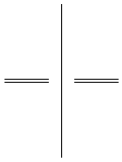
* THROUGH WALL BUSHING



* BYPASS FACILITY



* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS
(LOWER CONDUCTOR
TO BE BROKEN)



PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS

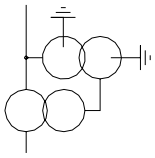
AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER	Aux T
EARTHING TRANSFORMER	ET
GAS TURBINE	Gas T
GENERATOR TRANSFORMER	Gen T
GRID TRANSFORMER	Gr T
SERIES REACTOR	Ser Reac
SHUNT REACTOR	Sh Reac
STATION TRANSFORMER	Stn T
SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER	SGT
UNIT TRANSFORMER	UT

* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL

PORTABLE MAINTENANCE
EARTH DEVICE

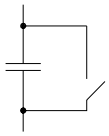
DISCONNECTOR
(PANTOGRAPH TYPE)

QUADRATURE BOOSTER



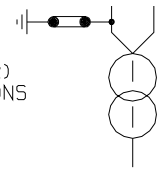
DISCONNECTOR
(KNEE TYPE)

SHORTING/DISCHARGE SWITCH

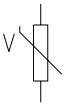


CAPACITOR
(INCLUDING HARMONIC FILTER)

SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER(BR)
NEUTRAL AND PHASE CONNECTIONS



RESISTOR WITH INHERENT
NON-LINEAR VARIABILITY,
VOLTAGE DEPENDANT



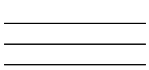
CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 2

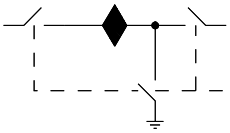
PART 1B

PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

GAS INSULATED BUSBAR

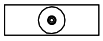


DOUBLE-BREAK DISCONNECTOR



GAS BOUNDARY

EXTERNAL MOUNTED CURRENT TRANSFORMER (WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY APPARATUS)



GAS/GAS BOUNDARY

STOP VALVE NORMALLY CLOSED

GAS/CABLE BOUNDARY

STOP VALVE NORMALLY OPEN

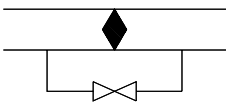
GAS/AIR BOUNDARY

GAS MONITOR

GAS/TRANSFORMER BOUNDARY

FILTER

MAINTENANCE VALVE



QUICK ACTING COUPLING

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 2

NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF **APPARATUS**
TO BE INCLUDED ON **OPERATION DIAGRAMS**

PART 2

Basic Principles

1. Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.

2. Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.

3. The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** eg. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".

4. Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.

5. **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **NGC**.

6. The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

APPARATUS TO BE SHOWN ON **OPERATION DIAGRAM**

1. Busbars
2. Circuit Breakers
3. Disconnector (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)
4. Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities
5. Bypass Facilities
6. Earthing Switches
7. Maintenance Earths
8. Overhead Line Entries
9. Overhead Line Traps
10. Cable and Cable Sealing Ends
11. Generating Unit
12. Generator Transformers
13. Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.
14. Synchronous Compensators
15. Static Variable Compensators
16. Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)
17. Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)
18. Supergrid and Grid Transformers
19. Tertiary Windings
20. Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers
21. Three Phase VT's
22. Single Phase VT & Phase Identity
23. High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity
24. Surge Arrestors/Diverters
25. Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant
26. Fault Throwing Devices
27. Quadrature Boosters
28. Arc Suppression Coils
29. Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections
30. Current Transformers (where separate plant items)
31. Wall Bushings
32. Combined VT/CT Units
33. Shorting and Discharge Switches
34. Thyristor
35. Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent
36. Gas Zone

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 3

MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE for new Generating Units and/or CCGT Modules with a Completion Date after 1 January 2001

CC.A.3.1 SCOPE

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. This appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirement profile for each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001. For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 or to **Small Power Stations**. The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of frequency control by means of frequency sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in CC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the **CC**, for a **CCGT Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

The minimum frequency response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required levels of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response** throughout the normal plant operating range. The definitions of these frequency response capabilities are illustrated diagrammatically in Figures CC.A.3.2 & CC.A.3.3.

CC.A.3.2 PLANT OPERATING RANGE

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module**.

The **Minimum Generation** level may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the **Registered Capacity**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** as dictated by **System** operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its **Minimum Generation** level. If a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** is operating below **Minimum Generation** because of high **System Frequency**, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Generation** level as the **System Frequency** returns to **Target Frequency** so that it can provide **Primary** and **Secondary Response** from **Minimum Generation** if the **System Frequency** continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected. The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Registered Capacity**.

In the event of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** load rejecting down to no less than its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

CC.A.3.3 MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE

Figure CC.A.3.1 shows the minimum frequency response requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide frequency response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the frequency response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** is providing response below the minimum requirement which is not acceptable. Nothing in this appendix is intended to prevent a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** from being designed to deliver a frequency response in excess of the identified minimum requirement.

The frequency response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum frequency response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum frequency response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure CC.A.3.1. The frequency response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz.

Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of **Registered Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure CC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Generation** level, each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Generation** level.

The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is the output at which a **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Registered Capacity**. This implies that a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

CC.A.3.4 TESTING OF FREQUENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY

The response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic response tests specified by **NGC** and carried out by **Generators** for compliance purposes and to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** using an injection of a frequency change to the plant control system (ie governor and load controller). The injected signal is a linear ramp from zero to 0.5 Hz frequency change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz frequency change thereafter, as illustrated diagrammatically in figures CC.A.3.2 and CC.A.3.3.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.

CC.A.3.5 REPEATABILITY OF RESPONSE

When a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

Figure CC.A.3.1 - Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile

for a 0.5 Hz frequency change from Target Frequency

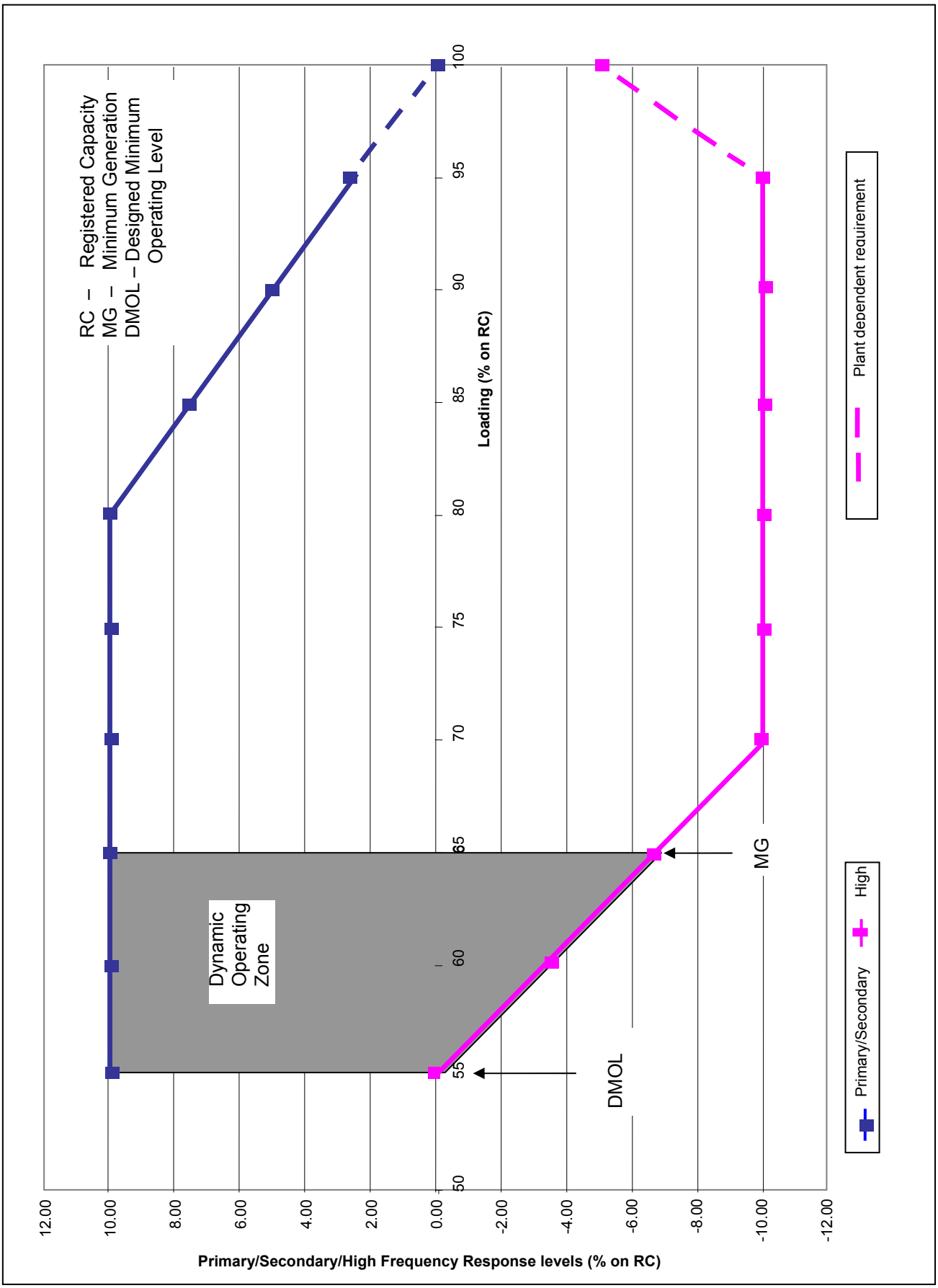


Figure CC.A.3.2 - Interpretation of Primary and Secondary Response Values

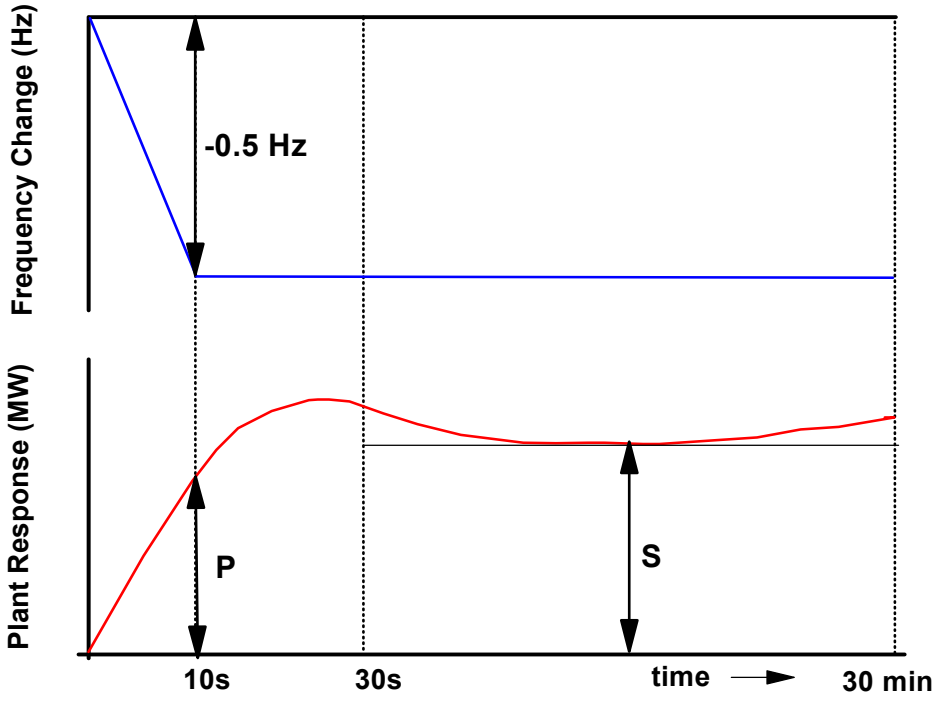
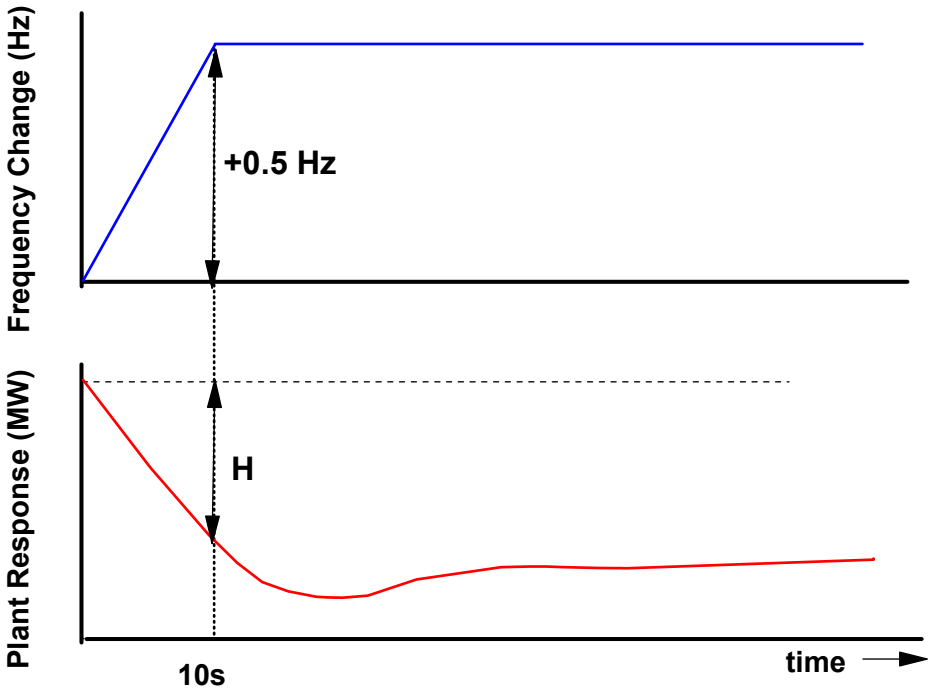


Figure CC.A.3.3 - Interpretation of High Frequency Response Values



APPENDIX 4

[Not Used]

APPENDIX 5

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS
LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC
DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW **FREQUENCY**

CC.A.5.1 **LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS**

CC.A.5.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall be in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. They should have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following general parameters on the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays** for automatic installations is given as an indication, without prejudice to the provisions that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement**:

(a)	**Frequency** settings:	47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, preferably 0.01Hz;
(b)	Measurement period settings:	Within a minimum selectable settings range of 4 to 6 cycles;
(c)	Operating time:	Between 100 and 150ms dependent on measurement period setting;
(d)	Voltage lock-out:	Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
(e)	Facility stages:	One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
(f)	Output contacts:	Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations.

CC.A.5.2 **LOW FREQUENCY RELAY** VOLTAGE SUPPLIES

CC.A.5.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

(a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or

(b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby supply **Generating Unit** or from another part of the **User System**.

CC.A.5.3 SCHEME REQUIREMENTS

CC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

(a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, ie. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified by **NGC** and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

< End of CC >

GENERAL CONDITIONS

GC.1 INTRODUCTION

GC.1.1 The **General Conditions** contain provisions which are of general application to all provisions of the **Grid Code**. Their objective is to ensure, to the extent possible, that the various sections of the **Grid Code** work together and work in practice for the benefit of all **Users**.

GC.2 SCOPE

GC.2.1 The **General Conditions** apply to all **Users** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, **NGC**).

GC.3 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES

GC.3.1 If circumstances arise which the provisions of the **Grid Code** have not foreseen, **NGC** shall, to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, consult promptly and in good faith all affected **Users** in an effort to reach agreement as to what should be done. If agreement between **NGC** and those **Users** as to what should be done cannot be reached in the time available, **NGC** shall determine what is to be done. Wherever **NGC** makes a determination, it shall do so having regard, wherever possible, to the views expressed by **Users** and, in any event, to what is reasonable in all the circumstances. Each **User** shall comply with all instructions given to it by **NGC** following such a determination provided that the instructions are consistent with the then current technical parameters of the particular **User's System** registered under the **Grid Code**. **NGC** shall promptly refer all such unforeseen circumstances and any such determination to the Panel for consideration in accordance with GC.4.2(e).

GC.4 THE **GRID CODE** REVIEW PANEL

GC.4.1 **NGC** shall establish and maintain the **Panel**, which shall be a standing body to carry out the functions referred to in paragraph GC.4.2.

GC.4.2 The **Panel** shall:

(a) keep the **Grid Code** and its working under review;

(b) review all suggestions for amendments to the **Grid Code** which the **Authority** or any **User** or any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in respect of CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3, OC8 and GC.11) may wish to submit to **NGC** for consideration by the **Panel** from time to time;

(c) publish recommendations as to amendments to the **Grid Code** that **NGC** or the **Panel** feels are necessary or desirable and the reasons for the recommendations;

(d) issue guidance in relation to the **Grid Code** and its implementation, performance and interpretation when asked to do so by any **User**; ~~and~~

(e) ~~(e)~~ consider what changes are necessary to the **Grid Code** arising out of any unforeseen circumstances referred to it by **NGC** under GC.~~3.~~3; and

(f) consider and identify changes to the **Grid Code** to remove any unnecessary differences in the treatment of issues in Scotland from their treatment in England and Wales.

GC.4.3 The **Panel** shall consist of:

(a) a Chairman and up to 4 members appointed by **NGC**;

(b) a person appointed by the **Authority**; and

(c) the following members:

(i) ~~(i)~~ 3 persons representing those **Generators** each having **Large Power Stations** with a total **Registered Capacity** in excess of ~~5~~3 GW;

(ii) ~~(ii)~~ a person representing those **Generators** each having **Large Power Stations** with a total **Registered Capacity** of ~~5~~3 GW or less;

(iii) ~~3~~2 persons representing the **Network Operators** in England and Wales;

(iv) a person representing **Network Operators** in Scotland;

(v) ~~(iv)~~ a person representing the **Suppliers**;

(vi) ~~(v)~~ a person representing the **Non Embedded Customers**;

(vii) ~~(vi)~~ a person representing the **Generators** with **Small Power Stations** and/or **Medium Power Stations** (other than **Generators** who also have **Large Power Stations**);

(viii) ~~(vii)~~ a person representing the **BSC Panel**; ~~and~~

(ix) ~~(viii)~~ a person representing the **Externally Interconnected System Operators**;

(x) a person representing **Generators** with **Novel Units**; and

(xi) a person representing each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in respect of CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3, OC8 and GC.11).

each of whom shall be appointed pursuant to the rules issued pursuant to GC.4.4.

GC.4.4 The **Panel** shall establish and comply at all times with its own rules and procedures relating to the conduct of its business, which shall be approved by the **Authority.**

GC.4.5 **NGC** shall consult in writing all **Authorised Electricity Operators** which are liable to be materially affected in relation to all proposed amendments to the **Grid**

Code and shall submit all proposed amendments to the **Grid Code** to the **Panel** for discussion prior to such consultation.

GC.4.6 The **Panel** shall establish joint working arrangements with the **STC Committee** to facilitate the identification, co-ordination, making and implementation of changes that are required to the **STC** consequent on a proposed amendment to the **Grid Code** in a full and timely manner. These working arrangements shall be such as to enable the consideration development and evaluation of proposed amendments to the **Grid Code** to proceed in a full and timely manner and enable changes to the **STC** consequent on any proposed amendment to the **Grid Code** to be made and given effect wherever possible (subject to any necessary consent of the **Authority**) at the same time as such approved amendment is made and given effect.

GC.5 COMMUNICATION BETWEEN **NGC** AND **USERS**

GC.5.1 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **NGC** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGC** and **Users** (other than **Generators** or **Suppliers**) shall take place between the **NGC Control Engineer** based at the **NGC Control Centre** notified by **NGC** to each **User** prior to connection, and the relevant **User Responsible Engineer/Operator**, who, in the case of a **Network Operator**, will be based at the **Control Centre** notified by the **Network Operator** to **NGC** prior to connection.

GC.5.2 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code** all instructions given by **NGC** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGC** and **Generators** and/or **Suppliers** shall take place between the **NGC Control Engineer** based at the **NGC Control Centre** notified by **NGC** to each **Generator** prior to connection, or to each **Supplier** prior to submission of **BM Unit Data**, and either the relevant **Generator's** or **Supplier's Trading Point** (if it has established one) notified to **NGC** or the **Control Point** of the **Supplier** or the **Generator's Power Station**, as specified in each relevant section of the **Grid Code**. In the absence of notification to the contrary, the **Control Point** of a **Generator's Power Station** will be deemed to be the **Power Station** at which the **Generating Units** are situated.

GC.5.3 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **NGC** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGC** and **Users** will be given by means of the **Control Telephony** referred to in CC.6.5.2.

GC.5.4 If the **NGC Control Centre** notified by **NGC** to each **User** prior to connection, or the **User Control Centre**, notified in the case of a **Network Operator** to **NGC** prior to connection, is moved to another location, whether due to an emergency or for any other reason, **NGC** shall notify the relevant **User** or the **User** shall notify **NGC**, as the case may be, of the new location and any changes to the **Control Telephony** necessitated by such move, as soon as practicable following the move.

GC.5.5 If any **Trading Point** notified to **NGC** by a **Generator** prior to connection, or by a **Supplier** prior to submission of **BM Unit Data**, is moved to another location or is shut down, the **Generator** or **Supplier** shall immediately notify **NGC**.

GC.5.6 The recording (by whatever means) of instructions or communications given by means of **Control Telephony** will be accepted by **NGC** and **Users** as evidence of those instructions or communications.

GC.6 MISCELLANEOUS

GC.6.1 Data and Notices

GC.6.1.1 Data and notices to be submitted either to **NGC** or to **Users** under the **Grid Code** (other than data which is the subject of a specific requirement of the **Grid Code** as to the manner of its delivery) shall be delivered in writing either by hand or sent by first-class pre-paid post, or by facsimile transfer or by electronic mail to a specified address or addresses previously supplied by **NGC** or the **User** (as the case may be) for the purposes of submitting that data or those notices.

GC.6.1.2 References in the **Grid Code** to "in writing" or "written" include typewriting, printing, lithography, and other modes of reproducing words in a legible and non-transitory form and in relation to submission of data and notices includes electronic communications.

GC.6.1.3 Data delivered pursuant to paragraph GC.6.1.1, in the case of data being submitted to **NGC**, shall be addressed to the ~~National Grid~~**NGC Control Centre** at the address notified by **NGC** to each **User** prior to connection, or to such other Department within **NGC** or address, as **NGC** may notify each **User** from time to time, and in the case of notices to be submitted to **Users**, shall be addressed to the chief executive of the addressee (or such other person as may be notified by the **User** in writing to **NGC** from time to time) at its address(es) notified by each **User** to **NGC** in writing from time to time for the submission of data and service of notices under the **Grid Code** (or failing which to the registered or principal office of the addressee).

GC.6.1.4 All data items, where applicable, will be referenced to nominal voltage and **Frequency** unless otherwise stated.

GC.7 OWNERSHIP OF **PLANT** AND/OR **APPARATUS**

References in the **Grid Code** to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** of a **User** include **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** used by a **User** under any agreement with a third party.

GC.8 SYSTEM CONTROL

Where a **User's System** (or part thereof) is, by agreement, under the control of **NGC**, then for the purposes of communication and co-ordination in operational timescales **NGC** can (for those purposes only) treat that **User's System** (or part thereof) as part of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, but, as between **NGC** and **Users,** it shall remain to be treated as the **User's System** (or part thereof).

GC.9 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

Users should note that the provisions of the **Grid Code** may be suspended, in whole or in part, during a Security Period, as more particularly provided in the **Fuel Security Code**, or pursuant to any directions given and/or orders made by the **Secretary of State** under section 96 of the **Act** or under the Energy Act 1976.

GC.10 MATTERS TO BE AGREED

Save where expressly stated in the **Grid Code** to the contrary where any matter is left to **NGC** and **Users** to agree and there is a failure so to agree the matter shall not without the consent of both **NGC** and **Users** be referred to arbitration pursuant to the rules of the **Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association.**

GC.11 GOVERNANCE OF **ELECTRICAL STANDARDS**

GC.11.1 In relation to the **Electrical Standards** the following provisions shall apply.

GC.11.2 (a) If ~~**NGC** or~~ a **User**, or in respect of (a) or (b) to the annex **NGC**, or in respect of (c) or (d) to the annex, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, wishes to:-

(i) raise a change to an **Electrical Standard**;

(ii) add a new standard to the list of **Electrical Standards**;

(iii) delete a standard from being an **Electrical Standard**,

it shall activate the **Electrical Standards** procedure.

(b) The **Electrical Standards** procedure is the notification to the secretary to the **Panel** of the wish to so change, add or delete an **Electrical Standard**. That notification must contain details of the proposal, including an explanation of why the proposal is being made.

GC.11.3 Ordinary **Electrical Standards** Procedure

(a) Unless it is identified as an urgent **Electrical Standards** proposal (in which case GC.11.4 applies) or unless the notifier requests that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting, as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of the notification, the **Panel** secretary shall forward the proposal, with a covering paper, to **Panel** members.

(b) If no objections are raised within 20 Business Days of the date of the proposal, then it shall be deemed approved pursuant to the **Electrical Standards** procedure, and **NGC** shall make the change to the relevant **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.

(c) If there is an objection (or if the notifier had requested that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting rather than being dealt with in writing), then the

proposal will be included in the agenda for the next following **Panel** meeting.

(d) If there is broad consensus at the **Panel** meeting in favour of the proposal, **NGC** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.

(e) If there is no such broad consensus, including where the Panel believes that further consultation is needed, **NGC** will establish a **Panel** working group if this was thought appropriate and in any event **NGC** shall undertake a consultation of **Authorised Electricity Operators** liable to be materially affected by the proposal.

(f) Following such consultation, **NGC** will report back to **Panel** members, either in writing or at a **Panel** meeting. If there was broad consensus in the consultation, then **NGC** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.

(g) Where following such consultation there is no broad consensus, the matter will be referred to the **Authority** who will decide whether the proposal should be implemented and will notify **NGC** of its decision. If the decision is to so implement the change, **NGC** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.

(h) In all cases where a change is made to the list of **Electrical Standards**, **NGC** will publish and circulate a replacement page for the Annex to this GC covering that list and reflecting the change.

GC.11.4 Urgent **Electrical Standards** Procedure

(a) If the notification is marked as an urgent **Electrical Standards** proposal, the **Panel** secretary will contact **Panel** members in writing to see whether a majority who are contactable agree that it is urgent and in that notification the secretary shall propose a timetable and procedure which shall be followed.

(b) If such members do so agree, then the secretary will initiate the procedure accordingly, having first obtained the approval of the **Authority**.

(c) If such members do not so agree, or if the **Authority** declines to approve the proposal being treated as an urgent one, the proposal will follow the ordinary **Electrical Standards** procedure as set out in GC.11.3 above.

(d) If a proposal is implemented using the urgent **Electrical Standards** procedure, **NGC** will contact all **Panel** members after it is so implemented to check whether they wish to discuss further the implemented proposal to see whether an additional proposal should be considered to alter the implementation, such proposal following the ordinary **Electrical Standards** procedure.

GC.12 CONFIDENTIALITY

Users should note that although the **Grid Code** contains in certain sections specific provisions which relate to confidentiality, the confidentiality provisions

set out in the **CUSC** apply generally to information and other data supplied as a requirement of or otherwise under the **Grid Code**.

GC.13 RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEES

GC.13.1 It is recognised that **Relevant Transmission Licensees** are not a party to this **Grid Code**. Accordingly, whereas Operating Code No. 8 Appendix 2 ("OC8A2") refers to obligations which will in practice be performed by **Relevant Transmission Licensees** or the **Safety Co-ordinator** nominated by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in accordance with relevant obligations under the **STC**, for the avoidance of doubt all contractual liabilities arising in connection with the obligations set out in OC8A2 shall exist between **NGC** and the relevant **User**. **Relevant Transmission Licensees** shall enjoy no enforceable rights under OC8A2. Where, but for the exclusion of third party rights, a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** would enjoy any rights under OC8A2 then the right in question is for the benefit of **NGC** and compliance by a **User** with any relevant obligation will be enforceable by **NGC** and not by any **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

GC.13.2 For the avoidance of doubt nothing in this **Grid Code** confers on any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** any rights, powers or benefits for the purpose of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

Annex to the **General Conditions**

The **Electrical Standards** are as follows:-

(a)	NGTS 1	Ratings and General Requirements for Plant, Equipment, Apparatus and Services for the National Grid System and Direct Connections to it	Issue 5 Dec-03
	NGTS 2.1	Substations	Issue 4 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.1.1	Substation Interlocking Schemes	Issue 3 Dec-03
	NGTS 2.2	Switchgear for the National Grid System	Issue 4 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.2.1	Circuit-breakers and Switches	Issue 3 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.2.2	Disconnectors and Earthing Switches	Issue 4 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.2.3	Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for use on 132, 275 & 400 kV Systems	Issue 4 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.2.4	Current Transformers for Protection and General Use on the 132 kV, 275 kV and 400 kV Systems	Issue 5 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.2.5	Voltage Transformers for use on the 132 kV, 275 kV and 400 kV Systems	Issue 4 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.2.6	Current and Voltage Measurement Transformers for Settlement Metering of the 33 * 66 kV, 132 kV, 275 kV and 400 kV Systems	Issue 2 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.2.7	Bushings for the National Grid System	Issue 3 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.2.9	Post Insulators for Substations	Issue 3 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.3.2	Dry-Type Reactors	Issue 3 Dec-03
	NGTS 3.3.3	Co-ordinating Gaps	Issue 1 Sep-92
	NGTS 2.6	Protection	Issue 3 Nov-98
	NGTS 3.6.3	Busbar Protection for 400 kV and 275 kV Double Busbar Switching Stations	Issue 3 Dec-96
	NGTS 3.6.8	Circuit-Breaker Fail Protection	Issue 3 Mar-99
	NGTS 3.11.1	Capacitors and Capacitor Banks	Issue 3 Dec-03

(b) The following specifications for electronic data communications facilities with reference to EDT and EDL facilities.

EDT Interface Specification	Issue 4
EDT Submitter Guidance Note	Dec-01
EDL Message Interface Specifications	Issue 4
EDL Interface Specification Guidance Note	Oct-01
EDL Instruction Interface Valid Reason Codes	Issue 2

(c) Scottish **Electrical Standards** for **SPT's Transmission System**.

(d) Scottish **Electrical Standards** for **SHETL's Transmission System**.

< End of GC >

CONSTITUTION AND RULES

OF THE

GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL

(revised –XXXXXX)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Clause **Page**

1. Name 1
2. Definitions and Interpretation 1
3. Constitution 2
4. Objects 2
5. Membership 2
6. Alternates 4
7. Representation and Voting ..... ~~4~~5
8. The Chairman 5
9. The Secretary ..... ~~5~~6
10. Meetings 6
11. Notice of Meetings ..... ~~6~~7
12. Proceedings at Meetings 7
13. Resolutions ..... ~~7~~8
14. Minutes ..... ~~7~~8
15. Guidance from the Panel 8
16. Sub-Committees and Working Groups 8
17. Vacation of Office ..... ~~8~~9
18. Members' Responsibilities and Protections 9
19. Group Representatives' addresses ..... ~~9~~10

THE CONSTITUTION AND RULES OF THE

GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL

(revised – xxxx)

1. **Name**

The panel shall be called the Grid Code Review Panel.

2. **Definitions and Interpretation**

2.1 The following words and expressions shall have the following meanings in this Constitution:-

"Chairman" means the person appointed by NGC under Clause 5.1(a) or the person appointed by NGC from time to time under Clause 8.1, all references herein to "the Chairman" shall, where the context so admits, include any person appointed to perform the duties of the Chairman in the absence of the Chairman.

"Constitution" means the constitution and rules of the Panel as set out herein and as may be amended from time to time with the approval of the Authority.

"Grid Code" means the grid code drawn up pursuant to Standard Condition 7 of the Transmission Licence, as from time to time revised in accordance with paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of Condition 7 of the Transmission Licence.

"Member" means a person duly appointed pursuant to Clause 5 to be a member of or the Chairman of the Panel.

"Panel" means the Grid Code Review Panel.

"Secretary" means the person appointed by NGC pursuant to Clause 9.1, and named as such.

2.2 Except as otherwise provided herein and unless the context otherwise admits, words and expressions used herein shall have the same meaning as defined in the Grid Code.

2.3 Words importing the singular only also include the plural and vice versa where the context requires. Words importing the masculine only also include the feminine.

2.4 Headings and titles shall not be taken into consideration in the interpretation or construction of the words and expressions used herein.

3. **Constitution**

The Panel is a standing body established and maintained by NGC pursuant to GC.4.1 of the Grid Code.

4. **Objects**

4.1 The objects of the Panel shall be the following objects, and such further objects as may be attributed to the Panel by the Grid Code from time to time:-

4.1.1 to keep the Grid Code and its working under review;

4.1.2 to review all suggestions for amendments to the Grid Code which any Member is requested by the Authority or a User (or any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in respect of CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3, OC8 and GC.11), to submit to the Secretary for consideration by the Panel from time to time;

4.1.3 to publish recommendations as to amendments to the Grid Code that NGC or the Panel feels are necessary or desirable and the reasons for the recommendations;

4.1.4 to issue guidance in relation to the Grid Code and its implementation, performance and interpretation when asked to do so by any Member on behalf of a User; and

4.1.5 to consider what changes are necessary to the Grid Code arising out of any unforeseen circumstances referred to it by NGC under GC.3 of the Grid Code.;and

4.1.6 to consider and identify changes to the Grid Code to remove any unnecessary differences in the treatment of issues in Scotland from their treatment in England and Wales.

5. **Membership**

5.1 The Panel shall consist of:-

(a) a Chairman and up to 4 members appointed by NGC;

(b) a person appointed by the Authority; and

(c) the following members:

(i) 3 persons representing those Generators each having Large Power Stations with a total Registered Capacity in excess of 53GW;

(ii) a person representing those Generators each having Large Power Stations with a total Registered Capacity of 53GW or less;

(iii) ~~3~~2 persons representing the Network Operators in England and Wales;

(iv) a person representing Network Operators in Scotland;

(v) ~~(iv)~~ a person representing Suppliers;

(vi) ~~(v)~~ a person representing Non Embedded Customers

(vii) ~~(vi)~~ a person representing the Generators with Small Power Stations and/or Medium Power Stations (other than Generators who also have Large Power Stations);

(viii) ~~(vii)~~ a person representing the BSC Panel; ~~and~~

(ix) ~~(viii)~~ a person representing the Externally Interconnected System Operators~~.~~;

(x) a person representing Generators with Novel Units;.and

(xi) a person, representing each Relevant Transmission Licensee (in respect of CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3, OC8 and GC.11).

5.2 If at any time there shall be no Generators with Small Power Stations and/or Medium Power Stations (other than Generators which also have Large Power Stations), the Authority shall be notified by the Chairman and shall have the right, until the next following meeting of the Panel after there shall be one or more Generator with Small Power Stations and/or Medium Power Stations, at any time and from time to time, to appoint a person to be a Member and to remove any person so appointed by it.

5.3 If (other than on re-appointment of a Member or Members appointed by any person or group of persons entitled to so appoint, which is dealt with in paragraph 5.5 below) at any time any person or group of persons entitled to appoint a Member or Members shall not have made an appointment(s) and/or shall be in disagreement as to who to appoint, the Chairman shall request the Authority to make such appointment and the Authority shall have the right, until the relevant person or group of persons has decided upon an appointment and notified the Authority accordingly, to appoint a Member or Members on behalf of that person or group of persons, and to remove any person so appointed by it.

5.4 No person other than an individual shall be appointed a Member or his alternate.

5.5 (a) Each Member shall retire automatically at the beginning of the meeting of the Panel held on the first Business Day in the month of February each year (or if no meeting is held on such day, at the meeting which is held on the date falling closest after that day) but shall be eligible for re-appointment.

(b) Each person or group of persons entitled to appoint a Member (or a person within such group of persons) may, by notice in writing to the Chairman, indicate its wish to re-appoint the retiring Member or to appoint a new person as a Member in his place.

(c) Such notifications for re-appointment or appointment must be delivered to the Chairman at least 21 days in advance of that meeting of the Panel from the person or group of persons (or a person within such group of persons) represented by each Member. A notification for re-appointment in respect of an existing Member shall be deemed to be given if no notification is delivered to the Chairman at least 21 days in advance of that meeting of the Panel.

(d) If only one notification is received for the re-appointment of a Member or appointment of a new person as a Member (or if all notifications received are unanimous), the person named in the notifications(s) will become the Member with effect from the beginning of that meeting of the Panel.

(e) If more than one notification is received in respect of a Member or a person to become a Member (not being unanimous), the Chairman will within 7 days of receipt of the last of such notifications contact (insofar as he is reasonably able) the group of persons represented by that Member and seek to encourage unanimous agreement between those persons as to the prospective Member. If agreement is reached, then the new person will replace the existing Member, or the existing Member will continue if that is the result of the agreement, with effect from the beginning of that meeting of the Panel.

(f) If agreement is not reached, the Chairman shall notify the Authority and the Authority shall determine who shall be appointed and notify the Chairman and the relevant persons accordingly. That new person will replace the existing Member, or the existing Member will continue if that is the result of the determination, with effect from the beginning of that meeting of the Panel and shall be deemed to be appointed by the relevant group of persons.

(g) These provisions shall apply equally to persons or groups of persons entitled to appoint more than one Member, with any necessary changes to reflect that more than one Member is involved.

6. **Alternates**

6.1 Each Member shall have the power to appoint any individual to be his alternate and may at his discretion remove an alternate Member so appointed. Any appointment or removal of an alternate Member shall be effected by notice in writing executed by the appointor and delivered to the Secretary or tendered at a meeting of the Panel. If his appointor so requests, an alternate Member shall be entitled to receive notice of all meetings of the Panel or of sub-committees or working groups of which his appointor is a member. He shall also be entitled to attend and vote as a Member at any such meeting at which the Member appointing him is not personally present and at the meeting to exercise and discharge all the functions, powers and duties of his appointor as a Member and for the purpose of the proceedings at the meeting the provisions of this Constitution shall apply as if he were a Member.

6.2 Every person acting as an alternate Member shall have one vote for each Member for whom he acts as alternate, in addition to his own vote if he is also a Member. Execution by an alternate Member of any resolution in writing of the Panel shall, unless the notice of his appointment provides to the contrary, be as effective as execution by his appointor.

6.3 An alternate Member shall ipso facto cease to be an alternate Member if his appointor ceases for any reason to be a Member.

6.4 References in this Constitution to a Member shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include his duly appointed alternate.

7. Representation and Voting

7.1 The Chairman and each other Member shall be entitled to attend and be heard at every meeting of the Panel. One adviser (or such greater number as the Chairman shall permit) shall be entitled to attend any meeting of the Panel with each Member and shall be entitled to speak at any meeting but shall not be entitled to vote on any issue.

7.2 Each Member (including the Chairman) shall be entitled to cast one vote. In the event of an equality of votes, the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote.

7.3 Any person or persons entitled to appoint a Member or the Chairman, as the case may be, pursuant to Clause 5 may at any time remove that Member or the Chairman, as the case may be, from office and appoint another person to be a Member or the Chairman, as the case may be, in its place. A person or persons will only have the right to remove from office the Member or the Chairman, as the case may be, that it or they have appointed, and will have no right to remove from office any Member or the Chairman, as the case may be, appointed by another person. Whenever any individual Member or the Chairman changes, the person or group of persons entitled to appoint that Member or the Chairman shall notify the Secretary in writing within seven days of the change taking effect.

8. The Chairman

8.1 Upon retirement or removal by NGC of the first and each successive Chairman, NGC shall appoint a person to act as Chairman.

8.2 NGC may at any time remove the Chairman from office.

8.3 The Chairman shall preside at every meeting of the Panel at which he is present. If the Chairman is unable to be present at a meeting, he may appoint an alternate pursuant to Clause 6.1 to act as Chairman. If neither the Chairman nor any other person appointed to act as Chairman is present within half an hour after the time appointed for holding the meeting, the Members present appointed by NGC, may appoint one of their number to be Chairman of the meeting.

8.4 The Chairman, or the person appointed to act as Chairman by the Chairman shall be entitled to cast one vote. Where a Member is acting in the capacity of both Member and Chairman, he shall be entitled to cast one vote as Chairman, in addition to his one vote as Member.

9. The Secretary

9.1 NGC shall have power to appoint and dismiss a Secretary and such other staff for the Panel as it may deem necessary. The Secretary may, but need not be, a Member, but shall not be a Member by virtue only of being Secretary. The Secretary shall have the right to speak at, but, unless a Member, no right to cast a vote at any meeting.

9.2 The Secretary's duties shall be to attend to the day to day operation of the Panel and, in particular, to:-

(i) attend to the requisition of meetings and to serve all requisite notices;

(ii) maintain a register of names and addresses of Members and the Chairman and alternates as appointed from time to time;

(iii) maintain a register of names and addresses of persons in each of the groups of persons described in sub-clauses 5.1(c)(i), (ii), (iii) and (vi) and of those persons in the group described in sub-clause 5.1(c)(iv) which are parties to the CUSC Framework Agreement; and

(iv) keep minutes of all meetings.

9.3 The Secretary shall make available the registers of names and addresses referred to in sub-clauses 9.2(ii) and (iii) above, for inspection by any Authorised Electricity Operator and/or the Authority between 1000 hours and 1600 hours each Business Day. The Secretary shall provide any Authorised Electricity Operator and/or the Authority with a copy of the said registers within a reasonable period of being requested to do so.

10. Meetings

10.1 The Panel shall hold meetings on the first Business Day in the months of May, August, November and February or at such other regular scheduled times as it may decide. The normal venue for meetings shall be National Grid House, Coventry.

10.2 The Chairman or any other Member may request the Secretary to requisition further meetings by giving 21 days notice to the Secretary. The notice shall be in writing and contain a summary of the business that it is proposed will be conducted. The Secretary shall proceed to convene a meeting of the Panel within 7 days of the date of expiry of such notice in accordance with the provisions of Clause 11.

11. Notice of Meetings

11.1 All meetings shall be called by the Secretary on at least 14 days written notice (exclusive of the day on which it is served and of the day for which it is given), or by shorter notice if

so agreed in writing by all Members. If at any time a person has not been appointed as Secretary, or the Secretary is for any reason unable to act, the Chairman shall attend to the requisition of meetings.

11.2 The notice of each meeting shall contain the time, date and venue of the meeting, an agenda and a summary of the business to be conducted and shall be given to all Members.

11.3 The accidental omission to give notice of a meeting to, or the non-receipt of notice of a meeting by a person entitled to receive notice shall not invalidate the proceedings at that meeting.

11.4 By notice to the Secretary, any Member can request additional matters to be considered at the meeting and provided such notice is given at least 10 days (exclusive of the day on which it is served and of the day for which it is given) before the date of the meeting, those matters will be included in a revised agenda for the meeting. The Secretary shall circulate the revised agenda to each Member as soon as practicable.

12. Proceedings at Meetings

12.1 Subject to Clauses 10 and 11, the Panel may meet for the transaction of business, and adjourn and otherwise regulate its meetings, as it thinks fit.

12.2 Seven Members present in person or by their alternates or in accordance with Clause 13.3, shall constitute a quorum.

12.3 If, within half an hour from the time appointed for holding any meeting of the Panel, a quorum is not present, the meeting shall be adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place and if at the adjourned meeting a quorum is not present within half an hour from the time appointed for holding the meeting, the meeting shall be dissolved.

12.4 Only matters identified in the agenda referred to in Clause 11.2 (or a revised agenda submitted pursuant to Sub-clause 11.4) shall be resolved upon at a meeting.

12.5 All acts done by any meeting of the Panel or of a sub-committee or working group shall, notwithstanding that it be afterwards discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of a Member, be as valid as if such person had been duly appointed.

12.6 A resolution put to the vote of a meeting shall be decided by a show of hands.

13. Resolutions

13.1 A resolution of the Panel shall be passed by a simple majority of votes cast.

13.2 A resolution in writing signed by all Members shall be as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of the Panel duly convened and held and may consist of several documents in like form each signed by or on behalf of one or more Members.

13.3 A meeting of the Panel may consist of a conference between Members who are not all in one place but who are able (directly or by telephonic communication) to speak to each of

the others and to be heard by each of the others simultaneously. The word "meeting" shall be construed accordingly.

14. Minutes

14.1 The Secretary shall circulate copies of the minutes of each meeting of the Panel to each Member as soon as practicable (and in any event within ten Business Days) after the relevant meeting has been held.

14.2 Each Member shall notify the Secretary of his approval or disapproval of the minutes of each meeting within 15 Business Days of receipt of the minutes. A Member who fails to do so will be deemed to have approved the minutes. The approval or disapproval of the minutes aforesaid will not affect the validity of decisions taken by the Panel at the meeting to which the minutes relate.

14.3 If the Secretary receives any comments on the minutes, he shall circulate revised minutes as soon as practicable following the expiry of the period referred to in Clause 14.2, incorporating those comments which are of a typographical nature and indicating, where necessary, that Members disagree with certain aspects of the minutes. The Secretary shall then incorporate those aspects of the minutes upon which there is disagreement, into the agenda for the next following meeting of the Panel, as the first item for resolution.

15. Guidance from the Panel

15.1 The Panel may at any time, and from time to time, issue guidance in relation to the Grid Code and its implementation, performance and interpretation, and it may establish sub-committees and working groups to carry out such work.

16. Sub-Committees and Working Groups

16.1 The Panel may establish such sub-committees from time to time consisting of such persons as it considers desirable. Each sub-committee shall be subject to such written terms of reference and shall be subject to such procedures as the Panel may determine. The meetings of sub-committees shall so far as possible be arranged so that the minutes of such meetings can be presented to the members in sufficient time for consideration before the next following meeting of the Panel.

16.2 The Panel may further establish working groups to advise it on any matter from time to time. Such working groups may consist of Members and/or others as the Panel may determine for the purpose.

16.3 Resolutions of sub-committees and working groups shall not have binding effect unless approved by resolution of the Panel.

17. **Vacation of Office**

The office of a Member shall be vacated if:-

17.1 he resigns his office by notice delivered to the Secretary; or

17.2 he becomes bankrupt or compounds with his creditors generally; or

17.3 he becomes of unsound mind or a patient for any purpose of any statute relating to mental health; or

17.4 he or his alternate fails to attend more than three consecutive meetings of the Panel without submitting an explanation to the Chairman which is reasonably acceptable to the Chairman.

18. **Members' Responsibilities and Protections**

18.1 In the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties and responsibilities, the Panel shall have due regard for the need to promote the attainment of the principal objects of the Panel set out in Clause 4.

18.2 In the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties and responsibilities as a Member, a Member shall represent the interests of that person or persons by whom he is for the time being appointed pursuant to Clause 5, provided that such obligation of representation shall at all times be subordinate to the obligations of the Member as a member of the Panel set out in Clause 18.1.

18.3 Protections:

18.3.1 The Panel, each Member and the Secretary shall be entitled to rely upon any communication or document reasonably believed by it or him to be genuine and correct and to have been communicated or signed by the person by whom it purports to be communicated or signed.

18.3.2 The Panel, each Member and the Secretary may in relation to any act, matter or thing contemplated by this Constitution act on the opinion or advice of, or any information from, any chartered engineer, lawyer, or expert in any other field, and shall not be liable for the consequences of so acting.

19. **Group Representatives' addresses**

Each Member shall from time to time communicate his address to the Secretary and all notices sent to such address shall be considered as having been duly given.

OPERATING CODE NO. 1

DEMAND FORECASTS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page Number
OC1.1 INTRODUCTION	~~OC1 - 1~~2
OC1.2 OBJECTIVE	~~OC1 - 2~~3
OC1.3 SCOPE	~~OC1 - 2~~3
OC1.4 DATA REQUIRED BY NGC IN THE OPERATIONAL PLANNING PHASE	~~OC1 - 2~~3
OC1.5 DATA REQUIRED BY NGC IN THE PROGRAMMING PHASE, CONTROL PHASE AND POST-CONTROL PHASE	~~OC1 - 3~~4
OC1.5.1 Programming Phase	~~OC1 - 3~~4
OC1.5.5 Control Phase	~~OC1 - 3~~4
OC1.5.6 Post-Control Phase	~~OC1 - 4~~5
OC1.6 NGC FORECASTS	~~OC1 - 4~~6

OPERATING CODE NO. 1

DEMAND FORECASTS

OC1.1 INTRODUCTION

OC1.1.1 **Operating Code No.1** ("**OC1**") is concerned with **Demand** forecasting for operational purposes. In order to match generation output with **Demand** for electricity it is necessary to undertake **Demand** forecasting. It is also necessary to undertake **Demand** forecasting of **Reactive Power**.

OC1.1.2 In the **Operational Planning Phase**, **Demand** forecasting shall be conducted by **NGC** taking account of **Demand** forecasts furnished by **Network Operators** and in certain circumstances, **Generators**, who shall provide **NGC** with information in the form set out in this **OC1**. The data supplied under the **PC** is also taken into account.

OC1.1.3 In the **Programming Phase** and **Control Phase**, **NGC** will conduct its own **Demand** forecasting taking into account information to be furnished by **Suppliers**, **Network Operators** and by **Generators** and the other factors referred to in OC1.6.1.

OC1.1.4 In this **OC1**, the point of connection of the **External Interconnection** to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** shall be considered as a **Grid Supply Point**. **Reactive Power Demand** includes the series **Reactive** losses of the **User's System** but excludes any network susceptance and any **Reactive** compensation on the **User's System**. **NGC** will obtain the lumped network susceptance and details of **Reactive** compensation from the requirements to submit data under the **PC**.

OC1.1.5 Data relating to **Demand Control** should include details relating to MW.

OC1.1.6 **OC1** deals with the provision of data on **Demand Control** in the **Operational Planning Phase**, the **Programming Phase** and the **Post-Control Phase**, whereas **OC6** (amongst other things) deals with the provision of data on **Demand Control** following the **Programming Phase** and in the **Control Phase**.

OC1.1.7 In this **OC1**, Year 0 means the current ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Year** at any time, Year 1 means the next ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Year** at any time, Year 2 means the ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Year** after Year 1, etc.

OC1.1.8 References in **OC1** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour.

OC1.2 OBJECTIVE

The objectives of **OC1** are to:

OC1.2.1 enable the provision of data to **NGC** by **Users** in the **Programming Phase**, **Control Phase** and **Post-Control Phase**; and

OC1.2.2 provide for the factors to be taken into account by **NGC** when **Demand** forecasting in the **Programming Phase** and **Control Phase**.

OC1.3 SCOPE

OC1 applies to **NGC** and to **Users** which in this **OC1** means:-

(a) **Generators**,

(b) **Network Operators**, and

(c) **Suppliers**.

OC1.4 DATA REQUIRED BY **NGC** IN THE **OPERATIONAL PLANNING PHASE**

OC1.4.1 (a) Each **User**, as specified in (b) below, shall provide **NGC** with the data requested in OC1.4.2 below.

(b) The data will need to be supplied by:-

(i) each **Network Operator** directly connected to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** in relation to **Demand Control**; and

(ii) each **Generator** with respect to the output of **Medium Power Stations**.

OC1.4.2 (a) Data
By calendar week 28 each year each **Network Operator** will provide to **NGC** in writing the forecast information listed in (c) below for the current ~~NGC~~ **Financial Year** and each of the succeeding five ~~NGC~~ **Financial Years**.

(b) Data Providers
In circumstances when the busbar arrangement at a **Grid Supply Point** is expected to be operated in separate sections, separate sets of forecast information for each section will be provided to **NGC**.

(c) **Medium Power Station** Output and **Demand Control:**
For the specified time of the annual peak half hour ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Demand**, as specified by **NGC** under PC.A.5.2.2, the output of **Medium Power Stations** (whether **Embedded** or not) and forecasts of **Demand** to be relieved by **Demand Control** on a **Grid Supply Point** basis giving details of the amount and duration of the **Demand Control**.

OC1.5 DATA REQUIRED BY **NGC** IN THE **PROGRAMMING PHASE**, **CONTROL PHASE** and **POST-CONTROL PHASE**

OC1.5.1 **Programming Phase**

For the period of 2 to 8 weeks ahead the following will be supplied to **NGC** in writing by 1000 hours each Monday:

(a) ***Demand Control:***
Each **Network Operator** will supply MW profiles of the amount and duration of their proposed use of **Demand Control** which may result in a **Demand** change ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point**) on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis;

(b) ***Medium Power Station** Operation:*
Each **Generator** will, if reasonably required by **NGC**, supply MW schedules for the operation of **Medium Power Stations** on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis.

OC1.5.2 For the period 2 to 12 days ahead the following will be supplied to **NGC** in writing by 1200 hours each Wednesday:

(a) ***Demand Control:***
Each **Network Operator** will supply MW profiles of the amount and duration of their proposed use of **Demand Control** which may result in a **Demand** change ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point**) on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis;

(b) ***Medium Power Station** Operation:*
Each **Generator** will, if reasonably required by **NGC**, supply MW schedules for the operation of **Medium Power Stations** on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis.

OC1.5.3 **Medium Power Station** Output:
Each **Generator** will, if reasonably required by **NGC**, supply **NGC** with MW schedules for the operation of **Medium Power Stations** on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis in writing by 1000 hours each day (or such other time specified by **NGC** from time to time) for the next day (except that it will be for the next 3 days on Fridays and 2 days on Saturdays and may be longer (as specified by **NGC** at least one week in advance) to cover holiday periods);

OC1.5.4 Other Codes
Under **OC6** each **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** of their proposed use of **Demand Control** (which may result in a **Demand** change ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level**), and under **BC1**, each **Supplier** will notify **NGC** of their proposed use of **Customer Demand Management** (which may result in a **Demand** change ~~of 12MW of more~~equal to or greater than the **Customer Demand Management Notification Level**) in this timescale.

OC1.5.5 **Control Phase**

OC1.5.5.1 ***Demand Control:***

Under **OC6**, each **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** of any **Demand Control** proposed by itself which may result in a **Demand** change ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point** which is planned after 1000 hours, and of any changes to the planned **Demand Control** notified to **NGC** prior to 1000 hours as soon as possible after the formulation of the new plans;

OC1.5.5.2 ***Customer Demand Management:***

(a) Each **Supplier** will notify **NGC** of any **Customer Demand Management** proposed by itself which may result in a **Demand** change ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Customer Demand Management Notification Level** averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point** which is planned to occur at any time in the **Control Phase** and of any changes to the planned **Customer Demand Management** already notified to **NGC** as soon as possible after the formulation of the new plans.

(b) The following information is required on a **Grid Supply Point** and half-hourly basis:-

(i) the proposed date, time and duration of implementation of **Customer Demand Management;** and

(ii) the proposed reduction in **Demand** by use of **Customer Demand Management**.

OC1.5.6 **Post-Control Phase**

The following will be supplied to **NGC** in writing by 0600 hours each day in respect of **Active Power** data and by 1000 hours each day in respect of **Reactive Power** data:

(a) ***Demand Control:***

Each **Network Operator** will supply MW profiles for the previous calendar day of the amount and duration of **Demand** reduction achieved by itself from the use of **Demand Control** ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point**), on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis.

(b) ***Customer Demand Management:***

Each **Supplier** will supply MW profiles of the amount and duration of **Demand** reduction achieved by itself from the use of **Customer Demand Management** ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Customer Demand Management Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point**) on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis during the previous calendar day.

OC1.6 **NGC** FORECASTS

OC1.6.1 The following factors will be taken into account by **NGC** when conducting ~~NGC~~**Transmission System** **Demand** forecasting in the **Programming Phase** and **Control Phase**:

(a) Historic **Demand** data (this includes ~~NGC~~ **GB** **Transmission System** losses).

(b) Weather forecasts and the current and historic weather conditions.

(c) The incidence of major events or activities which are known to **NGC** in advance.

(d) Anticipated interconnection flows across **External Interconnections**.

(e) **Demand Control** ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour at any **Grid Supply Point**) proposed to be exercised by **Network Operators** and of which **NGC** has been informed.

(f) **Customer Demand Management** ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Customer Demand Management Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour at any **Grid Supply point**) proposed to be exercised by **Suppliers** and of which **NGC** has been informed.

(g) Other information supplied by **Users**.

(h) Anticipated **Pumped Storage Unit** demand.

(i) the sensitivity of **Demand** to anticipated market prices for electricity.

(j) **BM Unit Data** submitted by **BM Participants** to **NGC** in accordance with the provisions of **BC1** and **BC2**

OC1.6.2 Taking into account the factors specified in OC1.6.1 **NGC** uses **Demand** forecast methodology to produce forecasts of ~~NGC~~**Transmission System** **Demand**. A written record of the use of the methodology must be kept by **NGC** for a period of at least 12 months.

OC1.6.3 The methodology will be based upon factors (a), (b) and (c) above to produce, by statistical means, unbiased forecasts of **National Demand**. ~~NGC~~**Transmission System** **Demand** will be calculated from these forecasts but will also take into account factors (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i) and (j) above. No other factors are taken into account by **NGC**, and it will base its ~~NGC~~**Transmission System** **Demand** forecasts on those factors only.

< End of OC1 >

OPERATING CODE NO.2

OPERATIONAL PLANNING AND DATA PROVISION

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

OC2.1 INTRODUCTION ..... ~~OC~~2 ~~- 1~~

OC2.2 OBJECTIVE ..... ~~OC2 - 2~~1

OC2.3 SCOPE ..... ~~OC2 - 2~~1

OC2.4 PROCEDURE ..... ~~OC~~2 ~~- 3~~

OC2.4.1 Co-ordination of outages ..... ~~OC~~2 ~~- 3~~

OC2.4.1.2 Planning of Genset Outages ..... ~~OC~~2 ~~- 3~~

OC2.4.1.2.1 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Years 3 to 5 inclusive . ~~OC~~2 ~~- 3~~

OC2.4.1.2.2 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Year 1 and 2 ..... ~~OC2 -~~ 6

OC2.4.1.2.3 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Year 0 ..... ~~OC2 -~~ 8

OC2.4.1.2.4 Programming Phase ..... ~~OC2 -~~ 9

OC2.4.1.3 Planning of ~~NGC~~GB Transmission System Outages ..... ~~OC2 -~~ 10

OC2.4.1.3.1 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Years 3 to 5 inclusive ~~OC2 -~~ 10

OC2.4.1.3.3 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Years 1 and 2 ahead ~~OC2 -~~ 11

OC2.4.1.3.4 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Year 0 ..... ~~OC2 -~~ 14

OC2.4.1.3.5 Programming Phase ..... ~~OC2 -~~ 16

OC2.4.2 Data Requirements ..... ~~OC2 -~~ 17

OC2.4.3 Negative Reserve Active Power Margins ..... ~~OC2 - 18~~19

OC2.4.4 Frequency Sensitive Operation ..... ~~OC2 -~~ 21

OC2.4.6 Operating Margin Data Requirements ..... ~~OC2 - 21~~22

APPENDIX 1 – GENERATOR PERFORMANCE CHART ..... ~~OC2 - 23~~24

APPENDIX 2 – GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS ..... ~~OC2 - 24~~25

APPENDIX 3 – CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX ..... ~~OC2 - 26~~27

OPERATING CODE NO.2

OPERATIONAL PLANNING AND DATA PROVISION

OC2.1 INTRODUCTION

OC2.1.1 **Operating Code No. 2** ("**OC2**") is concerned with:

(a) the co-ordination of the release of **Gensets**, the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** and **Network Operators' Systems** for construction, repair and maintenance;

(b) provision by **NGC** of the **Surpluses** both for the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** and **System Zones**;

(c) the provision by **Generators** of **Generation Planning Parameters** for **Gensets**, including **CCGT Module Planning Matrices**, to **NGC** for planning purposes only; and

(d) the agreement for release of **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** for outages in certain circumstances.

OC2.1.2 (a) **Operational Planning** involves planning, through various timescales, the matching of generation output with forecast ~~NGC~~GB **Demand** together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain **Generating Units**, and of parts of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** and of parts of **Network Operators' Systems** which is carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in the **Transmission Licence** or **Electricity Distribution Licence** as the case may be.

(b) In general terms there is an "envelope of opportunity" for the release of **Gensets** and for the release of parts of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** and parts of the **Network Operator's User Systems** for outages. The envelope is defined by the difference between the total generation output expected from **Large Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Demand**, the operational planning margin and taking into account **External Interconnections**.

OC2.1.3 In this **OC2** Year 0 means the current calendar year at any time, Year 1 means the next calendar year at any time, Year 2 means the calendar year after Year 1, etc.

OC2.1.4 References in **OC2** to a **Generator's** "best estimate" shall be that **Generator's** best estimate acting as a reasonable and prudent **Generator** in all the circumstances, and references to neutral data is to data which has a 50% probability of being exceeded.

OC2.1.5 References to **NGC** planning ~~its~~the GB **Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, are to **NGC** planning against the **Final Generation Outage Programme** current at the time it so plans.

OC2.1.6 Where in OC2 data is required to be submitted or information is to be given on a particular day, that data does not need to be submitted and that information does not need to be given on that day if it is not a **Business Day** or it falls

within a holiday period (the occurrence and length of which shall be determined by **NGC**, in its reasonable discretion, and notified to **Users).** Instead, that data shall be submitted and/or that information shall be given on such other **Business Day** as **NGC** shall, in its reasonable discretion, determine. However, **NGC** may determine that that data and/or information need not be submitted or given at all, in which case it shall notify each **User** as appropriate.

OC2.1.7 Where in this **OC2** a **Generator** is required to submit an **Output Usable** forecast of its **Large Power Stations** or of each of its **Gensets**, in the case of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Gensets**, the **Output Usable** forecast must be adjusted by the **User** prior to submission to represent MW at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**.

OC2.1.8 In Scotland, it may be possible with the agreement of **NGC** to reduce the administrative burden for **Users** in producing planning information where either the output or demand is small.

OC2.2 OBJECTIVE

OC2.2.1 (a) The objective of **OC2** is to seek to enable **NGC** to harmonise outages of **Gensets** in order that such outages are co-ordinated (taking account of **Medium Power Stations**) between **Generators** and **Network Operators**, and that such outages are co-ordinated taking into account ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages and other **System** outages, so far as possible to minimise the number and effect of constraints on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or any other **System**.

(b) In the case of **Network Operator' User Systems** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** this means in particular that there will also need to be harmonisation of outages of **Embedded Gensets,** and ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages, with **Network Operators** in respect of their outages on those **Systems**.

OC2.2.2 The objective of **OC2** is also to enable the provision by **NGC** of the **Surpluses** both for the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and **System Zones**.

OC2.2.3 A further objective of **OC2** is to provide for the agreement for outages for **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** in certain circumstances and to enable a process to be followed in order to provide for that.

OC2.2.4 The boundaries of the **System Zones** will be determined by **NGC** from time to time taking into account the disposition of **Generators' Power Stations** within the **System Zones.** The location of the boundaries will be made available to all **Users**. Any **User** may request that **NGC** reviews any of the **System Zonal** boundaries if that **User** considers that the current boundaries are not appropriate, giving the reasons for their concerns. On receipt of such a request **NGC** will review the boundaries if, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, such a review is justified.

OC2.3 SCOPE

OC2.3.1 **OC2** applies to **NGC** and to **Users** which in **OC2** means:-

(a) **Generators**, other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, (and the term **Generator** in this **OC2** shall be construed accordingly);

(b) **Network Operators**; and

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**.

OC2.4 PROCEDURE

OC2.4.1 Co-ordination of Outages

OC2.4.1.1 Under **OC2** the interaction between **NGC** and **Users** will be as follows:

(a)	Each **Generator** and **NGC**	In respect of outages of **Large Power Stations** (both **Embedded** and non-**Embedded**) and in respect of outages of other **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**;
(b)	**NGC** and each **Generator**	in respect of ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages relevant to each **Generator** (other than in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**);
(c)	**NGC** and each **Network Operator**	in respect of outages of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and in respect of outages of other **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** relating to such **Embedded Large Power Stations**;
(d)	**NGC** and each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer**	in respect of ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages relevant to the particular **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customers**;
(e)	Each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** and **NGC**	in respect of **User System** outages relevant to **NGC**.

OC2.4.1.2 PLANNING OF **GENSET** OUTAGES

OC2.4.1.2.1 **Operational Planning Phase** - Planning for Years 3 to 5 inclusive

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 2

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with:

(i) a provisional **Genset** outage programme (covering both **Embedded** and non-**Embedded Large Power Stations**) for Year 3 to Year 5 (inclusive) specifying the **Genset** and MW concerned, duration of proposed outages, the preferred date for each outage and where there is a possibility of flexibility, the earliest start date and latest finishing date; and

(ii) a best estimate neutral weekly **Output Usable** forecast of all its **Gensets** for Year 3 to Year 5.

(b) Between the end of week 2 and the end of week 12

NGC will be:

(i) calculating total winter peak generating capacity assumed to be available to the **Total System** (taking into account the capacity which may be available from **External Interconnections**);

(ii) calculating the total winter peak generating capacity expected from **Large Power Stations**, taking into account **Demand** forecasts and details of proposed use of **Demand Control** received under **OC1**, and an operational planning margin set by **NGC** (the "**Operational Planning Margin**");

(iii) calculating the weekly peak generating capacity expected from **Large Power Stations** taking into account demand forecasts and details of proposed use of **Demand Control** received under **OC1**, and the **Operational Planning Margin** and **Zonal System Security Requirements.** The total weekly peak MW needed to be available is the "weekly total MW required".

The calculation under (iii) will effectively define the envelope of opportunity for outages of **Gensets**.

During this period, **NGC** may, as appropriate, contact each **Generator** who has supplied information to seek clarification on points.

(c) By the end of week 12

NGC will:

(i) having taken into account the information notified to it by **Generators** and taking into account:-

(1) ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** constraints and outages,

(2) **Network Operator System** constraints and outages, known to **NGC**, and

(3) the **Output Usable** required, in its view, to meet weekly total MW requirements,

provide each **Generator** in writing with any suggested amendments to the provisional outage programme supplied by the **Generator** which **NGC** believes necessary, and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** both for the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly basis, which would occur without such amendments;

(ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with potential outages of **Gensets** which are either in that **Network Operator's User System** or which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances **NGC** has notified the **Generator** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Genset** concerned).

(d) By the end of week 14

(i) Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the suggested amendments to its provisional outage programme (in the case of a **Generator**) or such potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**) it may contact **NGC** to explain its concerns and **NGC** and that **Generator** or **Network Operator** will then discuss the problem and seek to resolve it.

(ii) The possible resolution of the problem may require **NGC** or a **User** to contact other **Generators** and **Network Operators**, and joint meetings of all parties may, if any **User** feels it would be helpful, be convened by **NGC**. The need for further discussions, be they on the telephone or at meetings, can only be determined at the time.

(e) By the end of week 25

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with an updated provisional **Genset** outage programme covering both **Embedded** and non-**Embedded Large Power Stations** together with the best estimate neutral weekly **Output Usable** forecasts (with a description of its statistical basis) for each **Genset**, in all cases for Year 3 to Year 5 (inclusive). The updated provisional **Genset** outage programme will contain the MW concerned, duration of proposed outages, the preferred date for each outage and, where applicable, earliest start date and latest finishing date, together with an update of the **Output Usable** estimate supplied under (a)(ii) above.

(f) Between the end of week 25 and the end of week 28

NGC will be considering the updated provisional **Genset** outage programme, together with the best estimate neutral weekly **Output Usable** forecasts supplied to it by **Generators** under (e) and their **Registered Capacity** and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period.

(g) By the end of week 28

NGC will:

(i) provide each **Generator** in writing with details of any suggested revisions considered by **NGC** as being necessary to the updated provisional **Genset** outage programme supplied to **NGC** under (e) and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** for the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations on a weekly basis which would occur without such revisions; and

(ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with the update of potential outages of **Gensets** in its **User System**.

(h) By the end of week 31

Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the revisions suggested to the updated provisional **Genset** outage programme (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**) under (g) it may contact **NGC** to explain its concerns and the provisions set out in (d) above will apply to that process.

(i) By the end of week 42

NGC will:

(1) provide each **Generator** in writing with details of suggested revisions considered by **NGC** as being necessary to the updated provisional **Genset** outage programme supplied to **NGC** and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** for the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly basis which would occur without such revisions;

(2) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with the update of potential outages of **Gensets** which are either in that **Network Operator's User System** or which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances **NGC** has notified the **Generator** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Gensets** concerned).

(j) By the end of week 45

NGC will seek to agree a **Final Generation Outage Programme** for Year 3 to Year 5. If agreement cannot be reached on all aspects, **NGC** and each **Generator** will record their agreement on as many aspects as have been agreed and **NGC** will advise each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and each **Network Operator**, of the **Surpluses** for the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** on a weekly basis which would occur in relation to those aspects not agreed. It is accepted that agreement of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** is not a commitment on **Generators** or **NGC** to abide by it, but **NGC** will be planning ~~its **NGC**~~the **GB Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and if in the event the **Generator's** outages differ from those contained in the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, or in any way conflict with the ~~**NGC**~~**GB**

Transmission System outage programme, **NGC** need not alter ~~its~~ ~~NGC~~the **GB** **Transmission System** outage programme.

OC2.4.1.2.2 **Operational Planning Phase** - Planning for Year 1 and Year 2

The basis for **Operational Planning** for Year 1 and Year 2 will be the **Final Generation Outage Programmes** agreed for Years 2 and 3:

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 10

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with its previously agreed **Final Generation Outage Programme** updated and best estimate neutral weekly **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2.

(b) Between the end of week 10 and the end of week 12

NGC will be considering the updated proposed **Genset** outage programme together with the estimate of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** under (a) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking these into account together with ~~NGC~~**GB** **Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGC**, **NGC** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** are sufficient to meet forecast ~~NGC~~**GB** **Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(c) By the end of week 12

NGC will:

(i) notify each **Generator** in writing whether the **Output Usable** estimates are adequate for Years 1 and 2, weeks 1-52, together with suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** where necessary and will advise each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** both for the ~~NGC~~**GB** **Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly basis which would occur without such changes;

(ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with weekly **Output Usable** estimates of **Generators** for Years 1 and 2, weeks 1- 52 and updated details of potential outages, in each case relating to **Gensets** which are either in that **Network Operator's User System** or which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances, **NGC** has notified the **Generator** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Gensets** concerned).

(d) By the end of week 14

Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** (in the

case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**), equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1(d) will apply.

(e) By the end of week 34

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with revised best estimate neutral **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2.

(f) Between the end of week 34 and the end of week 39

NGC will be analysing the revised estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** under (e) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking these into account together with ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGC**, **NGC** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** are sufficient to meet forecast ~~**NGC**~~**GB Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(g) By the end of week 39

NGC will:

(i) notify each **Generator** in writing whether it accepts the **Output Usable** estimates for Years 1 and 2, weeks 1-52 and of any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** where necessary and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** both for the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations on a weekly basis which would occur without such changes;

(ii) provide each **Network Operator** in writing with **Output Usable** estimates of **Generators** for Years 1 and 2, weeks 1-52 and updated details of potential outages, in each case relating to **Gensets** which are either in that **Network Operator's User System** or which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** provided that, in such circumstances, **NGC** has notified the **Generator** concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the **Despatch Units** concerned).

(h) By the end of week 46

Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator**, is unhappy with any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**), equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1(d) will apply.

(i) By the end of week 48

NGC will seek to agree the revised **Final Generation Outage Programme** for Year 1 and Year 2. If agreement cannot be reached on all aspects,

NGC and each **Generator** will record their agreement on as many aspects as have been agreed and **NGC** will advise each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and each **Network Operator**, of **Generating Plant Demand Margins** for national and zonal groups, on a weekly basis, which would occur in relation to those aspects not agreed. It is accepted that agreement of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** is not a commitment on **Generators** or **NGC** to abide by it, but **NGC** will be planning ~~its NGC~~the **GB Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and if, in the event, a **Generator's** outages differ from those contained in the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, or in any way conflict with the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** outage programme, **NGC** need not alter the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** outage programme.

OC2.4.1.2.3 **Operational Planning Phase** - Planning for Year 0

The basis for **Operational Planning** for Year 0 will be the revised **Final Generation Outage Programme** agreed for Year 1:

In each week:

(a) By 1600 hours each Wednesday

Each **Generator** will provide **NGC** in writing with an update of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and a best estimate **Output Usable** forecast (without allowance being made for **Generating Unit** breakdown) for each of its **Gensets** from the 2nd week ahead to the 7th week ahead and a best estimate neutral **Output Usable** forecast (with allowance being made for **Generating Unit** breakdown) for each of its **Gensets** from the 8th week ahead to the 52nd week ahead.

(b) Between 1600 hours Wednesday and 1700 hours Friday

NGC will be analysing the revised estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** under (a) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking into account ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator System** constraints and outages known to **NGC**, **NGC** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** are sufficient to meet forecast ~~NGC~~**GB Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(c) On Friday (by 1700 hours)

NGC will:

(i) notify each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and **Network Operator**, in writing if it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give **Surpluses** and potential export limitations both for the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** from the 8th week ahead to the 52nd week ahead;

(ii) provide each **Network Operator**, in writing with weekly **Output Usable** estimates from the 8th week ahead to the 52nd week ahead and updated outages, each relating to **Gensets** which are either in its **User System** or which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, affect

the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** and in such circumstances, **NGC** shall notify the **Generator** concerned within 48 hours of so providing (including identifying the **Gensets** concerned), from the 8th week ahead to the 52nd week ahead.

OC2.4.1.2.4 Programming Phase

(a) By 1200 hours each Friday

NGC will notify in writing each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and **Network Operator** if it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give MW shortfalls both nationally and for constrained groups for the period 2-7 weeks ahead.

(b) By 1100 hours each **Business Day**

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGC** in writing (or by such electronic data transmission facilities as have been agreed with **NGC**) with the best estimate of **Output Usable** for each **Genset** for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead, including the forecast return to service date for any such **Generating Unit** subject to **Planned Outage** or breakdown. For the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead, each **Generator** shall provide **NGC** in writing with changes (start and finish dates) to **Planned Outage** or to the return to service times of each **Genset** which is subject to breakdown.

(c) Between 1100 hours and 1600 hours each **Business Day**

NGC will be analysing the revised estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** under (b) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period 2-14 days ahead. Taking into account ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator System** constraints and outages known to **NGC**, **NGC** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** are sufficient to meet forecast ~~**NGC**~~**GB Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

(d) By 1600 hours each **Business Day**

(i) **NGC** will notify in writing (or by such electronic data transmission facilities as have been agreed with **NGC**) each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and each **Network Operator**, of the **Surpluses** both for the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead which it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give. The time of 1600 hours can only be met in respect of any **Generator** or **Network Operator** if all the information from all **Generators** was made available to **NGC** by 1100 hours and if a suitable electronic data transmission facility is in place between **NGC** and the **Generator** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be, and if it is fully operational. In the event that any of these conditions is not met, or if it is necessary to revert to a manual system for analysing the information supplied and otherwise to be considered, **NGC** reserve the right to extend the timescale for issue of the information required under this sub-paragraph to each, or the relevant, **Generator**

and/or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) provided that such information will in any event be issued by 1800 hours.

(ii) provide each **Network Operator**, where it has an effect on that **User**, in writing with **Output Usable** estimates from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead and updated outages, each relating to **Gensets** which are either in its **User System** or which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, affect the integrity of that **Network Operator's User System** and in such circumstances, **NGC** shall notify the **Generator** concerned within 48 hours of so providing (including identifying the **Gensets** concerned), for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead.

OC2.4.1.3 Planning of ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** Outages

OC2.4.1.3.1 **Operational Planning Phase** - Planning for Years 3 to 5 inclusive ahead

NGC shall plan ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages required in Years 3 to 5 inclusive required as a result of construction or refurbishment works. This contrasts with the planning of ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages required in Years 0, 1 and 2 ahead, when **NGC** also takes into account ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages required as a result of maintenance.

Users should bear in mind that **NGC** will be planning ~~its **NGC**~~the **GB Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the previous year's **Final Generation Outage Programme** and if in the event a **Generator's** or **Network Operator's** outages differ from those contained in the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, or in the case of **Network Operators**, those known to **NGC**, or in any way conflict with the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outage programme, **NGC** need not alter ~~its **NGC**~~the **GB Transmission System** outage programme.

OC2.4.1.3.2 In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 8

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** in writing of details of proposed outages in Years 3-5 ahead in its **User System** which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (which includes but is not limited to outages of **User System Apparatus** at **Grid Supply Points** and outages which constrain the output of **Gensets Embedded** within that **User System**).

(b) By the end of week 13

Each **Generator** will inform **NGC** in writing of proposed outages in Years 3 - 5 ahead of **Generator** owned **Apparatus** (eg. busbar selectors) other than **Gensets,** at each **Grid Entry Point**.

NGC will provide to each **Network Operator** and to each **Generator** a copy of the information given to **NGC** under paragraph (a) above (other than the information given by that **Network Operator**). In relation to a **Network Operator**, the data must only be used by that **User** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any

other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

(c) By the end of week 28

NGC will provide each **Network Operator** in writing with details of proposed outages in Years 3-5 ahead which may, in **NGC's** reasonable judgement, affect the performance of its **User System**.

(d) By the end of week 30

Where **NGC** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed outages notified to it under (a), (b) or (c) above, as the case may be, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

(e) By the end of week 34

NGC will draw up a draft ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outage plan covering the period Years 3 to 5 ahead and **NGC** will notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator** in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect such **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages. **NGC** will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

OC2.4.1.3.3 **Operational Planning Phase** - Planning for Years l and 2 ahead

Each calendar year **NGC** shall update the draft ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outage plan prepared under OC2.4.1.3.2 above and shall in addition take into account outages required as a result of maintenance work.

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 13

Generators and **Non-Embedded Customers** will inform **NGC** in writing of proposed outages for Years 1 and 2 of **Generator** owned **Apparatus** (e.g. busbar selectors) other than **Gensets** or **Non-Embedded Customer** owned **Apparatus**, as the case may be, at each **Grid Supply Point**.

(b) By the end of week 28

NGC will provide each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing with details of proposed outages in years 1-2 ahead which may, in **NGC's** reasonable judgement, affect the performance of its **User System** or the **Non-Embedded Customer Apparatus** at the **Grid Supply Point**.

(c) By the end of week 32

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** in writing with details of proposed outages in Years 1 and 2 in its **User System** which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (which includes but is not limited to outages of **User System Apparatus** at **Grid Supply Points** and outages which constrain the output of **Gensets Embedded** within that **User System**).

(d) Between the end of week 32 and the end of week 34

NGC will draw up a draft ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outage plan (which for the avoidance of doubt includes ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Licensee** owned **Apparatus** at the **Connection Points**).

(e) By the end of week 34

NGC will inform:

(i) each **Network Operator** of the impact on its **User System** in Years 1 and 2, and;

(ii) each **Generator** of any potential restrictions on its **Large Power Stations** in Years 1 and 2.

NGC will provide to each **Network Operator** and to each **Generator** a copy of the information given to **NGC** under paragraph (c) above (other than the information given by that **Network Operator**). In relation to a **Network Operator**, the data must only be used by that **User** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

(f) By the end of week 36

Where a **Generator** or **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed restrictions or impacts notified to it under (e) above, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

(g) Between the end of week 34 and 49

NGC will draw up a final ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outage plan covering Years 1 and 2.

(h) By the end of week 49

(i) **NGC** will complete the final ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outage plan for Years I and 2. The plan for Year 1 becomes the final plan for Year O when by expiry of time Year I becomes Year 0.

(ii) **NGC** will notify each **Generator** and each **Network Operator** in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect such **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant ~~**NGC**~~**GB**

Transmission System outages. **NGC** will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**. **NGC** will also inform each relevant **Non-Embedded Customer** of the aspects of the plan which may affect it.

(iii) In addition, in relation to the final ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1, **NGC** will provide to each **Generator** a copy of the final ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage plan for that year. OC2.4.1.3.4 contains provisions whereby updates of the final ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage plan are provided. The plan and the updates will be provided by post. It should be noted that the final ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1 and the updates will not give a complete understanding of how the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** will operate in real time, where the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** operation may be affected by other factors which may not be known at the time of the plan and the updates. Therefore, **Users** should place no reliance on the plan or the updates showing a set of conditions which will actually arise in real time.

(i) The following paragraph contains alternative requirements on **NGC**, paragraph (z) being an alternative to a combination of paragraphs (x) and (y). Paragraph (z) will only apply in relation to a particular **User** if **NGC** and that **User** agree that it should apply, in which case paragraphs (x) and (y) will not apply. In the absence of any relevant agreement between **NGC** and the **User, NGC** will only be required to comply with paragraphs (x) and (y).

Information Release to each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer**

Between the end of Week 34 and 49 **NGC** will:

(x) for radial systems, provide each **Network Operator** and **Non Embedded Customer** with data to allow the calculation by the **Network Operator**, and each **Non Embedded Customer**, of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels; and

(y) for interconnected **Systems**, provide to each **Network Operator** an equivalent network, sufficient to allow the identification of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels, and power flows across interconnecting **User Systems** directly connected to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**; or

System Data Exchange

(z) as part of a process to facilitate understanding of the operation of the **Total System**,

(1) **NGC** will make available to each **Network Operator**, the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 1 and 2 which are of relevance to that **User's System**;

(2) where **NGC** and a **User** have agreed to the use of data links between them, the making available will be by way of allowing the **User** access to take a copy of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** once during that period. The **User** may, having taken that copy, refer to the copy as often as it wishes. Such access will be in a manner agreed by **NGC** and may be subject to separate agreements governing the manner of access. In the absence of agreement, the copy of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** will be given to the **User** on a disc, or in hard copy, as determined by **NGC**;

(3) the data contained in the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission Study Network Data Files** represents **NGC's** view of indicative operating conditions only and should be used for technical analysis only on the basis that it only represents a view and that operating conditions may be different in the event;

(4) **NGC** will notify each **Network Operator**, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Years 1 and 2 that it has done so, when this update falls before the next annual update under this OC2.4.1.3.3(i). **NGC** will then make available to each **Network Operator** who has received an earlier version (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the updated ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System Study Network Files** covering the balance of Years 1 and 2 which remain given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that **User's System**. The provisions of paragraphs (2) and (3) above shall apply to the making available of these updates;

(5) the data from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** received by each **Network Operator** must only be used by that **User** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

OC2.4.1.3.4 **Operational Planning Phase** - Planning in Year 0 down to the **Programming Phase** (and in the case of load transfer capability, also during the **Programming Phase**)

(a) The ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outage plan for Year l issued under OC2.4.1.3.3 shall become the plan for Year 0 when by expiry of time Year l becomes Year 0.

(b) Each **Generator** or **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** may at any time during Year O request **NGC** in writing for changes to the outages requested by them under OC2.4.1.3.3. In relation to that part of Year 0, excluding the period 1-7 weeks from the date of request, **NGC** shall determine whether the changes are possible and shall notify the **Generator**, **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** in question whether this is the case as soon as possible, and in any event within 14 days of the date of receipt by **NGC** of the written request in question.

Where **NGC** determines that any change so requested is possible and notifies the relevant **User** accordingly, **NGC** will provide to each **Network Operator** and each **Generator** a copy of the request to which it has agreed which relates to outages on **Systems** of **Network Operators** (other than any request made by that **Network Operator**. The information must only be used by that **Network Operator** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

(c) During Year 0 (including the **Programming Phase**) each **Network Operator** shall at **NGC's** request make available to ~~NGC~~ such details of automatic and manual load transfer capability of ~~12MW or more (averaged over any half hour)~~ :

(i) 12MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for England and Wales

(ii) 10MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for Scotland

between **Grid Supply Points.**

(d) When necessary during Year 0, **NGC** will notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer**, in writing of those aspects of the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** outage programme in the period from the 8th week ahead to the 52nd week ahead, which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, operationally affect that **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** outages.

NGC will also notify changes to information supplied by **NGC** pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) except where in relation to a **User** information was supplied pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z). In that case:-

(i) **NGC** will, by way of update of the information supplied by it pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z), make available at the first time in Year 0 that it updates the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** in respect of Year 0 (such update being an update on what was shown in respect of Year 1 which has then become Year 0) to each **Network Operator** who has received an earlier version under OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z) (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 0 which are of relevance to that **User's System**.

(ii) **NGC** will notify each relevant **Network Operator**, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering Year 0, that it has done so. **NGC** will then make available to each such **Network Operator**, the updated ~~NGC~~ **GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files** covering the balance of Year 0 which remains given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that **User's System.**

(iii) The provisions of OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z)(2), (3) and (5) shall apply to the provision of data under this part of OC2.4.1.3.4(d) as if set out in full.

NGC will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

(e) In addition, by the end of each month during Year 0, **NGC** will provide to each **Generator** a notice containing any revisions to the final ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1, provided to the **Generator** under OC2.4.1.3.3 or previously under this provision, whichever is the more recent.

OC2.4.1.3.5 Programming Phase

(a) By each Thursday (by 1600 hours)

(i) **NGC** shall prepare a preliminary ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage programme for the eighth week ahead, a provisional ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage programme for the next week ahead and a final day ahead ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage programme for the following day.

(ii) **NGC** will notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer**, in writing of those aspects of the preliminary ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage programme which may operationally affect each **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outages and changes to information supplied by **NGC** pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) (if OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z) does not apply).

NGC will also indicate where a need may exist to use **Operational Intertripping**, emergency switching, emergency **Demand** management or other measures including the issuing of other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

(b) By 1000 hours each Friday

Generators and **Network Operators** will discuss with **NGC** and confirm in writing to **NGC**, acceptance or otherwise of the requirements detailed under OC2.4.1.3.5.

(c) By 1600 hours each Friday

(i) **NGC** shall finalise the preliminary ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage programme up to the seventh week ahead. **NGC** will endeavour to give as much notice as possible to a **Generator** with

nuclear **Large Power Stations** which may be operationally affected by an outage which is to be included in such programme.

(ii) **NGC** shall finalise the provisional ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage programme for the next week ahead.

(iii) **NGC** shall finalise the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage programme for the weekend through to the next normal working day.

(iv) In each case **NGC** will indicate the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) to the relevant **Generators** and **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

(v) Where a **Generator** with nuclear **Large Power Stations** which may be operationally affected by the preliminary ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage programme referred to in (i) above (acting as a reasonable operator) is concerned on grounds relating to safety about the effect which an outage within such outage programme might have on one or more of its nuclear **Large Power Stations,** it may contact **NGC** to explain its concerns and discuss whether there is an alternative way of taking that outage (having regard to technical feasibility). If there is such an alternative way, but ~~NGC~~ refuses to adopt that alternative way in taking that outage, that **Generator** may involve the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** to decide on the way the outage should be taken. If there is no such alternative way, then **NGC** may take the outage despite that **Generator's** concerns.

(d) By 1600 hours each Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday

(i) **NGC** shall prepare a final ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** outage programme for the following day.

(ii) **NGC** shall notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**).

OC2.4.2 DATA REQUIREMENTS

OC2.4.2.1 When a **Statement** of **Readiness** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** is submitted, and thereafter in calendar week 24 in each calendar year,

(a) each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its:-

(i) **Gensets** (in the case of the **Generation Planning Parameters**); and

(ii) **CCGT Units** within each of its **CCGT Modules** at a **Large Power Station** (in the case of the **Generator Performance Chart**)

submit to **NGC** in writing the **Generation Planning Parameters** and the **Generator Performance Chart**.

(b) Each shall meet the requirements of CC.6.3.2 and shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **Genset**.

(c) They shall be applied (unless revised under this **OC2** or (in the case of the **Generator Performance Chart** only) **BC1** in relation to **Other Relevant Data**) from the **Completion Date,** in the case of the ones submitted with the **Statement of Readiness,** and in the case of the ones submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 25 onwards.

(d) They shall be in the format indicated in Appendix 1 for these charts and as set out in Appendix 2 for the **Generation Planning Parameters**.

(e) Any changes to the **Generator Performance Chart** or **Generation Planning Parameters** should be notified to **NGC** promptly.

(f) **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.2. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.2 an amendment is made, any consequential changes to the **Generation Planning Parameters** should be notified to **NGC** promptly.

(g) **The Generator Performance Chart** must be on a **Generating Unit** specific basis at the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals and must include details of the **Generating Unit** transformer parameters and demonstrate the limitation on reactive capability of the **System** voltage at 3% above nominal. It must include any limitations on output due to the prime mover (both maximum and minimum) and **Generating Unit** step-up transformer.

(h) For each **CCGT Unit**, and any other **Generating Unit** whose performance varies significantly with ambient temperature, the **Generator Performance Chart** shall show curves for at least two values of ambient temperature so that **NGC** can assess the variation in performance over all likely ambient temperatures by a process of linear interpolation or extrapolation. One of these curves shall be for the ambient temperature at which the **Generating Unit**'s output, or **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station** output, as appropriate, equals its **Registered Capacity.**

(i) The **Generation Planning Parameters** supplied under OC2.4.2.1 shall be used by **NGC** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** (subject as otherwise permitted in the **BCs**).

(j) Each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations** submit to **NGC** in writing a **CCGT Module Planning Matrix**. It shall be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the **CCGT Module** will be running and which shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **CCGT Module.** It will be applied (unless revised under this OC2) from the **Completion Date,** in the case of the one submitted with the **Statement of Readiness,** and in the case of the one submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 31 onwards. It must show the combination of **CCGT Units** which

would be running in relation to any given MW output, in the format indicated in Appendix 3.

Any changes must be notified to **NGC** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.2. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.2 an amendment is made, an updated **CCGT Module Planning Matrix** must be immediately submitted to **NGC** in accordance with this OC2.4.2.1(b).

The **CCGT Module Planning Matrix** will be used by **NGC** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

OC2.4.2.2 Each **Network Operator** shall by 1000 hrs on the day falling seven days before each **Operational Day** inform **NGC** in writing of any changes to the circuit details called for in PC.A.2.2.1 which it is anticipated will apply on that **Operational Day** (under **BC1** revisions can be made to this data).

OC2.4.3 **NEGATIVE RESERVE ACTIVE POWER MARGINS**

OC2.4.3.1 In each calendar year, by the end of week 39 **NGC** will, taking into account the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and forecast of neutral **Output Usable** supplied by each **Generator**, issue a notice in writing to:-

(a) all **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** listing any period in which there is likely to be an unsatisfactory **System NRAPM**; and

(b) all **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion be affected, listing any period in which there is likely to be an unsatisfactory **Localised NRAPM**, together with the identity of the relevant **System Constraint Group** or **Groups**,

within the next calendar year, together with the margin. **NGC** and each **Generator** will take these into account in seeking to co-ordinate outages for that period.

OC2.4.3.2 (a) By 0900 hours each **Business Day**

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGC** in writing with a best estimate of **Genset** inflexibility on a daily basis for the period 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive).

(b) By 1600 hours each Wednesday

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGC** in writing with a best estimate of **Genset** inflexibility on a weekly basis for the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive).

(c) Between 1600 hours each Wednesday and 1200 hours each Friday

(i) If **NGC**, taking into account the estimates supplied by **Generators** under (b) above, and forecast **Demand** for the period, foresees that:-

(1) the level of the **System NRAPM** for any period within the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) is too low, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators** and **Network Operators** listing any periods and levels of **System NRAPM** within that period; and/or

(2) having also taken into account the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group**, the level of **Localised NRAPM** for any period within the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) is too low for a particular **System Constraint Group**, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators** and **Network Operators** which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion be affected by that **Localised NRAPM**, listing any periods and levels of **Localised NRAPM** within that period. A separate notice will be given in respect of each affected **System Constraint Group**.

Outages Adjustments

(ii) **NGC** will then contact **Generators** in respect of their **Large Power Stations** to discuss outages as set out in the following paragraphs of this OC2.4.3.2.

(iii) **NGC** will contact all **Generators** in the case of low **System NRAPM** and will contact **Generators** in relation to relevant **Large Power Stations** in the case of low **Localised NRAPM**. **NGC** will raise with each **Generator** the problems it is anticipating due to the low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and will discuss:-

(1) whether any change is possible to the estimate of **Genset** inflexibility given under (b) above; and

(2) whether **Genset** outages can be taken to coincide with the periods of low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be).

In relation to **Generators** with nuclear **Large Power Stations** the discussions on outages can include the issue of whether outages can be taken for re-fuelling purposes to coincide with the relevant low **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** periods.

(iv) If agreement is reached with a **Generator** (which unlike the remainder of **OC2** will constitute a binding agreement), then such **Generator** will take such outage, as agreed with **NGC**, and **NGC** will issue a revised notice in writing to the **Generators** and **Network Operators** to which it sent notices under (i) above, reflecting the changes brought about to the periods and levels of **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** by the agreements with **Generators**.

(d) By 1600 hours each day

(i) If **NGC**, taking into account the estimates supplied under (a) above, and forecast **Demand** for the period, foresees that:-

(1) the level of **System NRAPM** for any period within the period of 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) is too low, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators** and **Network Operators** listing the

periods and levels of **System NRAPM** within those periods; and/or

(2) having also taken into account the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group**, the level of **Localised NRAPM** for any period within the period of 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) is too low for a particular **System Constraint Group**, it will issue a notice in writing to all **Generators** and **Network Operators** which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion be affected by that **Localised NRAPM**, listing any periods and levels of **Localised NRAPM** within that period. A separate notice will be given in respect of each affected **System Constraint Group**.

(ii) **NGC** will contact all **Generators** in respect of their **Large Power Stations** (or in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, all **Generators** which may, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion be affected, in respect of their relevant **Large Power Stations**) to discuss whether any change is possible to the estimate of **Genset** inflexibility given under (a) above and to consider **Large Power Station** outages to coincide with the periods of low **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be).

(e) If on the day prior to a **Operational Day**, it is apparent from the **BM Unit Data** submitted by **Users** under **BC1** that **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be) is, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, too low, then in accordance with the procedures and requirements set out in BC1.5.5 **NGC** may contact **Users** to discuss whether changes to **Physical Notifications** are possible, and if they are, will reflect those in the operational plans for the next following **Operational Day** or will, in accordance with BC2.9.4 instruct **Generators** to **De-Synchronise** a specified **Genset** for such period. In determining which **Genset** to so instruct, **BC2** provides that **NGC** will not (other than as referred to below) consider in such determination (and accordingly shall not instruct to **De-Synchronise**) any **Genset** within an **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**. **BC2** further provides that:-

(i) **NGC** is permitted to instruct to **De-Synchronise** any **Gensets** within an **Existing AGR Plant** if those **Gensets** within an **Existing AGR Plant** have failed to offer to be flexible for the relevant instance at the request of **NGC** provided the request is within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit**.

(ii) **NGC** will only instruct to **De-Synchronise** any **Gensets** within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** or within an **Existing AGR Plant** (other than under (i) above) if the level of **System NRAPM** (taken together with **System** constraints) and/or **Localised NRAPM** is such that it is not possible to avoid **De-Synchronising** such **Generating Unit**, and provided the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is either at zero or results in an export of power from the **Total System**. This proviso applies in all cases in the case of **System NRAPM** and in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, only when the power flow would have a relevant effect.

OC2.4.4 FREQUENCY SENSITIVE OPERATION

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

OC2.4.4.1 Using such information as **NGC** shall consider relevant including, if appropriate, forecast **Demand**, any estimates provided by **Generators** of **Genset** inflexibility and anticipated plant mix relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, **NGC** shall determine for the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) whether it is possible that there will be insufficient **Gensets** (other than those **Gensets** within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** which are permitted to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times under BC3.5.3) to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** for all or any part of that period.

OC2.4.4.2 BC3.5.3 explains that **NGC** permits **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** other than **Frequency Sensitive AGR Units** to operate in a **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times.

OC2.4.4.3 If **NGC** foresees that there will be an insufficiency in **Gensets** operating in a **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, it will contact **Generators** in order to seek to agree (as soon as reasonably practicable) that all or some of the **Generating Units** comprising each **Generator's** relevant **Large Power Stations** (the MW amount being determined by **NGC** but the **Generating Units** involved being determined by the **Generator**) will take outages to coincide with such period as **NGC** shall specify to enable replacement by other **Gensets** which can operate in a **Frequency Sensitive Mode**. If agreement is reached (which unlike the remainder of OC2 will constitute a binding agreement) then such **Generator** will take such outage as agreed with **NGC**. If agreement is not reached, then the provisions of BC2.9.5 may apply.

OC2.4.5 If in **NGC's** reasonable opinion it is necessary for both the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 (relating to **System NRAPM** and **Localised NRAPM**) and in OC2.4.4 (relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**) to be followed in any given situation, the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 will be followed first, and then the procedure set out in OC2.4.4. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph shall prevent either procedure from being followed separately and independently of the other.

OC2.4.6 **OPERATING MARGIN** DATA REQUIREMENTS

OC2.4.6.1 Modifications to relay settings

'Relay settings' in this OC2.4.6.1 refers to the settings of **Low Frequency Relays** in respect of **Gensets** that are available for start from standby by **Low Frequency Relay** initiation with **Fast Start Capability** agreed pursuant to the **Bilateral Agreement.**

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

A change in relay settings will be sent by **NGC** no later than 1600 hours on a Wednesday to apply from 1000 hours on the Monday following. The settings allocated to particular **Large Power Stations** may be interchanged between 49.70Hz and 49.60Hz (or such other **System Frequencies** as **NGC** may have specified) provided the overall capacity at each setting and **System** requirements can, in **NGC's** view, be met.

Between 1600 hours each Wednesday and 1200 hours each Friday

If a **Generator** wishes to discuss or interchange settings it should contact **NGC** by 1200 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which it would like to institute the changes to seek **NGC's** agreement. If **NGC** agrees, **NGC** will then send confirmation of the agreed new settings.

By 1500 hours each Friday

If any alterations to relay settings have been agreed, then the updated version of the current relay settings will be sent to affected **Users** by 1500 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which the changes will take effect. Once accepted, each **Generator** (if that **Large Power Station** is not subject to forced outage or **Planned Outage**) will abide by the terms of its latest relay settings.

In addition, **NGC** will take account of any **Large Power Station** unavailability (as notified under OC2.4.1.2 submissions) in its total **Operating Reserve** policy.

NGC may from time to time, for confirmation purposes only, issue the latest version of the current relay settings to each affected **Generator**

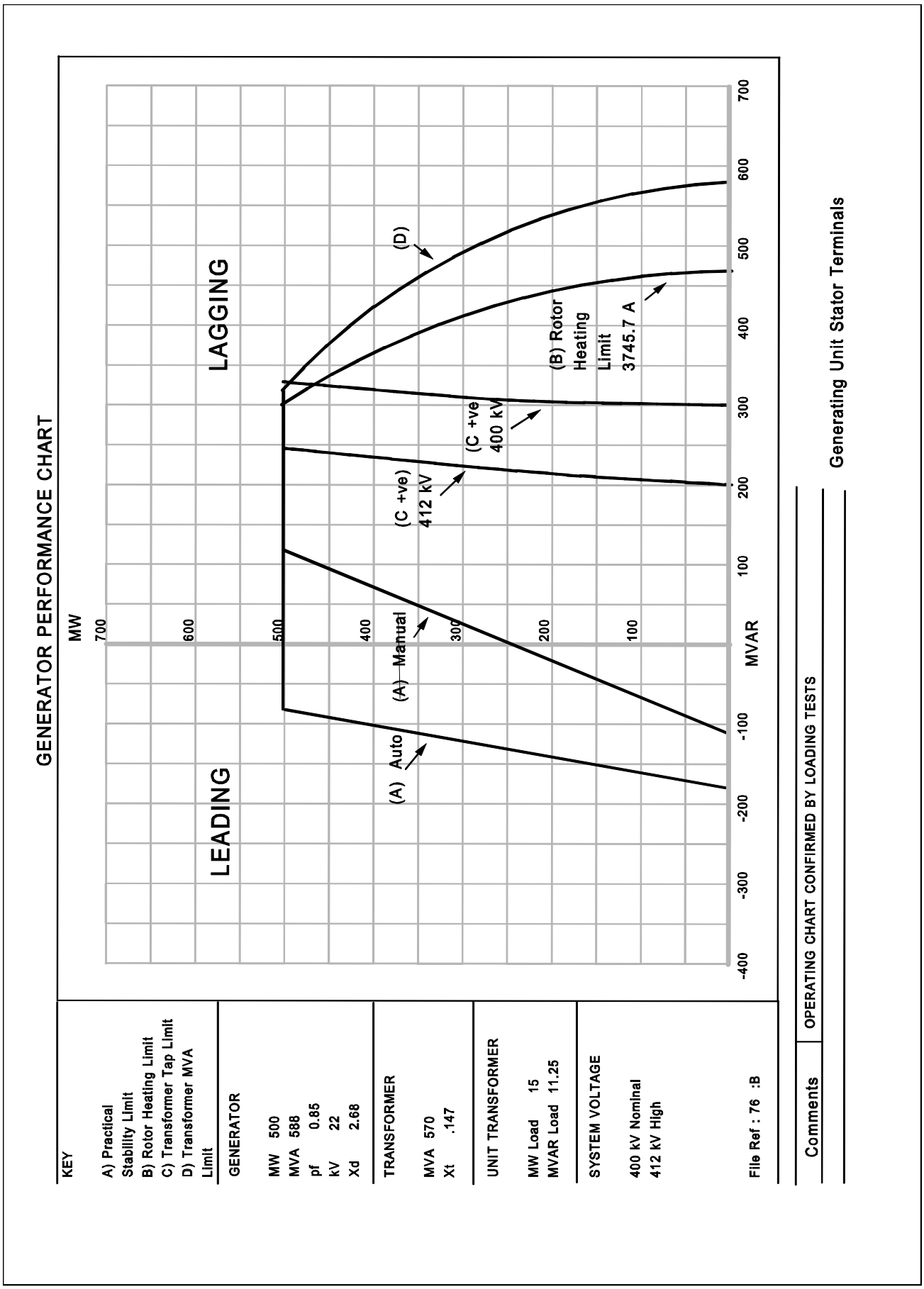
OC2.4.6.2 **Operating Margins**

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

No later than 1600 hours on a Wednesday, **NGC** will provide an indication of the level of **Operating Reserve** to be utilised by **NGC** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday, which level shall be purely indicative.

This **Operating Margin** indication will also note the possible level of **Operating Reserve** (if any) which may be provided by **Interconnector Users** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday.

This **Operating Margin** indication will also note the possible level of **High Frequency Response** to be utilised by **NGC** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday, which level shall be purely indicative.


GENERATOR PERFORMANCE CHART
MW
MVAR
LEADING
LAGGING
700
600
500
400
300
200
100
-100
-200
-300
-400
(A) Auto
(A) Manual
(C +ve) 412 kV
(C +ve) 400 kV
(B) Rotor Heating Limit 3745.7 A
(D)
KEY
A) Practical Stability Limit
B) Rotor Heating Limit
C) Transformer Tap Limit
D) Transformer MVA Limit
GENERATOR
MW 500
MVA 588
pf 0.85
kV 22
Xd 2.68
TRANSFORMER
MVA 570
Xt .147
UNIT TRANSFORMER
MW Load 15
MVAR Load 11.25
SYSTEM VOLTAGE
400 kV Nominal
412 kV High
File Ref : 76 :B
Comments
OPERATING CHART CONFIRMED BY LOADING TESTS
Generating Unit Stator Terminals

OC2 APPENDIX 2

OC2.A.2 **Generation Planning Parameters**

The following parameters are required in respect of each **Genset**.

OC2.A.2.1 Regime Unavailability

Where applicable the following information must be recorded for each **Genset**.

- Earliest synchronising time:
  Monday
  Tuesday to Friday
  Saturday to Sunday

- Latest de-synchronising time:
  Monday to Thursday
  Friday
  Saturday to Sunday

OC2.A.2.2 **Synchronising** Intervals

(a) The **Synchronising** interval between **Gensets** in a **Synchronising Group** assuming all **Gensets** have been **Shutdown** for 48 hours;

(b) The **Synchronising Group** within the **Power Station** to which each **Genset** should be allocated.

OC2.A.2.3 **De-Synchronising** Interval

A fixed value **De-Synchronising** interval between **Gensets** within a **Synchronising Group.**

OC2.A.2.4 **Synchronising Generation**

The amount of MW produced at the moment of **Synchronising** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.5 Minimum Non-zero time (MNZT)

The minimum period on-load between **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.6 Run-Up rates

A run-up characteristic consisting of up to three stages from **Synchronising Generation** to **Output Usable** with up to two intervening break points assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.7 Run-down rates

A run down characteristic consisting of up to three stages from **Output Usable** to **De-Synchronising** with breakpoints at up to two intermediate load levels.

OC2.A.2.8 Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ)

The period of time normally required to **Synchronise** a **Genset** following instruction from **NGC** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours**.**

OC2.A.2.9 Minimum Zero time (MZT)

The minimum interval between **De-Synchronising** and **Synchronising** a **Genset.**

OC2.A.2.10 Two Shifting Limit

The maximum number of times that a **Genset** may **De-Synchronise** per **Operational Day**.

OC2.A.2.11 **Gas Turbine Units** loading parameters

- Loading rate for fast starting
- Loading rate for slow starting

OC2 APPENDIX 3

CCGT Module Planning Matrix example form

CCGT MODULE OUTPUT USABLE	**CCGT GENERATING UNITS** AVAILABLE								
	1st GT	2nd GT	3rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
	OUTPUT USABLE								
MW	150	150	150				100		
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

< End of OC2 >

OPERATING CODE NO. 5

TESTING AND MONITORING

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page No
OC5.1 INTRODUCTION	~~OC5 - 1~~2
OC5.2 OBJECTIVE	~~OC5 - 1~~2
OC5.3 SCOPE	~~OC5 - 2~~3
OC5.4 MONITORING	~~OC5 - 2~~3
OC5.4.1 Parameters to be monitored	~~OC5 - 2~~3
OC5.4.2 Procedure for monitoring	~~OC5 - 2~~3
OC5.5 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING	~~OC5 - 3~~4
OC5.5.1 Request for Testing	~~OC5 - 3~~4
OC5.5.2 Conduct of Test	~~OC~~5 ~~- 4~~
OC5.5.3 Test Assessment	~~OC5 - 5~~7
OC5.5.4 Test Failure/Re-test	~~OC5 - 10~~12
OC5.5.5 Dispute following Re-test	~~OC5 - 10~~12
OC5.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION	~~OC5 - 10~~12
OC5.7 BLACK START TESTING	~~OC5 - 10~~12
OC5.7.1 General	~~OC5 - 10~~12
OC5.7.2 Procedure for a Black Start Test	~~OC5 - 11~~13
OC5.7.2.1 BS Unit Tests	~~OC5 - 11~~13
OC5.7.2.2 BS Station Test	~~OC5 - 12~~14
OC5.7.2.4 Failure of a Black Start Test	~~OC5 - 12~~14

OPERATING CODE NO. 5

TESTING AND MONITORING

OC5.1 INTRODUCTION

Operating Code No. 5 ("**OC5**") specifies the procedures to be followed by **NGC** in carrying out:

(a) monitoring

(i) of **BM Units** against their expected input or output;

(ii) of compliance by **Users** with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3**; and

(iii) of the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide; and

(b) the following tests (which are subject to **System** conditions prevailing on the day):

(i) tests on **Gensets** to test that they have the capability to comply with the **CC** and, in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3** and to provide the **Ancillary Services** that they are either required or have agreed to provide;

(ii) tests on **BM Units**, to ensure that the **BM Units** are available in accordance with their submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**.

The **OC5** tests include the **Black Start Test** procedure.

OC5.2 OBJECTIVE

The objectives of **OC5** are to establish:

(a) that **Users** comply with the **CC**;

(b) whether **BM Units** operate in accordance with their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;

(c) whether each **BM Unit** is available as declared in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**; and

(d) whether **Generators** and **Suppliers** can provide those **Ancillary Services** which they are either required or have agreed to provide.

In certain limited circumstances as specified in this **OC5** the output of **CCGT Units** may be verified, namely the monitoring of the provision of **Ancillary Services** and the testing of **Reactive Power** and automatic **Frequency Sensitive Operation**.

OC5.3 SCOPE

OC5 applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in **OC5** means:

(a) **Generators**;

(b) **Network Operators;**

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**; and

(d) **Suppliers.**

OC5.4 MONITORING

OC5.4.1 Parameters to be monitored

NGC will monitor the performance of:

(a) **BM Units** against their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;

(b) compliance by **Users** with the **CC**; and

(c) the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide.

OC5.4.2 Procedure for Monitoring

OC5.4.2.1 In the event that a **BM Unit** fails persistently, in **NGC's** reasonable view, to follow, in any material respect, its expected input or output or a **User** fails persistently to comply with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required, or has agreed, to provide, **NGC** shall notify the relevant **User** giving details of the failure and of the monitoring that **NGC** has carried out.

OC5.4.2.2 The relevant **User** will, as soon as possible, provide **NGC** with an explanation of the reasons for the failure and details of the action that it proposes to take to:

(a) enable the **BM Unit** to meet its expected input or output or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period, or

(b) in the case of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** to comply with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period.

OC5.4.2.3 **NGC** and the **User** will then discuss the action the **User** proposes to take and will endeavour to reach agreement as to:

(a) any short term operational measures necessary to protect other **Users;** and

(b) the parameters which are to be submitted for the **BM Unit** and the effective date(s) for the application of the agreed parameters.

OC5.4.2.4 In the event that agreement cannot be reached within 10 days of notification of the failure by **NGC** to the **User**, **NGC** or the **User** shall be entitled to require a test, as set out in OC5.5 and OC5.6, to be carried out.

OC5.5 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING

OC5.5.1 Request For Testing

OC5.5.1.1 **NGC** may at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular **BM Unit**) issue an instruction requiring a **User** to carry out a test, provided **NGC** has reasonable grounds of justification based upon:

(a) a submission of data from a **User** indicating a change in performance; or

(b) a statement from a **User** indicating a change in performance; or

(c) monitoring carried out in accordance with OC5.4.2; or

(d) notification from a **User** of completion of an agreed action from OC5.4.2.

OC5.5.1.2 The test, referred to in OC5.5.1.1 and carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **User's BM Units** should only be to demonstrate that the relevant **BM Unit**:

(a) if active in the **Balancing Mechanism**, meets the ability to operate in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits**, **QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters** and achieve its expected input or output which has been monitored under OC5.4; and

(b) meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** which are applicable to such **BM Units**; and

in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** meets,

(c) the requirements for operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** and compliance with the requirements for operation in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with CC.6.3.3, BC3.5.2 and BC3.7.2; or

(d) the terms of the applicable **Supplemental Agreement** agreed with the **Generator** to have a **Fast Start Capability**; or

(e) the **Reactive Power** capability registered with **NGC** under **OC2** which shall meet the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2. In the case of a test on a **Generating Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the instruction need not identify the particular **CCGT Unit** within the **CCGT Module** which is to be tested, but instead may specify that a test is to be carried out on one of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**.

OC5.5.1.3 (a) The instruction referred to in OC5.5.1.1 may only be issued if the relevant **User** has submitted **Export and Import Limits** which notify that the relevant **BM Unit** is available in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction is issued. The relevant **User** shall then be obliged to submit **Export and Import Limits** with a magnitude greater than zero for that **BM Unit** in respect of the time and the duration that the test is instructed to be carried out, unless that **BM Unit** would not then be available by reason of forced outage or **Planned Outage** expected prior to this instruction.

(b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** the **Export and Import Limits** data must relate to the same **CCGT Units** which were included in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction is issued and must include, in relation to each of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**, details of the various data set out in BC1.A.1.3 and BC1.A.1.5, which parameters **NGC** will utilise in instructing in accordance with this OC5 in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. The parameters shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of each **CCGT Unit**.

OC5.5.2 Conduct Of Test

OC5.5.2.1 The performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded at **NGC Control Centres** with monitoring at site when necessary, from voltage and current signals provided by the **User** for each **BM Unit** under CC.6.6.1.

OC5.5.2.2 If monitoring at site is undertaken, the performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded on a suitable recorder (with measurements, in the case of a **Generating Unit**, taken on the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals / on the **LV** side of the generator transformer) in the relevant **User's Control Room**, in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **NGC**. If **NGC** or the **User** requests, monitoring at site will include measurement of the following parameters:

(a) for Steam Turbines: governor pilot oil pressure, valve position and steam pressure; or

(b) for Gas Turbines: Inlet Guide Vane position, Fuel Valve positions, Fuel Demand signal and Exhaust Gas temperature; or

(c) for Hydro Turbines: Governor Demand signal, Actuator Output signal, Guide Vane position; and/or

(d) for Excitation Systems: Generator Field Voltage and **Power System Stabiliser** signal where appropriate.

OC5.5.2.3 The test will be initiated by the issue of instructions, which may be accompanied by a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, under **BC2** (in accordance with the **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters** which have been submitted for the day on which the test was called, or in the case of a **CCGT Unit**, in accordance with the parameters submitted under OC5.5.1.3). The instructions in respect of a **CCGT Unit** within a **CCGT Module** will be in respect of the **CCGT Unit**, as provided in BC2.

OC5.5.2.4 The **User** is responsible for carrying out the test when requested by **NGC** in accordance with OC5.5.1 and retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

OC5.5.3 Test and Monitoring Assessment

The pass criteria must be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference. The **BM Unit** will pass the test if the criteria below are met:

	Parameter to be Tested	Grid Code Reference	Pass Criteria (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference)
Voltage Quality	Harmonic Content	CC.6.1.5(a)	Measured harmonic emissions do not exceed the limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**~~.~~ or in Scotland, where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning level specified in G5/4.
	Phase Unbalance	CC.6.1.5(b)	The measured maximum **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** on the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** should remain below 1%.
	Phase Unbalance	CC.6.1.6	Measured infrequent short duration peaks in phase unbalance should not exceed the maximum value stated in the **Bilateral Agreement.**
	Voltage Fluctuations	CC.6.1.7(a)	~~Measured~~In England and Wales, measured voltage fluctuations at the **Point of Common Coupling** shall not exceed 1% of the voltage level for step changes. Measured voltage excursions other than step changes may be allowed up to a level of 3%. In Scotland, measured voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** shall not exceed the limits set out in **Engineering Recommendation** P28.
	Flicker	CC.6.1.7(b)	Measured voltage fluctuations at the **Point of Common Coupling** shall not exceed the **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 0.8 Unit and **a Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.6 Unit, for voltages above 132kV, and voltages 132kV and below shall not exceed the **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 1.0 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.8 Unit, as set out in **Engineering Recommendation** P28 as current at the **Transfer Date.**

Parameter to be Tested		Grid Code Reference	Pass Criteria (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference)
Fault Clearance	Fault Clearance Times	CC.6.2.2.2.2(a) CC.6.2.3.1.1(a)	The fault clearance times shall be in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement.**
	Back-Up Protection	CC.6.2.2.2.2(b) CC.6.2.3.1.1(b)	The **Back-Up Protection** system provided by **Generators** operates in the times specified in CC.6.2.2.2.2(b). The **Back-Up Protection** system provided by **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers** operates in the times specified in CC.6.2.3.1.1(b) and with **Discrimination** as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement.**
	Circuit Breaker fail **Protection**	CC.6.2.2.2.2(c) CC.6.2.3.1.1(c)	The circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall initiate tripping so as to interrupt the fault current within 200ms.
Reactive Capability	Reactive Capability	CC.6.3.2 CC.6.3.4	The **Generating Unit** will pass the test if it is within ±5% of the reactive capability registered with **NGC** under **OC2** which shall meet the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2. The duration of the test will be for a period of up to 60 minutes during which period the **System** voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** for the relevant **Generating Unit** will be maintained by the **Generator** at the voltage specified pursuant to BC2.8 by adjustment of **Reactive Power** on the remaining **Generating Units**, if necessary. Measurements of the **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions should be consistent with Grid Code requirements i.e. fully available within the voltage range ±5% at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.

	Parameter to be Tested	Grid Code Reference	Pass Criteria (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference)
Governor System Compliance	**Primary, Secondary** and **High Frequency Response**		The measured response in MW/Hz is within ±5% of the level of response specified in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** for that **Genset.**
	Stability with Voltage	CC.6.3.4	The measured **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Generating Unit** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range.
	Governor Standard	CC.6.3.7(a)	Measurements indicate that the Governor parameters are within the criteria set out in the appropriate governor standard (the version of which to apply being determined within CC.6.3.7).
	Governor Stability	CC.6.3.7(b)	The measured **Generating Unit Active Power Output** shall be stable over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit**.
	Governor Droop	CC.6.3.7(c)(ii)	The measured speed governor overall speed droop should be between 3% and 5%.
	Governor Deadband	CC.6.3.7.(c)(iii)	Except for the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module,** the measured speed governor deadband shall be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, ±0.015Hz).
	Target Frequency	CC.6.3.7(d)	**Target Frequency** settings over at least the range 50 ±0.1 Hz shall be available.
	Response Capability	CC.6.3.7(e) CC.A.3	The measured frequency response of each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and after 1 April 2005 in Scotland shall meet requirement profile contained in **Connection Conditions** Appendix 3.
	Limited High Frequency Response	BC3.7.2(b)	The measured response is within the requirements of BC3.7.2. i.e. the measured rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at least 2% of output per 0.1Hz deviation of **System Frequency** above 50.4Hz.
	Output at reduced **System Frequency**	CC.6.3.3 BC3.5.1	For variations in **System Frequency** exceeding 0.1Hz within a period of less than 10 seconds, the **Active Power** output is within ±0.2% of the requirements of CC.6.3.3 when monitored at prevailing external air temperatures of up to 25ºC.

	Parameter to be Tested	Grid Code Reference	Pass Criteria (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference)
	Fast Start		The **Fast Start Capability** requirements of the **Ancillary Services Agreement** for that **Genset** are met.
	Black Start	OC.5.7.1	The relevant **Generating Unit** is **Synchronised** to the **System** within two hours of the **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)** being required to start.
	Excitation System	CC.6.3.8(a) & BC2.11.2	Measurements of the continuously acting automatic excitation control system are required to demonstrate the provision of constant terminal voltage control of the **Generating Unit** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit**. The measured performance of the automatic excitation control system should also meet the requirements (including **Power System Stabiliser** performance) specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

	Parameter to be Tested	Grid Code Reference	Pass Criteria
Dynamic Parameters	**Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**	OC5	The **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters** under test are within 2½% of the declared value being tested. The duration of the test will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the **Final Physical Notification Data** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under BC2 which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.
	Synchronisation time	BC2.5.2.3	**Synchronisation** takes place within ±5 minutes of the time it should have achieved **Synchronisation.** The duration of the test will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the **Final Physical Notification Data** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under BC2 which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.
	Run-up rates	OC5	Achieves the instructed output and, where applicable, the first and/or second intermediate breakpoints, each within ±3 minutes of the time it should have reached such output and breakpoints from **Synchronisation** (or break point, as the case may be), calculated from the run-up rates in its **Dynamic Parameters.** The duration of the test will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the **Final Physical Notification Data** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under BC2 which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.
	Run-down rates	OC5	Achieves the instructed output within ±5 minutes of the time, calculated from the run-down rates in its **Dynamic Parameters.** The duration of the test will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the **Final Physical Notification Data** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under BC2 which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.

Due account will be taken of any conditions on the **System** which may affect the results of the test. The relevant **User** must, if requested, demonstrate, to **NGC's** reasonable satisfaction, the reliability of the suitable recorders, disclosing calibration records to the extent appropriate.

OC5.5.4 Test Failure/Re-test

If the **BM Unit** concerned fails to pass the test the **User** must provide **NGC** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **User** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test. If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **NGC** and the relevant **User** shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and, if they fail to reach agreement, the **User** may by notice require **NGC** to carry out a re-test on 48 hours' notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC5.5.2 and OC5.5.3 and subject as provided in OC5.5.1.3, as if **NGC** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **User**.

OC5.5.5 Dispute following Re-test

If the **BM Unit** in **NGC's** view fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.

OC5.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

OC5.6.1 If following the procedure set out in OC5.5 it is accepted that the **BM Unit** has failed the test or re-test (as applicable), the **User** shall within 14 days, or such longer period as **NGC** may reasonably agree, following such failure, submit in writing to **NGC** for approval the date and time by which the **User** shall have brought the **BM Unit** concerned to a condition where it complies with the relevant requirement. **NGC** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **User's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **NGC** not approve the **User's** proposed date or time (or any revised proposal), the **User** should amend such proposal having regard to any comments **NGC** may have made and re-submit it for approval.

OC5.6.2 If a **BM Unit** fails the test, the **User** shall submit revised **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and/or **Dynamic Parameters**, or in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module,** the **User** may amend, with **NGC**'s approval, the relevant registered parameters of that **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module**, as the case may be, relating to the criteria, for the period of time until the **BM Unit** can achieve the parameters previously registered, as demonstrated in a re-test.

OC5.6.3 Once the **User** has indicated to **NGC** the date and time that the **BM Unit** can achieve the parameters previously registered or submitted, **NGC** shall either accept this information or require the **User** to demonstrate the restoration of the capability by means of a repetition of the test referred to in OC5.5.2 by an instruction requiring the **User** on 48 hours notice to carry out such a test. The provisions of this OC5.6 will apply to such further test.

OC5.7 **BLACK START TESTING**

OC.5.7.1 General

(a) **NGC** may require a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a test (a "**Black Start Test**") on a **Genset** in a **Black Start Station** either while the **Black Start Station** remains connected to an external

alternating current electrical supply (a "**BS Unit Test**") or while the **Black Start Station** is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies (a "**BS Station Test**"), in order to demonstrate that a **Black Start Station** has a **Black Start Capability**.

(b) Where **NGC** requires a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **BS Unit Test**, **NGC** shall not require the **Black Start Test** to be carried out on more than one **Genset** at that **Black Start Station** at the same time, and would not, in the absence of exceptional circumstances, expect any of the other **Genset** at the **Black Start Station** to be directly affected by the **BS Unit Test**.

(c) **NGC** may require a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **BS Unit Test** at any time (but will not require a **BS Unit Test** to be carried out more than once in each calendar year in respect of any particular **Genset** unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test, and will not require a **BS Station Test** to be carried out more than once in every two calendar years in respect of any particular **Genset** unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test).

(d) When **NGC** wishes a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **Black Start Test**, it shall notify the relevant **Generator** at least 7 days prior to the time of the **Black Start Test** with details of the proposed **Black Start Test**.

OC.5.7.2 Procedure for a **Black Start Test**

The following procedure will, so far as practicable, be carried out in the following sequence for **Black Start Tests**:

OC.5.7.2.1 **BS Unit Tests**

(a) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**;

(b) All the **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** and/or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines** in the **Black Start Station** in which that **Generating Unit** is situated, shall be **Shutdown**.

(c) The **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De-Synchronised** and all alternating current electrical supplies to its **Auxiliaries** shall be disconnected.

(d) The **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)** to the relevant **Generating Unit** shall be started, and shall re-energise the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**.

(e) The **Auxiliaries** of the relevant **Generating Unit** shall be fed by the **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)**, via the **Unit Board**, to enable the relevant **Generating Unit** to return to **Synchronous Speed**.

(f) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** to the **System** but not **Loaded**, unless the appropriate instruction has been given by **NGC** under **BC2**.

OC.5.7.2.2 **BS Station Test**

(a) All **Generating Units** at the **Black Start Station**, other than the **Generating Unit** on which the **Black Start Test** is to be carried out, and all the **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** and/or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines** at the **Black Start Station**, shall be **Shutdown**.

(b) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**.

(c) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De-Synchronised**.

(d) All external alternating current electrical supplies to the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**, and to the **Station Board** of the relevant **Black Start Station**, shall be disconnected.

(e) An **Auxiliary Gas Turbine** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine** at the **Black Start Station** shall be started, and shall re-energise either directly, or via the **Station Board**, the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**.

(f) The provisions of OC.5.7.2.1 (e) and (f) shall thereafter be followed.

OC.5.7.2.3 All **Black Start Tests** shall be carried out at the time specified by **NGC** in the notice given under OC5.7.1(d) and shall be undertaken in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **NGC**, who shall be given access to all information relevant to the **Black Start Test**.

OC.5.7.2.4 Failure of a **Black Start Test**

A **Black Start Station** shall fail a **Black Start Test** if the **Black Start Test** shows that it does not have a **Black Start Capability** (ie. if the relevant **Generating Unit** fails to be **Synchronised** to the **System** within two hours of the **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)** being required to start).

OC.5.7.2.5 If a **Black Start Station** fails to pass a **Black Start Test** the **Generator** must provide **NGC** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **Generator** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test. If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **NGC** and the relevant **Generator** shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and if they fail to reach agreement, the **Generator** may require **NGC** to carry out a further **Black Start Test** on 48 hours notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC.5.7.2.1 or OC.5.7.2.2 as the case may be, as if **NGC** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **Generator**.

OC.5.7.2.6 If the **Black Start Station** concerned fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.

OC.5.7.2.7 If following the procedure in OC.5.7.2.5 and OC.5.7.2.6 it is accepted that the **Black Start Station** has failed the **Black Start Test** (or a re-test carried out under OC.5.7.2.5), within 14 days, or such longer period as **NGC** may reasonably agree, following such failure, the relevant **Generator** shall submit to **NGC** in writing for approval, the date and time by which that **Generator** shall

have brought that **Black Start Station** to a condition where it has a **Black Start Capability** and would pass the **Black Start Test**, and **NGC** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **Generator's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **NGC** not approve the **Generator's** proposed date and time (or any revised proposal) the **Generator** shall revise such proposal having regard to any comments **NGC** may have made and resubmit it for approval.

OC.5.7.2.8 Once the **Generator** has indicated to **NGC** that the **Generating Station** has a **Black Start Capability**, **NGC** shall either accept this information or require the **Generator** to demonstrate that the relevant **Black Start Station** has its **Black Start Capability** restored, by means of a repetition of the **Black Start Test** referred to in OC5.7.1(d) following the same procedure as for the initial **Black Start Test**. The provisions of this OC.5.7.2 will apply to such test.

<End of OC5>

OPERATING CODE NO.6

DEMAND CONTROL

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title		Page Number
OC6.1	INTRODUCTION	OC6 - ~~1~~2
OC6.2	OBJECTIVE	OC6 - ~~2~~3
OC6.3	SCOPE	OC6 - ~~2~~3
OC6.4	PROCEDURE FOR THE NOTIFICATION OF DEMAND CONTROL INITIATED BY NETWORK OPERATORS	OC6 - ~~3~~4
OC6.5	PROCEDURE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF DEMAND CONTROL ON THE INSTRUCTIONS OF NGC	OC6 - ~~4~~5
OC6.6	AUTOMATIC LOW FREQUENCY DEMAND DISCONNECTION	OC6 - ~~6~~7
OC6.7	EMERGENCY MANUAL DISCONNECTION	OC6 - ~~7~~9
OC6.8	OPERATION OF THE BALANCING MECHANISM DURING DEMAND CONTROL	OC6 - ~~8~~10
APPENDIX – SUMMARY SHEET		OC6 - ~~9~~11

OPERATING CODE NO.6

DEMAND CONTROL

OC6.1 INTRODUCTION

OC6.1.1 **Operating Code No.6** ("**OC6**") is concerned with the provisions to be made by **Network Operators**, and in relation to **Non-Embedded Customers** by **NGC,** to permit the reduction of **Demand** in the event of insufficient **Active Power** generation being available to meet **Demand**, or in the event of breakdown or operating problems (such as in respect of **System Frequency**, **System** voltage levels or **System** thermal overloads) on any part of the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System.**

OC6.1.2 **OC6** deals with the following:

(a) **Customer** voltage reduction initiated by **Network Operators** (other than following the instruction of **NGC**);

(b) **Customer Demand** reduction by **Disconnection** initiated by **Network Operators** (other than following the instruction of **NGC**);

(c) **Demand** reduction instructed by **NGC**;

(d) automatic low frequency **Demand Disconnection**; and

(e) emergency manual **Demand Disconnection**.

The term "**Demand Control**" is used to describe any or all of these methods of achieving a **Demand** reduction.

OC6.1.3 The procedure set out in **OC6** includes a system of warnings to give advance notice of **Demand Control** that may be required by **NGC** under this **OC6**.

OC6.1.4 Data relating to **Demand Control** should include details relating to MW

OC6.1.5 The Electricity Supply Emergency Code issued by the Department of Trade and Industry, Energy Utilities Directorate, on 30 November 1999 provides that in certain circumstances consumers are given a certain degree of "protection" when rota disconnections are implemented pursuant to a direction under the Energy Act 1976. No such protection can be given in relation to **Demand Control** under the **Grid Code**.

OC6.1.6 Connections between **Large Power Stations** and the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** and between such **Power Stations** and a **User System** will not, as far as possible, be disconnected by **NGC** pursuant to the provisions of **OC6** insofar as that would interrupt supplies

(a) for the purposes of operation of the **Power Station** (including **Start-Up** and shutting down);

(b) for the purposes of keeping the **Power Station** in a state such that it could be Started-up when it is off-**Load** for ordinary operational reasons; or

(c) for the purposes of compliance with the requirements of a Nuclear Site Licence.

Demand Control pursuant to this **OC6** therefore applies subject to this exception.

OC6.2 OBJECTIVE

OC6.2.1 The overall objective of **OC6** is to require the provision of facilities to enable **NGC** to achieve reduction in **Demand** that will either avoid or relieve operating problems on the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System,** in whole or in part, and thereby to enable **NGC** to instruct **Demand Control** in a manner that does not unduly discriminate against, or unduly prefer, any one or any group of **Suppliers** or **Network Operators** or **Non-Embedded Customers**. It is also to ensure that **NGC** is notified of any **Demand Control** utilised by **Users** other than following an instruction from **NGC**.

OC6.2.2 For certain **Grid Supply Points** in Scotland it is recognised that the requirements in OC6.4.5(b), OC6.5.6 (ii), OC6.6.2 (c) and OC6.7.2 (b) may not be possible. In these circumstances **NGC** and the relevant **Network Operator(s)** will agree equivalent requirements covering a number of **Grid Supply Points**.

OC6.3 SCOPE

OC6.3.1 **OC6** applies to **NGC** and to **Users** which in **OC6** means:-

(a) **Generators;** and

(b) **Network Operators.**

It also applies to **NGC** in relation to **Non-Embedded Customers**.

OC6.3.2 Explanation

OC6.3.2.1 (a) Although OC6 does not apply to **Suppliers**, the implementation of **Demand Control** may affect their **Customers.**

(b) In all situations envisaged in **OC6**, **Demand Control** is exercisable:-

(i) by reference to a **Network Operator's System**; or

(ii) by **NGC** in relation to **Non-Embedded Customers**.

(c) **Demand Control** in all situations relates to the physical organisation of the **Total System**, and not to any contractual arrangements that may exist.

OC6.3.2.2 (a) Accordingly, **Demand Control** will be exercisable with reference to, for example, five per cent (or such other figure as may be utilised under OC6.5) tranches of **Demand** by a **Network Operator**.

(b) For a **Supplier**, whose **Customers** may be spread throughout a number of **User Systems** (and the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System**), to split its **Customers** into five per cent (or such other figure as may be utilised under OC6.5) tranches of **Demand** would not result in **Demand Control** being implemented effectively on the **Total System**.

(c) Where **Demand Control** is needed in a particular area, **NGC** would not know which **Supplier** to contact and (even if it were to) the resulting **Demand Control** implemented, because of the diversity of contracts, may well not produce the required result.

OC6.3.2.3 (a) **Suppliers** should note, however, that, although implementation of **Demand Control** in respect of their **Customers** is not exercisable by them, their **Customers** may be affected by **Demand Control**.

~~(b)~~ (b) This will be implemented by **Network Operators** where the **Customers** are within **User Systems** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and by **NGC** where they are **Non-Embedded Customers**.

~~(b)~~

(c) The contractual arrangements relating to **Customers** being supplied by **Suppliers** will, accordingly, need to reflect this.

(d) The existence of a commercial arrangement for the provision of **Customer Demand Management** or **Commercial Ancillary Services** does not relieve a **Network Operator** from the **Demand Control** provisions of OC6.5, OC6.6 and OC6.7, which may be exercised from time to time.

OC6.4 PROCEDURE FOR THE NOTIFICATION OF **DEMAND CONTROL** INITIATED BY **NETWORK OPERATORS** (OTHER THAN FOLLOWING THE INSTRUCTION OF **NGC**)

OC6.4.1 Pursuant to the provisions of **OC1**, in respect of the time periods prior to 1100 hours each day, each **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** of all **Customer** voltage reductions and/or restorations and **Demand Disconnection** or reconnection, on a **Grid Supply Point** and half-hourly basis, which will or may, either alone or when aggregated with any other **Demand Control** planned by that **Network Operator**, result in a **Demand** change ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point**, which is planned to be instructed by the **Network Operator** other than following an instruction from **NGC** relating to **Demand** reduction.

OC6.4.2 Under **OC6**, each **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** in writing by 1100 hours each day (or such other time specified by **NGC** from time to time) for the next day (except that it will be for the next 3 days on Fridays and 2 days on Saturdays and may be longer (as specified by **NGC** at least one week in advance) to cover holiday periods) of **Customer** voltage reduction or **Demand Disconnection** which will or may result in a **Demand** change ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point**, (or which when aggregated with any other **Demand Control** planned by that **Network Operator** is ~~12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level**), planned to take place during the next **Operational Day**.

OC6.4.3 When the **Customer** voltage reduction or **Demand Disconnection** which may result in a **Demand** change ~~of 12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point** (or which when aggregated with any other **Demand Control** planned or implemented by that **Network Operator** is ~~12MW or more~~equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level**) is planned after 1100 hours, each

Network Operator must notify **NGC** as soon as possible after the decision to implement has been made. If the **Customer** voltage reduction or **Demand Disconnection** is implemented immediately after the decision to implement is made, each **Network Operator** must notify **NGC** within five minutes of implementation.

OC6.4.4 Where, after **NGC** has been notified, whether pursuant to **OC1,** OC6.4.2 or OC6.4.3, the planned **Customer** voltage reduction or **Demand Disconnection** is changed, the **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** as soon as possible of the new plans, or if the **Customer** voltage reduction or **Demand Disconnection** implemented is different to that notified, the **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** of what took place within five minutes of implementation.

OC6.4.5 Any notification under OC6.4.2, OC~~6.4.3~~6.4.1.3 or OC6.4.4 will contain the following information on a **Grid Supply Point** and half hourly basis:

(a) the proposed (in the case of prior notification) and actual (in the case of subsequent notification) date, time and duration of implementation of the **Customer** voltage reduction or **Demand Disconnection**; and

(b) the proposed reduction in **Demand** by use of the **Customer** voltage reduction or **Demand Disconnection**.

OC6.4.6 Pursuant to the provisions of OC1.5.6, each **Network Operator** will supply to **NGC** details of the amount of **Demand** reduction actually achieved by use of the **Customer** voltage reduction or **Demand Disconnection**.

OC6.5 PROCEDURE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF **DEMAND CONTROL** ON THE INSTRUCTIONS OF **NGC**

OC6.5.1 A ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** will, where possible, be issued by **NGC**, as more particularly set out in OC6.5.4, OC7.4.8 and BC1.5.4 when **NGC** anticipates that it will or may instruct a **Network Operator** to implement **Demand** reduction. It will, as provided in OC6.5.10 and OC7.4.8.2, also be issued to **Non-Embedded Customers.**

OC6.5.2 Where **NGC** expects to instruct **Demand** reduction within the following 30 minutes, **NGC** will where possible, issue a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent** in accordance with OC7.4.8.2(c) and OC7.4.8.6.

OC6.5.3 (a) Whether a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** or ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning** - **Demand Control Imminent** has been issued or not:-

(i) provided the instruction relates to not more than 20 per cent of its total **Demand** (measured at the time the **Demand** reduction is required); and

(ii) if less than that, is in four integral multiples of between four and six per cent,

each **Network Operator** will abide by the instructions of **NGC** with regard to **Demand** reduction under OC6.5 without delay.

(b) The **Demand** reduction must be achieved within the **Network Operator's System** as far as possible uniformly across all **Grid Supply Points** (unless otherwise specified in the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction)** either by **Customer** voltage reduction or by **Demand Disconnection**, as soon as possible but in any event no longer than five minutes from the instruction being given by **NGC**.

(c) Each **Network Operator** must notify **NGC** in writing by calendar week 24 each year of the integral multiples it will use with effect from the succeeding ~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Year** onwards. Thereafter, any changes must be notified in writing to **NGC** at least 10 **Business Days** prior to the change coming into effect.

OC6.5.4 (a) Where **NGC** wishes to instruct a **Demand** reduction of more than 20 per cent of a **Network Operator's Demand** (measured at the time the **Demand** reduction is required), it shall, if it is able, issue a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** to the **Network Operator** by 1600 hours on the previous day. The warning will state the percentage level of **Demand** reduction that **NGC** may want to instruct (measured at the time the **Demand** reduction is required).

(b) The ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** will specify the percentage of **Demand** reduction that **NGC** may require in integral multiples of the percentage levels notified by **Users** under OC6.5.3(c) up to (and including) 20 per cent and of five per cent above 20 per cent and will not relate to more than 40 per cent of **Demand** (measured at the time the **Demand** reduction is required) of the **Demand** on the **User System** of a **Network Operator**.

(c) If **NGC** has issued the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** by 1600 hours on the previous day, on receipt of it the relevant **Network Operator** shall make available the percentage reduction in **Demand** specified for use within the period of the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning**.

(d) If **NGC** has not issued the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** by 1600 hours the previous day, but after that time, the **Network Operator** shall make available as much of the required **Demand** reduction as it is able, for use within the period of the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning**.

OC6.5.5 (a) If **NGC** has given a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** to a **Network Operator**, and has issued it by 1600 hours on the previous day, it can instruct the **Network Operator** to reduce its **Demand** by the percentage specified in the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning.**

(b) **NGC** accepts that if it has not issued the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** by 1600 hours on the previous day or if it has issued it by 1600 hours on the previous day, but it requires a further percentage of **Demand** reduction (which may be in excess of 40 per cent of the total **Demand** on the **User System** of the **Network Operator** (measured at the time the **Demand** reduction is required) from that set out in the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning**, it can only receive an amount that can be made available at that time by the **Network Operator**.

(c) Other than with regard to the proviso, the provisions of OC6.5.3 shall apply to those instructions.

OC6.5.6 Once a **Demand** reduction has been applied by a **Network Operator** at the instruction of **NGC**, the **Network Operator** may interchange the **Customers** to whom the **Demand** reduction has been applied provided that,

(i) the percentage of **Demand** reduction at all times within the **Network Operator's System** does not change; and

(ii) at all times it is achieved within the **Network Operator's System** as far as possible uniformly across all **Grid Supply Points** (unless otherwise specified in the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** if one has been issued),

until **NGC** instructs that **Network Operator** in accordance with **OC6**.

OC6.5.7 Each **Network Operator** will abide by the instructions of **NGC** with regard to the restoration of **Demand** under OC6.5 without delay. It shall not restore **Demand** until it has received such instruction. The restoration of **Demand** must be achieved as soon as possible and the process of restoration must begin within 2 minutes of the instruction being given by **NGC**.

OC6.5.8 In circumstances of protracted shortage of generation or where a statutory instruction has been given (eg. a fuel security period) and when a reduction in **Demand** is envisaged by **NGC** to be prolonged, **NGC** will notify the **Network Operator** of the expected duration.

OC6.5.9 The **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** in writing that it has complied with **NGC's** instruction under OC6.5, within five minutes of so doing, together with an estimation of the **Demand** reduction or restoration achieved, as the case may be.

OC6.5.10 **NGC** may itself implement **Demand** reduction and subsequent restoration on **Non-Embedded Customers** as part of a **Demand Control** requirement and it will organise the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** so that it will be able to reduce **Demand** by **Disconnection** of, or **Customer** voltage reduction to, all or any **Non-Embedded Customers**. Equivalent provisions to those in OC6.5.4 shall apply to issuing a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** to **Non-Embedded Customers**, as envisaged in OC7.4.8.

OC6.5.11 Pursuant to the provisions of OC1.5.6, the **Network Operator** will supply to **NGC** details of the amount of **Demand** reduction or restoration actually achieved.

OC6.6 AUTOMATIC LOW **FREQUENCY DEMAND DISCONNECTION**

OC6.6.1 Each **Network Operator** will make arrangements that will enable automatic low **Frequency Disconnection** of at least, in England and Wales, 60 per cent, and in Scotland, 40 per cent, of its total peak **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**), in order to seek to limit the consequences of a major loss of generation or an **Event** on the **Total System** which leaves part of the **Total System** with a generation deficit.

OC6.6.2 (a) The **Demand** of each **Network Operator** which is subject to automatic low **Frequency Disconnection** will be split into discrete MW blocks.

(b) The number, location, size and the associated low **Frequency** settings of these blocks, will be as specified by **NGC** by week 12 in each calendar year following discussion with the **Network Operator** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and will be reviewed annually by **NGC**.

(c) The distribution of the blocks will be such as to give a reasonably uniform **Disconnection** within the **Network Operator's System**, as the case may be, across all **Grid Supply Points**.

(d) Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGC** in writing by calendar week 24 each year of the details of the automatic low **Frequency Disconnection** on its **User System**. The information provided should identify, for each **Grid Supply Point** at the date and time of the annual peak of the ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions** (as notified pursuant to OC1.4.2), the frequency settings at which **Demand Disconnection** will be initiated and amount of **Demand** disconnected at each such setting.

OC6.6.3 Where conditions are such that, following automatic low **Frequency Demand Disconnection**, and the subsequent **Frequency** recovery, it is not possible to restore a large proportion of the total **Demand** so disconnected within a reasonable period of time, **NGC** may instruct a **Network Operator** to implement additional **Demand Disconnection** manually, and restore an equivalent amount of the **Demand** that had been disconnected automatically. The purpose of such action is to ensure that a subsequent fall in **Frequency** will again be contained by the operation of automatic low **Frequency Demand Disconnection**.

OC6.6.4 Once an automatic low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** has taken place, the **Network Operator** on whose **User System** it has occurred, will not reconnect until **NGC** instructs that **Network Operator** to do so in accordance with **OC6**.

OC6.6.5 Once the **Frequency** has recovered, each **Network Operator** will abide by the instructions of **NGC** with regard to reconnection under OC6.6 without delay. Reconnection must be achieved as soon as possible and the process of reconnection must begin within 2 minutes of the instruction being given by **NGC**.

OC6.6.6 (a) **Non-Embedded Customers** (including a **Pumped Storage Generator**) must provide automatic low **Frequency** disconnection, which will be split into discrete blocks.

(b) The number and size of blocks and the associated low **Frequency** settings will be as specified by **NGC** by week 24 each calendar year following

discussion with the **Non-Embedded Customers** (including a **Pumped Storage Generator**) in accordance with the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

OC6.6.7 (a) In addition, **Generators** may wish to disconnect **Generating Units** from the **System**, either manually or automatically, should they be subject to **Frequency** levels which could result in **Generating Unit** damage.

(b) This **Disconnection** facility on such **Generating Unit** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, will be agreed with **NGC** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(c) Any **Embedded Power Stations** will need to agree this **Disconnection** facility with the relevant **User** to whose **System** that **Power Station** is connected, which will then need to notify **NGC** of this.

OC6.6.8 The **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, will notify **NGC** with an estimation of the **Demand** reduction which has occurred under automatic low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** and similarly notify the restoration, as the case may be, in each case within five minutes of the **Disconnection** or restoration.

OC6.6.9 Pursuant to the provisions of OC1.5.6 the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** will supply to **NGC** details of the amount of **Demand** reduction or restoration actually achieved.

OC6.6.10 (a) In the case of a **User**, it is not necessary for it to provide automatic low **Frequency** disconnection under OC6.6 only to the extent that it is providing, at the time it would be so needed, low **Frequency** disconnection at a higher level of **Frequency** as an **Ancillary Service**, namely if the amount provided as an **Ancillary Service** is less than that required under OC6.6 then the **User** must provide the balance required under OC6.6 at the time it is so needed.

(b) The provisions of OC7.4.8 relating to the use of **Demand Control** should be borne in mind by **Users**.

OC6.7 EMERGENCY MANUAL **DISCONNECTION**

OC6.7.1 Each **Network Operator** will make arrangements that will enable it, following an instruction from **NGC,** to disconnect **Customers** on its **User System** under emergency conditions irrespective of **Frequency** within 30 minutes. It must be possible to apply the **Demand Disconnections** to individual or specific groups of **Grid Supply Points**, as determined by **NGC**.

OC6.7.2 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **NGC** in writing by week 24 in each calendar year, in respect of the next following year beginning week 24, on a **Grid Supply Point** basis, with the following information (which is set out in a tabular format in the Appendix):

(i) its total peak **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions)**; and

(ii) the percentage value of the total peak **Demand** that can be disconnected (and in the case of that in the first 5 minutes it must

include that which can also be reduced by voltage reduction) within timescales of 5/10/15/20/25/30 minutes.

(b) The information should include, in relation to the first 5 minutes, as a minimum, the 20% of **Demand** that must be reduced on instruction under OC6.5.

OC6.7.3 Each **Network Operator** will abide by the instructions of **NGC** with regard to **Disconnection** under OC6.7 without delay, and the **Disconnection** must be achieved as soon as possible after the instruction being given by **NGC**, and in any case, within the timescale registered in OC6.7. The instruction may relate to an individual **Grid Supply Point** and/or groups of **Grid Supply Points**.

OC6.7.4 **NGC** will notify a **Network Operator** who has been instructed under OC6.7, of what has happened on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** to necessitate the instruction, in accordance with the provisions of **OC7** and, if relevant, **OC10**.

OC6.7.5 Once a **Disconnection** has been applied by a **Network Operator** at the instruction of **NGC**, that **Network Operator** will not reconnect until **NGC** instructs it to do so in accordance with **OC6**.

OC6.7.6 Each **Network Operator** will abide by the instructions of **NGC** with regard to reconnection under OC6.7 without delay, and shall not reconnect until it has received such instruction and reconnection must be achieved as soon as possible and the process of reconnection must begin within 2 minutes of the instruction being given by **NGC**.

OC6.7.7 **NGC** may itself disconnect manually and reconnect **Non-Embedded Customers** as part of a **Demand Control** requirement under emergency conditions.

OC6.7.8 If **NGC** determines that emergency manual **Disconnection** referred to in OC6.7 is inadequate, **NGC** may disconnect **Network Operators** and/or **Non-Embedded Customers** at **Grid Supply Points**, to preserve the security of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

OC6.7.9 Pursuant to the provisions of OC1.5.6 the **Network Operator** will supply to **NGC** details of the amount of **Demand** reduction or restoration actually achieved.

OC6.8 OPERATION OF THE **BALANCING MECHANISM** DURING **DEMAND CONTROL**

Demand Control will constitute an **Emergency Instruction** in accordance with BC2.9 and it may be necessary to depart from normal **Balancing Mechanism** operation in accordance with BC2 in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances. NGC** will inform affected **BM Participants** in accordance with the provisions of **OC7**.

APPENDIX

EMERGENCY MANUAL DEMAND REDUCTION/DISCONNECTION SUMMARY SHEET
(As set out in OC6.7)

NETWORK OPERATOR _____ [YEAR] PEAK:_____

GRID SUPPLY POINT **(Name)**	**PEAK MW**	**% OF GROUP DEMAND DISCONNECTION (AND/OR REDUCTION IN THE CASE OF THE FIRST 5 MINUTES) (CUMULATIVE)** **TIME (MINS)**						**REMARKS**
		5	**10**	**15**	**20**	**25**	**30**	

Notes: 1. Data to be provided annually by week 24 to cover the following year.

< End of OC6 >

OPERATING CODE NO.7

OPERATIONAL LIAISON

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

OC7.1 INTRODUCTION ..... ~~OC7 - 1~~2

OC7.2 OBJECTIVE ..... ~~OC7 - 1~~2

OC7.3 SCOPE ..... ~~OC7 - 2~~3

OC7.4 PROCEDURE ..... ~~OC7 - 2~~3

OC7.4.5 Requirement to notify Operations ..... ~~OC7 - 2~~3

OC7.4.5.1 Operation on the ~~NGC~~GB Transmission System ..... ~~OC7 - 2~~3

OC7.4.5.2 Operation on a User's System ..... ~~OC7 - 2~~3

OC7.4.5.3 Examples of situations where notification by NGC or a User may be required ..... ~~OC7 - 3~~4

OC7.4.5.4 Operations caused by another Operation or by an Event ..... ~~OC7 - 3~~4

OC7.4.5.5 Form ..... ~~OC7 - 3~~4

OC7.4.5.12 Timing ..... ~~OC~~7 ~~- 5~~

OC7.4.6 Requirements to notify Events ..... ~~OC~~7 ~~- 5~~

OC7.4.6.1 Events on the ~~NGC~~GB Transmission System ..... ~~OC~~7 ~~- 5~~

OC7.4.6.2 Events on a User's System ..... ~~OC~~7 ~~- 5~~

OC7.4.6.3 Events caused by another Event or by an Operation ..... ~~OC~~7 ~~- 6~~

OC7.4.6.5 Examples of situations where notification by NGC or a User may be required ..... ~~OC~~7 ~~- 6~~

Form ..... ~~OC7 - 6~~8

Timing ..... ~~OC7 - 8~~10

OC7.4.7 Significant Incidents ..... ~~OC7 - 8~~10

OC7.4.8 ~~NGC~~TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNINGS ..... ~~OC7 - 9~~11

OC7.4.8.1 Role of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warnings ..... ~~OC7 - 9~~11

OC7.4.8.2 Recipients of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warnings ..... ~~OC7 - 9~~11

OC7.4.8.3 Preparatory Action ..... ~~OC7 - 10~~11

OC7.4.8.4 Types of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warnings ..... ~~OC7 - 10~~12

OC7.4.8.5 ~~NGC~~ Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin ..... ~~OC7 - 10~~12

OC7.4.8.6 ~~NGC~~ Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction ..... ~~OC7 - 11~~12

OC7.4.8.7 ~~NGC~~ Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent ..... ~~OC7 - 11~~13

OC7.4.8.8 ~~NGC~~ Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance ..... ~~OC7 - 12~~14

OC7.4.8.9 Cancellation of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning ..... ~~OC7 - 12~~14

OC7.4.8.10 General Management of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warnings ..... ~~OC7 - 12~~14

OC7.5 PROCEDURE IN RELATION TO INTEGRAL EQUIPMENT TESTS ..... ~~OC7 - 13~~15

APPENDIX - ~~NGC~~TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNINGS TABLE ..... ~~OC7 - 15~~18

OPERATING CODE NO.7

OPERATIONAL LIAISON

OC7.1 INTRODUCTION

OC7.1.1 **Operating Code No. 7** ("**OC7**") sets out the requirements for the exchange of information in relation to **Operations** and/or **Events** on the **Total System** which have had (or may have had) or will have (or may have) an **Operational Effect**:

(a) on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on the **System** of a **User** or **Users**; and

(b) on the **System** of a **User** or **Users** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**.

It also describes the types of ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning** which may be issued by **NGC**.

OC7.1.2 The requirement to notify in **OC7** relates generally to notifying of what is expected to happen or what has happened and not the reasons why. However, as **OC7** provides, when an **Event** or **Operation** has occurred on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** which itself has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an **Operation** or **Event** on a **User's System**, **NGC** in reporting the **Event** or **Operation** on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** to another **User** can pass on what it has been told by the first **User** in relation to the **Operation** or **Event** on the first **User's System**.

OC7.1.3 Where an **Event** or **Operation** on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** falls to be reported by **NGC** to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** under an **Interconnection Agreement**, **OC7** provides that in the situation where that **Event** or **Operation** has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an **Operation** or **Event** on a **User's System**, **NGC** can pass on what it has been told by the **User** in relation to the **Operation** or **Event** on that **User's System**.

OC7.1.4 OC7 also deals with **Integral Equipment Tests**.

OC7.2 OBJECTIVE

The objectives of OC7 are:-

OC7.2.1 To provide for the exchange of information so that the implications of an **Operation** and/or **Event** can be considered, possible risks arising from it can be assessed and appropriate action taken by the relevant party in order to maintain the integrity of the **Total System**. **OC7** does not seek to deal with any actions arising from the exchange of information, but merely with that exchange.

OC7.2.2 To provide for types of ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warnings** which may be issued by **NGC**.

OC7.2.3 To provide the framework for the information flow and discussion between **NGC** and certain **Users** in relation to **Integral Equipment Tests**.

OC7.3 SCOPE

OC7.3.1 **OC7** applies to **NGC** and to **Users,** which in **OC7** means:-

(a) **Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**);

(b) **Network Operators;**

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;

(d) **Suppliers** (for the purposes of ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warnings**); and

(e) **Externally Interconnected System Operators** (for the purposes of ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warnings**).

The procedure for operational liaison by **NGC** with **Externally Interconnected System Operators** is set out in the **Interconnection Agreement** with each **Externally Interconnected System Operator.**

OC7.4 PROCEDURE

OC7.4.1 The term "**Operation**" means a scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a **System** (including an **Embedded Power Station**).

OC7.4.2 The term "**Event**" means an unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a **System** (including an **Embedded Power Station**) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.

OC7.4.3 The term "**Operational Effect**" means any effect on the operation of the relevant other **System** which causes the **GB Transmission System** or the **Systems** of ~~**NGC** or~~ the other **User** or **Users**, as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have normally operated in the absence of that effect.

OC7.4.4 References in this **OC7** to a **System** of a **User** or **User's System** shall not include **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, unless otherwise stated.

OC7.4.5 Requirement to notify **Operations**

OC7.4.5.1 **Operation** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**

In the case of an **Operation** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System,** which will have (or may have) an **Operational Effect** on the **System(s)** of a **User** or **Users**, **NGC** will notify the **User** or **Users** whose **System(s)** will, or may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, be affected, in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.5.2 **Operation** on a **User's System**

In the case of an **Operation** on the **System** of a **User** which will have (or may have) an **Operational Effect** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** (including an

equivalent to an **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of a **User** or other person connected to that **User's System** which, via that **User System**, will or may have an **Operational Effect** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**), the **User** will notify **NGC** in accordance with **OC7**. Following notification by the **User**, **NGC** will notify any other **User** or **Users** on whose **System(s)** the **Operation** will have, or may have, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC,** an **Operational Effect**, in accordance with **OC7** and will notify any **Externally Interconnected System Operator** on whose **System** the **Operation** will have, or may have, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, an **Operational Effect**, if it is required to do so by the relevant **Interconnection Agreement**.

OC7.4.5.3 Examples of situations where notification by **NGC** or a **User** may be required

Whilst in no way limiting the general requirement to notify in advance set out in OC7.4.5.1 and OC7.4.5.2, the following are examples of situations where notification in accordance with OC7.4.5 will be required if they will, or may, have an **Operational Effect**:

(a) the implementation of a planned outage of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which has been arranged pursuant to **OC2**;

(b) the operation (other than, in the case of a **User**, at the instruction of **NGC**) of any circuit breaker or isolator/disconnector or any sequence or combination of the two; or

(c) voltage control.

OC7.4.5.4 **Operations** caused by another **Operation** or by an **Event**

An **Operation** may be caused by another **Operation** or an **Event** on another's **System** (including an **Embedded Power Station**) (or by the equivalent of an **Event** or **Operation** on the **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) and in that situation the information to be notified is different to that where the **Operation** arose independently of any other **Operation** or **Event**, as more particularly provided in OC7.4.5.6.

OC7.4.5.5 Form

A notification and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.5, of an **Operation** which has arisen independently of any other **Operation** or of an **Event**, shall be of sufficient detail to describe the **Operation** (although it need not state the cause) and to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising (provided that, in the case of an **Operation** on a **User's System** which **NGC** is notifying to other **Users** under OC7.4.5.2, **NGC** will only pass on what it has been told by the **User** which has notified it) and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Operation** on behalf of **NGC** or the **User**, as the case may be. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and the giver of the notification will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that, in the case of an **Operation** on a **User's System** which **NGC** is notifying to other **Users** under OC7.4.5.2, in answering any question, **NGC** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **User** which has notified it. **NGC** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in OC7.4.5.6.

OC7.4.5.6 (a) A notification by **NGC** of an **Operation** under OC7.4.5.1 which has been caused by another **Operation** (the "first **Operation**") or by an **Event** on a **User's System**, will describe the **Operation** and will contain the information which **NGC** has been given in relation to the first **Operation** or that **Event** by the **User**. The notification and any response to any questions asked (other than in relation to the information which **NGC** is merely passing on from a **User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Operation** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Operation** on behalf of **NGC**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **NGC** will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that in relation to the information which **NGC** is merely passing on from a **User**, in answering any question **NGC** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **User** which has notified it.

(b) Where a **User** is reporting an **Operation** or an **Event** which itself has been caused by an incident or scheduled or planned action affecting (but not on) its **System**, the notification to **NGC** will contain the information which the **User** has been given by the person connected to its **System** in relation to that incident or scheduled or planned action (which the **User** must require, contractually or otherwise, the person connected to its **System** to give to it) and **NGC** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in this OC7.4.5.6.

OC7.4.5.7 Where an **Operation** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** falls to be reported by **NGC** under an **Interconnection Agreement** and the **Operation** has been caused by another **Operation** (the "first **Operation**") or by an **Event** on a **User's System**, **NGC** will include in that report the information which **NGC** has been given in relation to the first **Operation** or that **Event** by the **User** (including any information relating to an incident or scheduled or planned action, as provided in OC7.4.5.6).

OC7.4.5.8 (a) A notification to a **User** by **NGC** of an **Operation** under OC7.4.5.1 which has been caused by the equivalent of an **Operation** or of an **Event** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, will describe the **Operation** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and will contain the information which **NGC** has been given, in relation to the equivalent of an **Operation** or of an **Event** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, by that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**.

(b) The notification and any response to any question asked (other than in relation to the information which **NGC** is merely passing on from that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Operation** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Operation** on behalf of **NGC**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **NGC** will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that, in relation to the information which **NGC** is merely passing on from an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, in answering any question **NGC** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **Externally**

Interconnected System Operator or **Interconnector User** which has notified it.

OC7.4.5.9 (a) A **Network Operator** may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from **NGC** under OC7.4.5.1, to a **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** connected to its **System**, or to the operator of another **User System** connected to its **System** (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be another **Network Operator**), in connection with reporting the equivalent of an **Operation** under the **Distribution Code** (or the contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or other **User System** is connected to the **System** of that **Network Operator**) (if the **Operation** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** caused it).

(b) A **Generator** may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from **NGC** under OC7.4.5.1, to another **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** connected to its **System,** or to the operator of a **User System** connected to its **System** (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be a **Network Operator**), if it is required (by a contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or that **User System** is connected to its **System**) to do so in connection with the equivalent of an **Operation** on its **System** (if the **Operation** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** caused it).

OC7.4.5.10 (a) Other than as provided in OC7.4.5.9, a **Network Operator** or a **Generator** may not pass on any information contained in a notification to it from **NGC** under OC7.4.5.1 (and an operator of a **User System** or **Generator** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or a **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **NGC** under OC7.4.5.1, as envisaged in OC7.4.5.9 may not pass on this information) to any other person, but may inform persons connected to its **System** (or in the case of a **Generator** which is also a **Supplier**, inform persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected) that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected) an estimated time of return to service.

(b) In the case of a **Generator** which has an **Affiliate** which is a **Supplier**, the **Generator** may inform it that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected in a particular area) an estimated time of return to service in that area, and that **Supplier** may pass this on to persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected).

(c) Each **Network Operator** and **Generator** shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that any **Generator** or operator of a **User System** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **NGC** under OC7.4.5.1, which is not bound by the **Grid Code**, does not pass on any information other than as provided above.

OC7.4.5.11 The notification will, if either party requests, be recorded by the sender and dictated to the recipient, who shall record and repeat each phrase as it is received and on completion of the dictation shall repeat back the notification in full to the sender who shall confirm that it has been accurately recorded.

OC7.4.5.12 Timing

A notification under OC7.4.5 will be given as far in advance as possible and in any event shall be given in sufficient time as will reasonably allow the recipient to consider and assess the implications and risks arising.

OC7.4.6 Requirements to notify **Events**

OC7.4.6.1 **Events** on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**

In the case of an **Event** on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** which has had (or may have had) an **Operational Effect** on the **System(s)** of a **User** or **Users**, **NGC** will notify the **User** or **Users** whose **System(s)** have been, or may have been, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC,** affected, in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.6.2 **Events** on a **User's System**

In the case of an **Event** on the **System** of a **User** which has had (or may have had) an **Operational Effect** on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, the **User** will notify **NGC** in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.6.3 **Events** caused by another **Event** or by an **Operation**

An **Event** may be caused (or exacerbated by) another **Event** or by an **Operation** on another's **System** (including on an **Embedded Power Station**) (or by the equivalent of an **Event** or **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) and in that situation the information to be notified is different to that where the **Event** arose independently of any other **Event** or **Operation**, as more particularly provided in OC7.4.6.7.

OC7.4.6.4 **NGC** or a **User**, as the case may be, may enquire of the other whether an **Event** has occurred on the other's **System**. If it has, and the party on whose **System** the **Event** has occurred is of the opinion that it may have had an **Operational Effect** on the **System** of the party making the enquiry, it shall notify the enquirer in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.6.5 Examples of situations where notification by **NGC** or a **User** may be required

Whilst in no way limiting the general requirement to notify set out in OC7.4.6.1, OC7.4.6.2 and OC7.4.6.3, the following are examples of situations where notification in accordance with OC7.4.6 will be required if they have an **Operational Effect**:

(a) where **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is being operated in excess of its capability or may present a hazard to personnel;

(b) the activation of any alarm or indication of any abnormal operating condition;

(c) adverse weather conditions being experienced;

(d) breakdown of, or faults on, or temporary changes in the capabilities of, **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**;

(e) breakdown of, or faults on, control, communication and metering equipment; or

(f) increased risk of inadvertent protection operation.

Form

OC7.4.6.6 A notification and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.6.1 and OC7.4.6.2 of an **Event** which has arisen independently of any other **Event** or of an **Operation**, will describe the **Event**, although it need not state the cause of the **Event,** and, subject to that, will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Event** on behalf of **NGC** or the **User**, as the case may be. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and the giver of the notification will, insofar as it is able (although it need not state the cause of the **Event**) answer any questions raised. **NGC** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in OC7.4.6.7.

OC7.4.6.7 (a) A notification (and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.6.1) by **NGC** of (or relating to) an **Event** under OC7.4.6.1 which has been caused by (or exacerbated by) another **Event** (the "first **Event**") or by an **Operation** on a **User's System** will describe the **Event** and will contain the information which **NGC** has been given in relation to the first **Event** or that **Operation** by the **User** (but otherwise need not state the cause of the **Event**). The notification and any response to any questions asked (other than in relation to the information which **NGC** is merely passing on from a **User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Event** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Event** on behalf of **NGC**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **NGC** will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that in relation to the information which **NGC** is merely passing on from a **User**, in answering any question **NGC** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **User** which has notified it.

(b) Where a **User** is reporting an **Event** or an **Operation** which itself has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an incident or scheduled or planned action affecting (but not on) its **System** the notification to **NGC** will contain the information which the **User** has been given by the person connected to its **System** in relation to that incident or scheduled or planned action (which the **User** must require, contractually or otherwise, the person connected to its **System** to give to it) and **NGC** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in this OC7.4.6.7.

OC7.4.6.8 Where an **Event** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** falls to be reported by **NGC** under an **Interconnection Agreement** and the **Event** has been caused by (or exacerbated by) another **Event** (the "first **Event**") or by an **Operation** on a **User's System**, **NGC** will include in that report the information which **NGC** has been given in relation to the first **Event** or that **Operation** by the **User** (including any information relating to an incident or scheduled or planned action on that **User's System**, as provided in OC7.4.6.7).

OC7.4.6.9 (a) A notification to a **User** (and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.6.1) by **NGC** of (or relating to) an **Event** under OC7.4.6.1 which has

been caused by (or exacerbated by) the equivalent of an **Event** or of an **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, will describe the **Event** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and will contain the information which **NGC** has been given, in relation to the equivalent of an **Event** or of an **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, by that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User** (but otherwise need not state the cause of the **Event**).

(b) The notification and any response to any questions asked (other than in relation to the information which **NGC** is merely passing on from that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Event** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Event** on behalf of **NGC**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **NGC** will, insofar as it is able (although it need not state the cause of the **Event**) answer any questions raised, provided that, in relation to the information which **NGC** is merely passing on from an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, in answering any question **NGC** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User** which has notified it.

OC7.4.6.10 (a) A **Network Operator** may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from **NGC** under OC7.4.6.1, to a **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** connected to its **System** or to the operator of another **User System** connected to its **System** (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be a **Network Operator**), in connection with reporting the equivalent of an **Event** under the **Distribution Code** (or the contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or other **User System** is connected to the **System** of that **Network Operator**) (if the **Event** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** caused or exacerbated it).

(b) A **Generator** may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from **NGC** under OC7.4.6.1, to another **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** connected to its **System** or to the operator of a **User System** connected to its **System** (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be a **Network Operator**), if it is required (by a contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or that **User System** is connected to its **System**) to do so in connection with the equivalent of an **Event** on its **System** (if the **Event** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** caused or exacerbated it).

OC7.4.6.11 (a) Other than as provided in OC7.4.6.10, a **Network Operator** or a **Generator**, may not pass on any information contained in a notification to it from **NGC** under OC7.4.6.1 (and an operator of a **User System** or **Generator** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or a **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **NGC** under OC7.4.6.1, as envisaged in OC7.4.6.10 may not pass on this information) to any other person, but may inform persons connected to its **System** (or in the case of a **Generator** which is also a **Supplier**, inform persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected) that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the

incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected) an estimated time of return to service.

(b) In the case of a **Generator** which has an **Affiliate** which is a **Supplier**, the **Generator** may inform it that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected in a particular area) an estimated time of return to service in that area, and that **Supplier** may pass this on to persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected).

(c) Each **Network Operator** and **Generator** shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that any **Generator** or operator of a **User System** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **NGC** under OC7.4.6.1, which is not bound by the **Grid Code**, does not pass on any information other than as provided above.

OC7.4.6.12 When an **Event** relating to a **Generating Unit**, has been reported to **NGC** by a **Generator** under OC7.4.6 and it is necessary in order for the **Generator** to assess the implications of the **Event** on its **System** more accurately, the **Generator** may ask **NGC** for details of the fault levels from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** to that **Generating Unit** at the time of the **Event**, and **NGC** will, as soon as reasonably practicable, give the **Generator** that information provided that **NGC** has that information.

OC7.4.6.13 Except in an emergency situation the notification of an **Event** will, if either party requests, be recorded by the sender and dictated to the recipient, who shall record and repeat each phrase as it is received and on completion of the dictation shall repeat the notification in full to the sender who shall confirm that it has been accurately recorded.

Timing

OC7.4.6.14 A notification under OC7.4.6 shall be given as soon as possible after the occurrence of the **Event**, or time that the **Event** is known of or anticipated by the giver of the notification under **OC7**, and in any event within 15 minutes of such time.

OC7.4.7 Significant Incidents

OC7.4.7.1 Where a **User** notifies **NGC** of an **Event** under **OC7** which **NGC** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, **NGC** will require the **User** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of **OC10** and will notify that **User** accordingly.

OC7.4.7.2 Where **NGC** notifies a **User** of an **Event** under **OC7** which the **User** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that **User's System**, that **User** will require **NGC** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of **OC10** and will notify **NGC** accordingly.

OC7.4.7.3 **Events** which **NGC** requires a **User** to report in writing pursuant to OC7.4.7.1, and **Events** which a **User** requires **NGC** to report in writing pursuant to OC7.4.7.2, are known as "**Significant Incidents**".

OC7.4.7.4 Without limiting the general description set out in OC7.4.7.1 and OC7.4.7.2, a **Significant Incident** will include **Events** having an **Operational Effect** which result in, or may result in, the following:

(a) operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** either manually or automatically;

(b) voltage outside statutory limits;

(c) **Frequency** outside statutory limits; or

(d) **System** instability.

OC 7.4.8 ~~NGC~~**TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNINGS**

OC7.4.8.1 Role of ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Warnings**

~~NGC~~**Transmission System Warnings** as described below provide information relating to **System** conditions or **Events** and are intended to:

(i) alert **Users** to possible or actual **Plant** shortage, **System** problems and/or **Demand** reductions;

(ii) inform of the applicable period;

(iii) indicate intended consequences for **Users**; and

(iv) enable specified **Users** to be in a state of readiness to react properly to instructions received from **NGC**.

A table of ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Warnings**, set out in the Appendix to **OC7**, summarises the warnings and their usage. In the case of a conflict between the table and the provisions of the written text of **OC7**, the written text will prevail.

OC7.4.8.2 Recipients of ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Warnings**

(a) Where ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Warnings**,(except those relating to **Demand Control** Imminent), are applicable to **System** conditions or **Events** which have widespread effect, **NGC** will notify all **Users** under **OC7**.

(b) Where in **NGC's** judgement **System** conditions or **Events** may only have a limited effect, the ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Warning** will only be issued to those **Users** who are or may in **NGC's** judgement be affected.

(c) Where a ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Warning** - **Demand Control Imminent** is issued it will only be sent to those **Users** who are likely to receive **Demand Control** instructions from **NGC**.

OC7.4.8.3 Preparatory Action

(a) Where possible, and if required, recipients of the warnings should take such preparatory action as they deem necessary taking into account the information contained in the ~~NGC~~**Transmission System Warning**. All warnings will be of a form determined by **NGC** and will remain in force from the stated time of commencement until the cancellation, amendment or re-issue, as the case may be, is notified by **NGC**.

(b) Where a ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning** has been issued to a **Network Operator** and is current, **Demand Control** should not (subject as provided below) be employed unless instructed by **NGC**. If **Demand Control** is, however, necessary to preserve the integrity of the **Network Operator's System**, then the impact upon the integrity of the **Total System** should be considered by the **Network Operator** and where practicable discussed with **NGC** prior to its implementation.

Where a ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning** has been issued to a **Supplier,** further **Customer Demand Management** (in addition to that previously notified under **OC1 - Demand** Forecasts) must only be implemented following notification to **NGC**.

(c) ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warnings** will be issued by fax, to the facsimile number(s) and locations agreed between **NGC** and **Users**, or by such electronic data transmission facilities as have been agreed. In the case of **Generators** with **Gensets** this will normally be at their **Trading Points** (if they have notified **NGC** that they have a **Trading Point)**

(d) **Users** may at times be informed by telephone or other means of ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warnings** and in these circumstances confirmation will be sent to those **Users** so notified, by fax as soon as possible.

OC7.4.8.4 Types of ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warnings**

~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warnings** consist of the following types:-

(i) ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning - Inadequate System Margin**
(ii) ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction**
(iii) ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning - Demand Control Imminent**
(iv) ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance**

OC7.4.8.5 ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning - Inadequate System Margin**

A ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** may be issued to **Users** in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, at times when there is inadequate **System Margin**, as determined under BC1.5.4. It will contain the following information:

(i) the period for which the warning is applicable; and

(ii) the availability shortfall in MW; and

(iii) intended consequences for **Users**.

OC 7.4.8.6 ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction**

(a) A ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** may be issued to **Users** in accordance with OC7.4.8.2 at times when there is inadequate **System Margin**, as determined under BC1.5.4 and in **NGC's**

judgement there is increased risk of **Demand** reduction being implemented under OC6.5.1. It will contain the following information in addition to the required information in a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin**:

(i) the possible percentage level of **Demand** reduction required; and

(ii) Specify those **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.1.

(b) A ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** may also be issued by **NGC** to those **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.1 relating to a **Demand** reduction in circumstances not related to inadequate **System Margin** (for example **Demand** reduction required to manage **System** overloading).

The ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** will specify the period during which **Demand** reduction may be required and the part of the **Total System** to which it applies and any other matters specified in OC6.5.

OC7.4.8.6.1 Protracted Periods of Generation Shortage

(a) Whenever **NGC** anticipates that a protracted period of generation shortage may exist a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** may be issued, to give as much notice as possible to those **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.

(b) A ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** will in these instances include an estimate of the percentage of **Demand** reduction that may be required and the anticipated duration of the **Demand** reduction. It may also include information relating to estimates of any further percentage of **Demand** reduction that may be required.

(c) The issue of the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** is intended to enable recipients to plan ahead on the various aspects of **Demand** reduction.

OC7.4.8.7 **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent**

(a) A ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent**, relating to a **Demand** reduction under OC6.5, will be issued by **NGC** to **Users** in accordance with OC7.4.8.2. It will specify those **Network Operators** who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.

(b) A ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent**, need not be preceded by any other ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning** and will be issued when a **Demand** reduction is expected within the following 30 minutes, but will not cease to have effect after 30 minutes from its issue. However, **NGC** will either reissue the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent** or cancel the ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission**

System Warning - **Demand Control Imminent** no later than 2 hours from first issue, or from re-issue, as the case may be.

OC7.4.8.8 **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance**

(a) A **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance** will be issued by **NGC** to **Users** who may be affected when **NGC** knows there is a risk of widespread and serious disturbance to the whole or part of, the **~~NGC~~GB Transmission System**;

(b) The **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning** - **Risk of System Disturbance** will contain such information as **NGC** deems appropriate;

(c) for the duration of the **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance**, each User in receipt of the **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance** shall take the necessary steps to warn its operational staff and to maintain its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** in the condition in which it is best able to withstand the anticipated disturbance;

(d) During the period that the **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance** is in effect, **NGC** may issue **Emergency Instructions** in accordance with **BC2** and it may be necessary to depart from normal **Balancing Mechanism** operation in accordance with **BC2** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**.

OC7.4.8.9 **Cancellation of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning**

(a) **NGC** will give notification of a **Cancellation of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning** to all **Users** issued with the **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning** when in **NGC's** judgement **System** conditions have returned to normal.

(b) A **Cancellation of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning** will identify the type of **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning** being cancelled and the period for which it was issued. The **Cancellation of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning** will also identify any **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warnings** that are still in force.

OC7.4.8.10 General Management of **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warnings**

(a) **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warnings** remain in force for the period specified unless superseded or cancelled by **NGC**.

(b) A **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning** issued for a particular period may be superseded by further related warnings. This will include **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** being superseded by **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** and vice-versa.

(c) In circumstances where it is necessary for the period of a **~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning** to be changed:

(i) the period applicable may be extended by the issue of a ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning** with a period which follows on from the original period, or

(ii) revised or updated ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warnings** will be issued where there is an overlap with the period specified in an existing ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning**, but only if the revised period also includes the full period of the existing ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning**.

In any other case the existing ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning** will be cancelled and a new one issued.

(d) A ~~NGC~~Transmission **System Warning** is no longer applicable once the period has passed and to confirm this **NGC** will issue a **Cancellation of ~~NGC~~Transmission System Warning**.

OC7.5 PROCEDURE IN RELATION TO **INTEGRAL EQUIPMENT TESTS**

OC7.5.1 This section of the **Grid Code** deals with **Integral Equipment Tests**. It is designed to provide a framework for the exchange of relevant information and for discussion between **NGC** and certain **Users** in relation to **Integral Equipment Tests.**

OC7.5.2 An **Integral Equipment Test** :-

(a) is carried out in accordance with the provisions of this OC7.5 at:-

i) a **User Site**,
ii) ~~an **NGC site**, or,~~ a **Transmission Site**, or,
iii) an **Embedded Large Power Station**;

(b) will normally be undertaken during commissioning or re-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**;

(c) may, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, cause, or have the potential to cause, an **Operational Effect** on a part or parts of the **Total System** but which with prior notice is unlikely to have a materially adverse effect on any part of the **Total System**; and

(d) may form part of an agreed programme of work.

OC7.5.3 A set of guidance notes is available from **NGC** on request, which provide further details on suggested procedures, information flows and responsibilities.

Notification of an **IET**

OC7.5.4 In order to undertake an **Integral Equipment Test** (and subject to OC7.5.8 below), the **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be, (the proposer) must notify the other (the recipient) of a proposed **IET**. Reasonable advance notification must be given, taking into account the nature of the test and the circumstances which make the test necessary. This will allow recipients time to adequately assess the impact of the **IET** on their **System**.

OC7.5.5 The notification of the **IET** must normally include the following information:-

a) the proposed date and time of the **IET**;

b) the name of the individual and the organisation proposing the **IET**;

c) a proposed programme of testing; and

d) such further detail as the proposer reasonably believes the recipient needs in order to assess the effect the **IET** may have on relevant **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

OC7.5.6 In the case of an **IET** in connection with commissioning or re-commissioning, the test should be incorporated as part of any overall commissioning programme agreed between **NGC** and the **User**.

Response to notification of an **IET**

OC7.5.7 The recipient of notification of an **IET** must respond within a reasonable timescale prior to the start time of the **IET** and will not unreasonably withhold or delay acceptance of the **IET** proposal.

OC7.5.8 (a) Where **NGC** receives notification of a proposed **IET** from a **User**, **NGC** will consult those other **Users** whom it reasonably believes may be affected by the proposed **IET** to seek their views. Information relating to the proposed **IET** may be passed on by **NGC** with the prior agreement of the proposer. However it is not necessary for **NGC** to obtain the agreement of any such **User** as **IETs** should not involve the application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions. **NGC** may however consider any comments received when deciding whether or not to agree to an **IET**.

(b) In the case of an **Embedded Large Power Station**, the **Generator** must liaise with both **NGC** and the relevant **Network Operator**. **NGC** will not agree to an **IET** relating to such **Plant** until the **Generator** has shown that it has the agreement of the relevant **Network Operator**.

(c) A **Network Operator** will liaise with **NGC** as necessary in those instances where it is aware of an **Embedded Small Power Station** or an **Embedded Medium Power Station** which intends to perform tests which in the reasonable judgement of the **Network Operator** may cause an **Operational Effect** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

OC7.5.9 The response from the recipient, following notification of an **IET** must be one of the following:-

a) to accept the **IET** proposal;

b) to accept the **IET** proposal conditionally subject to minor modifications such as date and time;

c) not to agree the **IET**, but to suggest alterations to the detail and timing of the **IET** that are necessary to make the **IET** acceptable.

Final confirmation of an **IET**

OC7.5.10 The date and time of an **IET** will be confirmed between **NGC** and the **User**, together with any limitations and restrictions on operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

OC7.5.11 The **IET** may subsequently be amended following discussion and agreement between **NGC** and the **User**.

Carrying out an **IET**

OC7.5.12 **IETs** may only take place when agreement has been reached and must be carried out in accordance with the agreed programme of testing.

OC7.5.13 The implementation of an **IET** will be notified in accordance with OC7.4.5.

OC7.5.14 Where elements of the programme of testing change during the **IET**, there must be discussion between the appropriate parties to identify whether the **IET** should continue.

WARNING TYPE	Grid Code	FORMAT	to : for ACTION	to : for INFORMATION	TIMESCALE	WARNING OF/OR CONSEQUENCE	Response From Recipients
~~NGC~~TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING - Inadequate System Margin	OC7.4.8.5	Fax or other electronic means	Generators, Suppliers, Externally Interconnected System Operators	Network Operators, Non-Embedded Customers	All timescales when at the time there is not a high risk of Demand reduction. Primarily 1200 hours onwards for a future period.	Insufficient generation available to meet forecast Demand plus Operating Margin Notification that if not improved Demand reduction may be instructed. (Normal initial warning of insufficient System Margin)	Offers of increased availability from Generators and Interconnector Users. Suppliers notify **NGC** of any additional Customer Demand Management that they will initiate.
~~NGC~~TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING - High Risk of Demand Reduction	OC7.4.8.6	Fax or other electronic means	Generators, Suppliers, Network Operators, Non-Embedded Customers, Externally Interconnected System Operators		All timescales where there is a high risk of Demand reduction. Primarily 1200 hours onwards for a future period.	Insufficient generation available to meet forecast Demand plus Operating Margin and /or a high risk of Demand reduction being instructed. (May be issued locally as Demand reduction risk only for circuit overloads)	Offers of increased availability from Generators and Interconnector Users. Suppliers notify **NGC** of any additional Customer Demand Management that they will initiate. Specified Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers to prepare their Demand reduction arrangements and take actions as necessary to enable compliance with **NGC** instructions that may follow. (Percentages of Demand reduction above 20 % may not be achieved if **NGC** has not issued the warning by 16.00 hours the previous day).
~~NGC~~TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING - Demand Control Imminent	OC7.4.8.7	Fax/ Telephone or other electronic means	**Specified Users only :** (to whom an instruction is to be given) Network Operators, Non-Embedded Customers	None	within 30 minutes of anticipated instruction.	Possibility of Demand reduction within 30 minutes.	Network Operators specified to prepare to take action as necessary to enable them to comply with any subsequent **NGC** instruction for Demand reduction.
~~NGC~~TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING - Risk of System Disturbance	OC7.4.8.8	Fax/ Telephone or other electronic means	Generators, Network Operators, Non-Embedded Customers, Externally Interconnected System Operators who may be affected.	Suppliers	Control room timescales	Risk of, or widespread system disturbance to whole or part of ~~NGC system~~ the **GB Transmission System**	Recipients take steps to warn operational staff and maintain plant or apparatus such that they are best able to withstand the disturbance.

< End of OC7 >

NOTE DUE TO THE NUMBER OF CHANGES, OC8 IS NOT CHANGE MARKED AGAINST THE EWGC

OPERATING CODE NO.8

SAFETY CO-ORDINATION

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

OC8.1 INTRODUCTION 2

OC8.2 OBJECTIVE 2

OC8.3 SCOPE 2

OC8.4 PROCEDURE 2

OC8.4.1 Safety Co-ordination in England and Wales 3

OC8.4.2 Safety Co-ordination in Scotland 3

OC8 Appendix 1 Safety Co-ordination in England and Wales OC8A1-1

OC8 Appendix 2 Safety Co-ordination in Scotland OC8A2-1

OPERATING CODE NO.8

SAFETY CO-ORDINATION

OC8.1 INTRODUCTION

OC8.1.1 **OC8** specifies the standard procedures to be used for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on or near the **GB Transmission System** or the **System** of a **User** and when there is a need for **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** on the other **System** for this work to be carried out safely. **OC8** Appendix 1 applies when work is to be carried out on or near to **Systems** in England and Wales and **OC8** Appendix 2 applies when work is to be carried out on or near to **Systems** in Scotland.

OC8.1.2 **OC8** also covers the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary safety precautions on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or a **Transmission Licensee** as the case may be where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC81.2 OBJECTIVE

OC8.2.1 The objective of OC8 is to achieve:-

(i) **Safety From The System** when work on or near a **System** necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on another **System** on **HV Apparatus** up to a **Connection Point**; and

(ii) **Safety From The System** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or a **Transmission Licensee** (as the case may be) where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8.3 SCOPE

OC8.3.1 **OC8** applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in **OC8** means:-

(a) **Generators**;

(b) **Network Operators**; and

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers.**

In Scotland **OC8** also applies to **Relevant Transmission Licensees**.

The procedures for the establishment of safety co-ordination by **NGC** in relation to **External Interconncetions** are set out in **Interconnection Agreements** with relevant persons for the **External Interconnections**.

OC8.4 PROCEDURE

OC8.4.1 Safety Co-ordination in England and Wales

OC8.4.1.1 **OC8** Appendix 1, OC8A1, applies when work is to be carried out on or near to **Systems** in England and Wales.

OC8.4.2 Safety Co-ordination in Scotland

OC8.4.2.1 **OC8** Appendix 2, OC8A2, applies when work is to be carried out on or near to **Systems** in Scotland.

OPERATING CODE NO.8 Appendix 1

SAFETY CO-ORDINATION IN ENGLAND AND WALES

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page Number
OC8A1.1 INTRODUCTION	OC8A1 -1
OC8A1.2 OBJECTIVE	OC8A1 -2
OC8A1.3 SCOPE	OC8A1 -2
OC8A1.4 PROCEDURE	OC8A1 -3
OC8A1.4.1 Approval of Local Safety Instructions	OC8A1 -3
OC8A1.4.2 Safety Co-ordinators	OC8A1 -3
OC8A1.4.3 RISSP	OC8A1 -4
OC8A1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ON HV APPARATUS	OC8A1 -5
OC8A1.5.2 Agreement of Safety Precautions	OC8A1 -5
OC8A1.5.3 Implementation of Isolation	OC8A1 -5
OC8A1.5.4 Implementation of Earthing	OC8A1 -6
OC8A.15.5 RISSP Issue Procedure	OC8A1 -7
OC8A1.5.6 RISSP Cancellation Procedure	OC8A1 -8
OC8A1.5.7 RISSP Change Control	OC8A1 -8
OC8A1.6 TESTING AFFECTING ANOTHER SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR'S SYSTEM	OC8A1 -8
OC8A1.8 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO WORKING ON EQUIPMENT NEAR TO THE HV SYSTEM	OC8A1 -9
OC8A1.8.1 Agreement of Safety Precautions	OC8A1 -10
OC8A1.8.2 Implementation of Isolation and Earthing	OC8A1 -10
OC8A1.8.3 Permit for Work for proximity work Issue Procedure	OC8A1 -10
OC8A1.8.4 Permit for Work for proximity work	OC8A1 -11
OC8A1.7 LOSS OF INTEGRITY OF SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	OC8A1 -11
OC8A1.8 SAFETY LOG	OC8A1 -11
APPENDIX A – RISSP-R	OC8A1 -13
APPENDIX B – RISSP-I	OC8A1 -14
APPENDIX C – FLOWCHARTS	OC8A1 -15
APPENDIX D – NGSC	OC8A1 -19

APPENDIX E – Form of NGC Permit for Work ..... OC8A1 -20

OPERATING CODE NO.8 APPENDIX 1

SAFETY CO-ORDINATION IN ENGLAND AND WALES

OC8A1.1 INTRODUCTION

OC8A1.1.1 **OC8A1** specifies the standard procedures to be used by **NGC** and **Users** for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on or near the **GB Transmission System** in England and Wales or the **System** of a **User** in England and Wales and when there is a need for **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** on the other's **System** for this work to be carried out safely. **OC8A1** only applies to **NGC** and **Users** in England and Wales. **OC8A2** specifies the procedures to be used by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** and **Users** in Scotland.

In this **OC8A1** the term "work" includes testing, other than **System Tests** which are covered by **OC12**.

OC8A1.1.2 **OC8A1** also covers the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary safety precautions on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or **NGC** as the case may be where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8A1.1.3 **OC8A1** does not apply to the situation where **Safety Precautions** need to be agreed solely between **Users**.

OC8A1.1.4 **OC8A1** does not seek to impose a particular set of **Safety Rules** on **NGC** and **Users**; the **Safety Rules** to be adopted and used by **NGC** and each **User** shall be those chosen by each.

OC8A1.1.5 **Site Responsibility Schedules** document the control responsibility for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus** for each site.

OC8A1.1.6 Defined terms

OC8A1.1.6.1 **Users** should bear in mind that in **OC8** only, in order that **OC8** reads more easily with the terminology used in certain **Safety Rules**, the term "**HV Apparatus**" is defined more restrictively and is used accordingly in **OC8A1. Users** should, therefore, exercise caution in relation to this term when reading and using **OC8A1.**

OC8A1.1.6.2 In **OC8A1** only the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(1) "**HV Apparatus**" means **High Voltage** electrical circuits forming part of a **System**, on which **Safety From The System** may be required or on which **Safety Precautions** may be applied to allow work to be carried out on a **System**.

(2) "**Isolation**" means the disconnection of **Apparatus** from the remainder of the **System** in which that **Apparatus** is situated by either of the following:

(a) an **Isolating Device** maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:

(i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be retained in safe custody; or

(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGC** or that **User**, as the case may be; or

(b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGC** or that **User**, as the case may be, and, if it is a part of that method, a **Caution Notice** must be placed at the point of separation.

(3) "**Earthing**" means a way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an **Earthing Device** which is either:

(i) immobilised and **Locked** in the **Earthing** position. Where the **Earthing Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be retained in safe custody; or

(ii) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGC** or that **User** as the case may be.

OC8A1.1.6.3 For the purpose of the co-ordination of safety relating to **HV Apparatus** the term **"Safety Precautions"** means **Isolation** and/or **Earthing.**

OC8A1.2 OBJECTIVE

OC8A1.2.1 The objective of **OC8A1** is to achieve:-

(i) **Safety From The System** when work on or near a **System** necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on another **System** on **HV Apparatus** up to a **Connection Point**; and

(ii) **Safety From The System** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or **NGC** (as the case may be) where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8A1.2.2 A flow chart, set out in **OC8A1 Appendix C**, illustrates the process utilised in **OC8A1** to achieve the objective set out in OC8A1.2.1. In the case of a conflict between the flow chart and the provisions of the written text of **OC8A1**, the written text will prevail.

OC8A1.3 SCOPE

OC8A1.3.1 **OC8A1** applies to **NGC** and to **Users** in England and Wales, which in OC8A means:-

(a) **Generators**;

(b) **Network Operators**; and

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers.**

The procedures for the establishment of safety co-ordination by **NGC** in relation to **External Interconnections** are set out in **Interconnection Agreements** with relevant persons for the **External Interconnections**.

OC8A1.4 PROCEDURE

OC8A1.4.1 Approval of **Local Safety Instructions**

OC8A1.4.1.1 (a) In accordance with the timing requirements of its **Bilateral Agreement**, each **User** will supply to **NGC** a copy of its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to its side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site**.

(b) In accordance with the timing requirements of each **Bilateral Agreement**, **NGC** will supply to each **User** a copy of its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site**.

(c) Prior to connection **NGC** and the **User** must have approved each other's relevant **Local Safety Instructions** in relation to **Isolation** and **Earthing**.

OC8A1.4.1.2 Either party may require that the **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** provisions in the other party's **Local Safety Instructions** affecting the **Connection Site** should be made more stringent in order that approval of the other party's **Local Safety Instructions** can be given. Provided these requirements are not unreasonable, the other party will make such changes as soon as reasonably practicable. These changes may need to cover the application of **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** at a place remote from the **Connection Site**, depending upon the **System** layout. Approval may not be withheld because the party required to approve reasonably believes the provisions relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** are too stringent.

OC8A1.4.1.3 If, following approval, a party wishes to change the provisions in its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing**, it must inform the other party. If the change is to make the provisions more stringent, then the other party merely has to note the changes. If the change is to make the provisions less stringent, then the other party needs to approve the new provisions and the procedures referred to in OC8A1.4.1.2 apply.

OC8A1.4.2 **Safety Co-ordinators**

OC8A1.4.2.1 For each **Connection Point**, **NGC** and each **User** will at all times have nominated and available a person or persons ("**Safety Co-ordinator(s)**") to be responsible for the co-ordination of **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on a **System** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** pursuant to **OC8A1**. A **Safety Co-ordinator** may be responsible for the co-ordination of safety on **HV Apparatus** at more than one **Connection Point**.

OC8A1.4.2.2 Each **Safety Co-ordinator** shall be authorised by **NGC** or a **User**, as the case may be, as competent to carry out the functions set out in **OC8A1** to achieve **Safety From The System**. Confirmation from **NGC** or a **User**, as the case may be, that its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** as a group are so authorised is dealt with in CC.5.2. Only persons with such authorisation will carry out the provisions of **OC8A1.**

OC8A1.4.2.3 Contact between **Safety Co-ordinators** will be made via normal operational channels, and accordingly separate telephone numbers for **Safety Co-ordinators** need not be provided. At the time of making contact, each party will confirm that they are authorised to act as a **Safety Co-ordinator**, pursuant to **OC8A1.**

OC8A1.4.2.4 If work is to be carried out on a **System**, or on equipment of **NGC** or a **User** near to a **System**, as provided in this **OC8A1**, which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** in accordance with the provisions of **OC8A1**, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires the **Safety Precautions** to be provided shall contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to co-ordinate the establishment of the **Safety Precautions**.

OC8A1.4.3 **RISSP**

OC8A1.4.3.1 **OC8A** sets out the procedures for utilising the **RISSP**, which will be used except where dealing with equipment in proximity to the other's **System** as provided in OC8A1.8. Sections OC8A1.4 to OC8A1.7 inclusive should be read accordingly.

OC8A1.4.3.2 **NGC** will use the format of the **RISSP** forms set out in Appendix A and Appendix B to **OC8A1.** That set out in **OC8A1** Appendix A and designated as "RISSP-R", shall be used when **NGC** is the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, and that in **OC8A1** Appendix B and designated as "RISSP-I", shall be used when **NGC** is the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**. Proformas of RISSP-R and RISSP-I will be provided for use by **NGC** staff.

OC8A1.4.3.3 (a) **Users** may either adopt the format referred to in OC8A1.4.3.2, or use an equivalent format, provided that it includes sections requiring insertion of the same information and has the same numbering of sections as RISSP-R and RISSP-I as set out in Appendices A and B respectively.

(b) Whether **Users** adopt the format referred to in OC8A1.4.3.2, or use the equivalent format as above, the format may be produced and held in, and retrieved from an electronic form by the **User**.

(c) Whichever method **Users** choose, each must provide proformas (whether in tangible or electronic form) for use by its staff.

OC8A1.4.3.4 All references to RISSP-R and RISSP-I shall be taken as referring to the corresponding parts of the alternative forms or other tangible written or electronic records used by each **User**.

OC8A1.4.3.5 RISSP-R will have an identifying number written or printed on it, comprising a prefix which identifies the location at which it is issued, and a unique (for each **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be) serial number consisting of four digits and the suffix "R".

OC8A1.4.3.6 (a) In accordance with the timing requirements set out in CC.5.2 each **User** shall apply in writing to **NGC** for **NGC's** approval of its proposed prefix.

(b) **NGC** shall consider the proposed prefix to see if it is the same as (or confusingly similar to) a prefix used by **NGC** or another **User** and shall, as soon as possible (and in any event within ten days), respond in writing to the **User** with its approval or disapproval.

(c) If **NGC** disapproves, it shall explain in its response why it has disapproved and will suggest an alternative prefix.

(d) If **NGC** has disapproved, then the **User** shall either notify **NGC** in writing of its acceptance of the suggested alternative prefix or it shall apply in writing to **NGC** with revised proposals and the above procedure shall apply to that application.

OC8A1.4.3.7 The prefix allocation will be periodically circulated by **NGC** to all **Users,** for information purposes, using a National Grid Safety Circular in the form set out in **OC8A1** Appendix D.

OC8A1.5 **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS** ON **HV APPARATUS**

OC8A1.5.1 Agreement of **Safety Precautions**

OC8A1.5.1.1 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator(s)** to agree the **Location** of the **Safety Precautions** to be established. This agreement will be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A1.5.1.2 It is the responsibility of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to ensure that adequate **Safety Precautions** are established and maintained, on his and/or another **System** connected to his **System**, to enable **Safety From The System** to be achieved on the **HV Apparatus**, specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** which is to be identified in Part 1.1 of the **RISSP**. Reference to another **System** in this OC8A1.5.1.2 shall not include the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System** which is dealt with in OC8A1.5.1.3.

OC8A1.5.1.3 When the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is of the reasonable opinion that it is necessary for **Safety Precautions** on the **System** of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, other than on the **HV Apparatus** specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator,** which is to be identified in Part 1.1 of the **RISSP**, he shall contact the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the details shall be recorded in part 1.1 of the **RISSP** forms. In these circumstances it is the responsibility of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to establish and maintain such **Safety Precautions**.

OC8A1.5.1.4 In the event of disagreement

In any case where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** are unable to agree the **Location** of the **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing**, both shall be at the closest available points on the infeeds to the **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety From The System** is to be achieved as indicated on the **Operation Diagram**.

OC8A1.5.2 Implementation of **Isolation**

OC8A1.5.2.1 Following the agreement of the **Safety Precautions** in accordance with OC8A1.5.1 the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Isolation**.

OC8A1.5.2.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Isolation** has been established, and identify the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point**, for which the **Isolation** has been provided. The confirmation shall specify:

(a) for each **Location**, the identity (by means of **HV Apparatus** name, nomenclature and numbering or position, as applicable) of each point of **Isolation**;

(b) whether **Isolation** has been achieved by an **Isolating Device** in the isolating position or by an adequate physical separation;

(c) where an **Isolating Device** has been used whether the isolating position is either :

(i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** has been **Locked** with a **Safety Key** that the **Safety Key** has been secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** will be retained in safe custody; or

(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGC** or that **User**, as the case may be; and

(d) where an adequate physical separation has been used that it will be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGC** or that **User**, as the case may be, and, if it is a part of that method, that a **Caution Notice** has been placed at the point of separation.

The confirmation of **Isolation** shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A1.5.2.3 Following the confirmation of **Isolation** being established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and the necessary establishment of relevant **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinators System**, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** may then request the implementation of **Earthing** by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, if agreed in section OC8A1.5.1.

OC8A1.5.3 Implementation of **Earthing**

OC8A1.5.3.1 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Earthing**.

OC8A1.5.3.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Earthing** has been established, and identify the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point**, for which the **Earthing** has been provided. The confirmation shall specify:

(a) for each **Location**, the identity (by means of **HV Apparatus** name, nomenclature and numbering or position, as is applicable) of each point of **Earthing**; and

(b) in respect of the **Earthing Device** used, whether it is:

(i) immobilised and **Locked** in the **Earthing** position. Where the **Earthing Device** has been **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, that the **Safety Key** has been secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** will be retained in safe custody; or

(ii) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which is in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGC** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be.

The confirmation of **Earthing** shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A1.5.3.3. The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall ensure that the established **Safety Precautions** are maintained until requested to be removed by the relevant **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**.

OC8A1.5.4 **RISSP** Issue Procedure

OC8A1.5.4.1 Where **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** are being provided to enable work on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**, before any work commences they must be recorded by a **RISSP** being issued. The **RISSP** is applicable to **HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point** identified in section 1.1 of the RISSP-R and RISSP-I forms.

OC8A1.5.4.2 Where **Safety Precautions** are being provided to enable work to be carried out on both sides of the **Connection Point** a **RISSP** will need to be issued for each side of the **Connection Point** with **NGC** and the respective **User** each enacting the role of **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. This will result in a RISSP-R and a RISSP-I form being completed by each of the **NGC** and the **User**, with each **Safety Co-ordinator** issuing one **RISSP** number.

OC8A1.5.4.3 Once the **Safety Precautions** have been established (in accordance with OC8A1.5.2 and OC8A1.5.3), the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete parts 1.1 and 1.2 of a RISSP-I form recording the details specified in OC8A1.5.1.3, OC8A1.5.2.2 and OC8A1.5.3.2. Where **Earthing** has not been requested, Part 1.2(b) will be completed with the words "not applicable" or "N/A". He shall then contact the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to pass on these details.

OC8A1.5.4.4 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete Parts 1.1 and 1.2 of the RISSP-R, making a precise copy of the details received. On completion, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall read the entries made back to the sender and check that an accurate copy has been made.

OC8A1.5.4.5 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall then issue the number of the **RISSP**, taken from the RISSP-R, to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** who will ensure that the number, including the prefix and suffix, is accurately recorded in the designated space on the RISSP-I form.

OC8A1.5.4.6 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete and sign Part 1.3 of the RISSP-R and RISSP-I respectively and then enter the time and date. When signed no alteration to the **RISSP** is permitted; the **RISSP** may only be cancelled.

OC8A1.5.4.7 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to authorise work (including a test that does not affect the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**) in accordance with the requirements of the relevant internal safety procedures which apply to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**. This is likely to involve the issue of safety documents or other relevant internal authorisations. Where testing is to be carried out which affects the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**, the procedure set out below in OC8A1.6 shall be implemented.

OC8A1.5.5 **RISSP** Cancellation Procedure

OC8A1.5.5.1 When the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** decides that **Safety Precautions** are no longer required, he will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to effect cancellation of the associated **RISSP**.

OC8A1.5.5.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the **RISSP** identifying number (including the prefix and suffix), and agree it is the **RISSP** to be cancelled.

OC8A1.5.5.3 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then respectively complete Part 2.1 of their respective RISSP-R and RISSP-I forms and shall then exchange details. The details being exchanged shall include their respective names and time and date. On completion of the exchange of details the respective **RISSP** is cancelled. The removal of **Safety Precautions** is as set out in OC8A1.5.5.4 and OC8A1.5.5.5.

OC8A1.5.5.4 Neither **Safety Co-ordinator** shall instruct the removal of any **Isolation** forming part of the **Safety Precautions** as part of the returning of the **HV Apparatus** to service until it is confirmed to each by each other that every earth on each side of the **Connection Point**, within the points of isolation identified on the **RISSP**, has been removed or disconnected by the provision of additional **Points of Isolation**.

OC8A1.5.5.5 Subject to the provisions in OC8A1.5.5.4, the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to arrange the removal of the **Safety Precautions**, the procedure to achieve that being entirely an internal matter for the party the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is representing. The only situation in which any **Safety Precautions** may be removed without first cancelling the **RISSP** in accordance with OC8A1.5.5 or OC8A1.5.6 is when **Earthing** is removed in the situation envisaged in OC8A1.6.2(b).

OC8A1.5.6 **RISSP** Change Control

Nothing in this **OC8A1** prevents **NGC** and **Users** agreeing to a simultaneous cancellation and issue of a new **RISSP**, if both agree. It should be noted, however, that the effect of that under the relevant **Safety Rules** is not a matter with which the **Grid Code** deals.

OC8A1.6 TESTING AFFECTING ANOTHER **SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR'S SYSTEM**

OC8A1.6.1 The carrying out of the test may affect **Safety Precautions** on **RISSPs** or work being carried out which does not require a **RISSP**. Testing can, for example, include the application of an independent test voltage. Accordingly, where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** wishes to authorise the carrying out of such a test to which the procedures in OC8A1.6 apply he may not do so and the test will not take place unless and until the steps in (a)-(c) below have been followed and confirmation of completion has been recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**:

(a) confirmation must be obtained from the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** that:

(i) no person is working on, or testing, or has been authorised to work on, or test, any part of its **System** or another **System(s)** (other than the **System** of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) within the points of **Isolation** identified on the **RISSP** form relating to the test which is proposed to be undertaken, and

(ii) no person will be so authorised until the proposed test has been completed (or cancelled) and the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** has notified the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of its completion (or cancellation);

(b) any other current **RISSPs** which relate to the parts of the **System** in which the testing is to take place must have been cancelled in accordance with procedures set out in OC8A1.5.5;

(c) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** must agree with the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to permit the testing on that part of the **System** between the points of **Isolation** identified in the **RISSP** associated with the test and the points of **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8A1.6.2 (a) The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** as soon as the test has been completed or cancelled and the confirmation shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

(b) When the test gives rise to the removal of **Earthing** which it is not intended to re-apply, the relevant **RISSP** associated with the test shall be cancelled at the completion or cancellation of the test in accordance with the procedure set out in either OC8A1.5.5 or OC8A1.5.6. Where the **Earthing** is re-applied following the completion or cancellation of the test, there is no requirement to cancel the relevant **RISSP** associated with the test pursuant to this OC8A1.6.2.

OC8A1.7 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

OC8A1.7.1 There may be circumstances where **Safety Precautions** need to be established in relation to an unintended electrical connection or situations where there is an unintended risk of electrical connection between the **GB Transmission System** and a **User's System**, for example resulting from an incident where one line becomes attached or unacceptably close to another.

OC8A1.7.2 In those circumstances, if both **NGC** and the respective **User** agree, the relevant provisions of OC8A1.5 will apply as if the electrical connections or potential connections were, solely for the purposes of this **OC8A1**, a **Connection Point**.

OC8A1.7.3 (a) The relevant **Safety Co-ordinator** shall be that for the electrically closest existing **Connection Point** to that **User's System** or such other local **Connection Point** as may be agreed between **NGC** and the **User**, with discussions taking place between the relevant local **Safety Co-ordinators**. The **Connection Point** to be used shall be known in this OC8A1.7.3 as the "relevant **Connection Point**".

(b) The **Local Safety Instructions** shall be those which apply to the relevant **Connection Point**.

(c) The prefix for the **RISSP** will be that which applies for the relevant **Connection Point.**

OC8A1.8 **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO WORKING ON EQUIPMENT NEAR TO THE HV SYSTEM**

OC8A1.8 applies to the situation where work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or **NGC** as the case may be, where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**. It does not apply to other situations to which **OC8A1** applies. In this part of **OC8A1**, a **Permit for Work for proximity work** is to be used, rather then the usual **RISSP** procedure, given the nature and effect of the work, all as further provided in the OC8A1.8.

OC8A1.8.1 Agreement of **Safety Precautions**

OC8A1.8.1.1 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be, where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator(s)** to agree the Location of the **Safety Precautions** to be established, having as part of this process informed the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the equipment and the work to be undertaken. The respective **Safety Co-ordinators** will ensure that they discuss the request with their authorised site representative and that the respective authorised site representatives discuss the request at the **Connection Site**. This agreement will be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A1.8.1.2 It is the responsibility of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, working with his authorised site representative as appropriate, to ensure that adequate **Safety Precautions** are established and maintained, on his and/or another **System** connected to his **System**, to enable **Safety From The System** to be achieved for work to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment and in relation to work which is to be identified in the relevant part of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. Reference to another **System** in this OC8A1.8.1.2 shall not include the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8A1.8.1.3 In the event of disagreement

In any case where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** are unable to agree the **Location** of the **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing**, both shall be at the closest available points on the infeeds to the **HV Apparatus** near to which the work is to be carried out as indicated on the **Operation Diagram**.

OC8A1.8.2 Implementation of **Isolation and Earthing**

OC8A1.8.2.1 Following the agreement of the **Safety Precautions** in accordance with OC8A1.8.1 the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Isolation** and (if required) **Earthing**.

OC8A1.8.2.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Isolation** and (if required) **Earthing** has been established.

OC8A1.8.2.3 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall ensure that the established **Safety Precautions** are maintained until requested to be removed by the relevant **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**.

OC8A1.8.3 **Permit for Work for proximity work Issue Procedure**

OC8A1.8.3.1 Where **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** are being provided to enable work to be carried out at a **User's Site** or **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment where the work or equipment is in proximity to **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, before any work commences they must be recorded by a **Permit for Work for proximity work** being issued. The **Permit for Work for proximity work** shall identify the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** in proximity to the required work

OC8A1.8.3.2 Once the **Safety Precautions** have been established (in accordance with OC8A1.8.2), the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall agree to the issue of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** with the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Site**. The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** identifying number.

OC8A1.8.3.3 The appropriately authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then issue the **Permit for Work for proximity work** to the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. The **Permit for Work for proximity work** will in the section dealing with the work to be carried out, be completed to identify that the work is near the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus.** No further details of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's** work will be recorded, as that is a matter for the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** in relation to his work.

OC8A1.8.3.4 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to authorise work in accordance with the requirements of the relevant internal safety procedures which apply to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Site**. This is likely to involve the issue of safety documents or other relevant internal authorisations.

OC8A1.8.4 **Permit for Work for proximity work Cancellation Procedure**

OC8A1.8.4.1 When the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** decides that **Safety Precautions** are no longer required, he will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to effect cancellation of the associated **Permit for Work for proximity work**.

OC8A1.8.4.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** identifying number, and agree that the **Permit for Work for proximity work** can be cancelled. The cancellation is then effected by the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** returning the **Permit for Work for proximity work** to the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**.

OC8A1.8.4.3 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to arrange the removal of the **Safety Precautions**, the procedure to achieve that being entirely an internal matter for the party the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is representing.

OC8A1.9 LOSS OF INTEGRITY OF **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

OC8A1.9.1 In any instance when any **Safety Precautions** may be ineffective for any reason the relevant **Safety Co-ordinator** shall inform the other **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** without delay of that being the case and, if requested, of the reasons why.

OC8A1.10 SAFETY LOG

OC8A1.10.1 **NGC** and **Users** shall maintain **Safety Logs** which shall be a chronological record of all messages relating to safety co-ordination under **OC8A1** sent and received by the **Safety Co-ordinator(s)**. The **Safety Logs** must be retained for a period of not less than one year.

OC8A1 - APPENDIX A

[**National Grid Company**] [_____ **CONTROL CENTRE/SITE**]

RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS** (RISSP-R)
(**Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's** Record)

RISSP NUMBER

PART 1

1.1 **HV APPARATUS** IDENTIFICATION

Safety Precautions have been established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** (or by another **User** on that **User's System** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**) to achieve (in so far as it is possible from that side of the **Connection Point**) **Safety From The System** on the following **HV Apparatus** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**: [State identity - name(s) and, where applicable, identification of the **HV** circuit(s) up to the **Connection Point**]:

_____

_____

Further **Safety precautions** required on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System** as notified by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**.

_____

1.2 **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS** ESTABLISHED

(a) **ISOLATION**

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Isolation** has been established (whether on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** or on the **System** of another **User** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**). For each **Location,** identify each point of **Isolation**. For each point of **Isolation**, state the means by which the **Isolation** has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and **Locked**, **Caution Notice** affixed, other safety procedures applied, as appropriate.]

_____

_____

_____

(b) **EARTHING**

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Earthing** has been established (whether on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** or on the **System** of another **User** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**). For each **Location**, identify each point of **Earthing**. For each point of **Earthing**, state the means by which **Earthing** has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and **Locked**, other safety procedures applied, as appropriate].

_____

_____

_____

1.3 ISSUE

I have received confirmation from _____ (name of **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**) at _____ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at his location for their removal until this **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed .....(**Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**)

at .....(time) on ..... (Date)

PART 2

2.1 CANCELLATION

I have confirmed to _____ (name of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**) at _____ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed .....(**Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**)

at .....(time) on ..... (Date)

OC8A1 - APPENDIX B

[**National Grid Company**] [_____ **CONTROL CENTRE/SITE**]

RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS** (RISSP-I)
(**Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**'s Record)

PART 1 **RISSP** NUMBER

1.1 **HV APPARATUS** IDENTIFICATION

Safety Precautions have been established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** (or by another **User** on that **User's System** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**) to achieve (in so far as it is possible from that side of the **Connection Point**) **Safety From The System** on the following **HV Apparatus** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**: [State identity - name(s) and, where applicable, identification of the **HV** circuit(s) up to the **Connection Point**]:

_____

_____

Recording of notification given to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** concerning further **Safety Precautions** required on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

1.2 **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS** ESTABLISHED

(a) **ISOLATION**

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Isolation** has been established (whether on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** or on the **System** of another **User** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**). For each **Location,** identify each point of **Isolation**. For each point of **Isolation**, state the means by which the **Isolation** has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and **Locked**, **Caution Notice** affixed, other safety procedures applied, as appropriate.]

_____

_____

_____

(b) **EARTHING**

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Earthing** has been established (whether on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** or on the **System** of another **User** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**). For each **Location**, identify each point of **Earthing**. For each point of **Earthing**, state the means by which **Earthing** has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and **Locked**, other safety procedures applied, as appropriate].

_____

_____

_____

1.3 ISSUE

I have confirmed to _____ (name of **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) at _____ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at my location for their removal until this **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed .....(**Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**)

at .....(time) on ..... (Date)

PART 2

2.1 CANCELLATION

I have received confirmation from _____ (name of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) at _____ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed .....(**Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**)

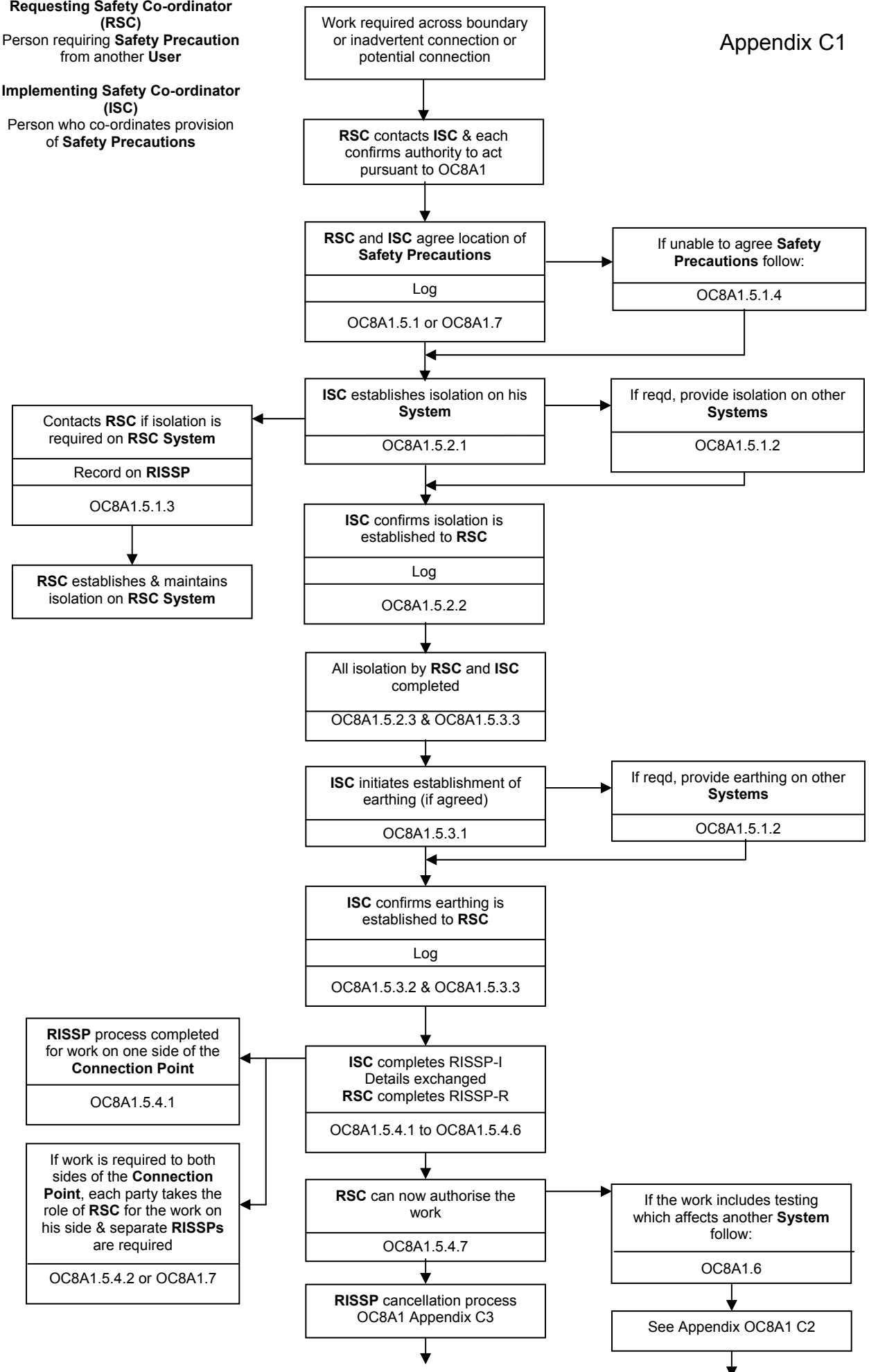
at .....(time) on ..... (Date)

(Note: This form to be of a different colour from RISSP-R)

RISSP ISSUE PROCESS

Requesting Safety Co-ordinator (RSC)
Person requiring **Safety Precaution** from another **User**

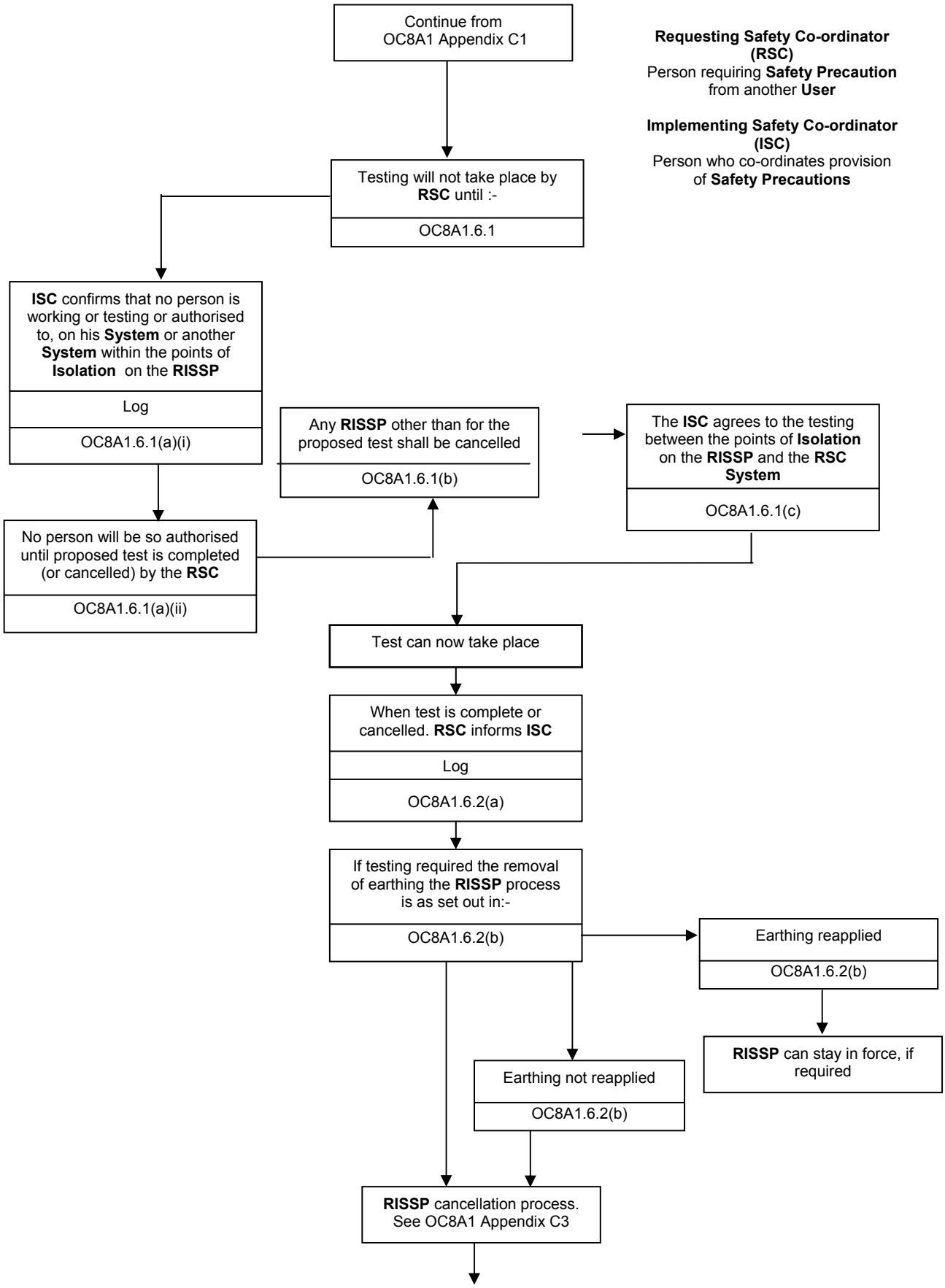
Implementing Safety Co-ordinator (ISC)
Person who co-ordinates provision of **Safety Precautions**



TESTING PROCESS

Where testing affects another Safety Co-ordinator's System

Appendix C2

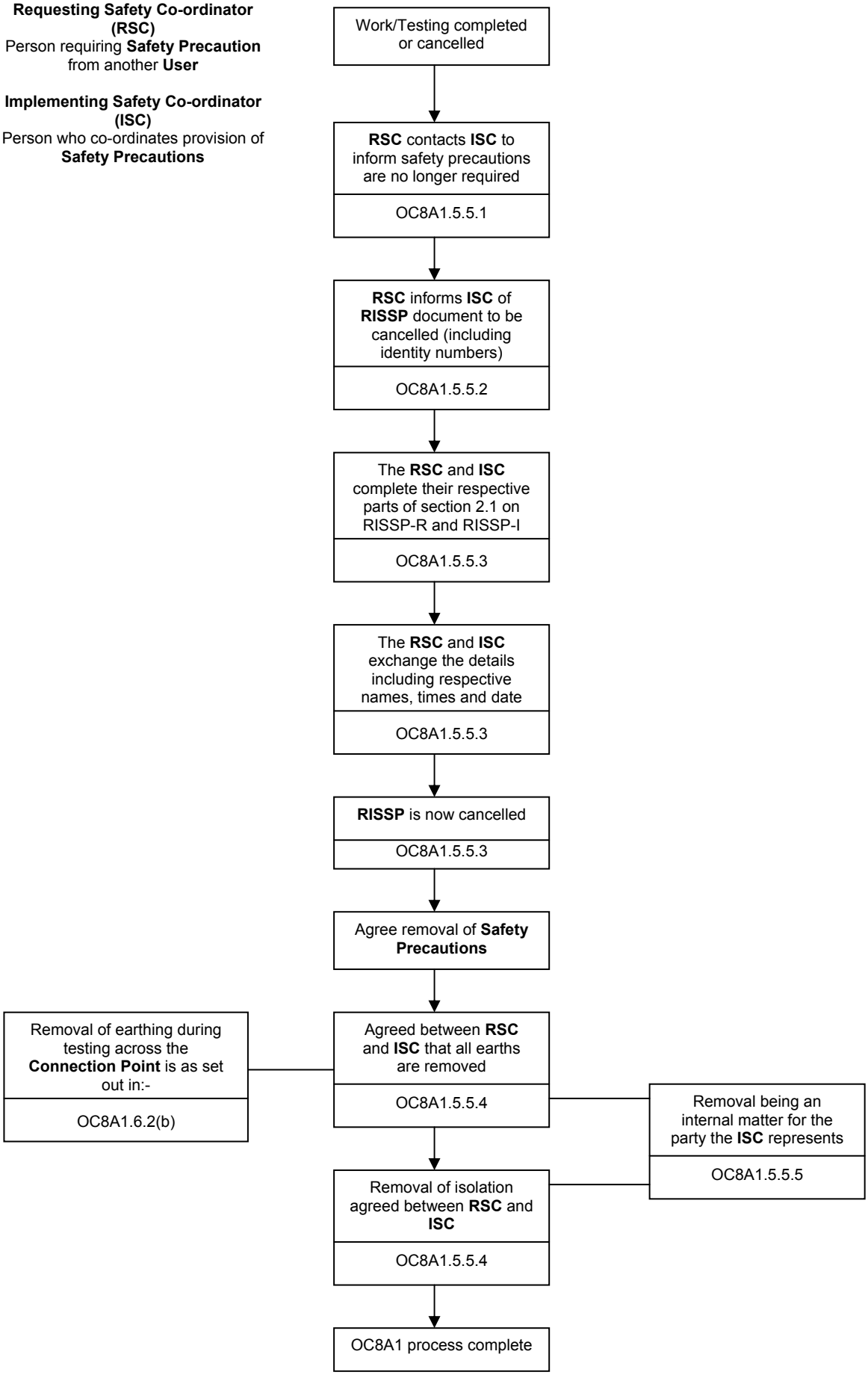


RISSP CANCELLATION PROCESS

Appendix C3

Requesting Safety Co-ordinator (RSC)
Person requiring **Safety Precaution** from another **User**

Implementing Safety Co-ordinator (ISC)
Person who co-ordinates provision of **Safety Precautions**

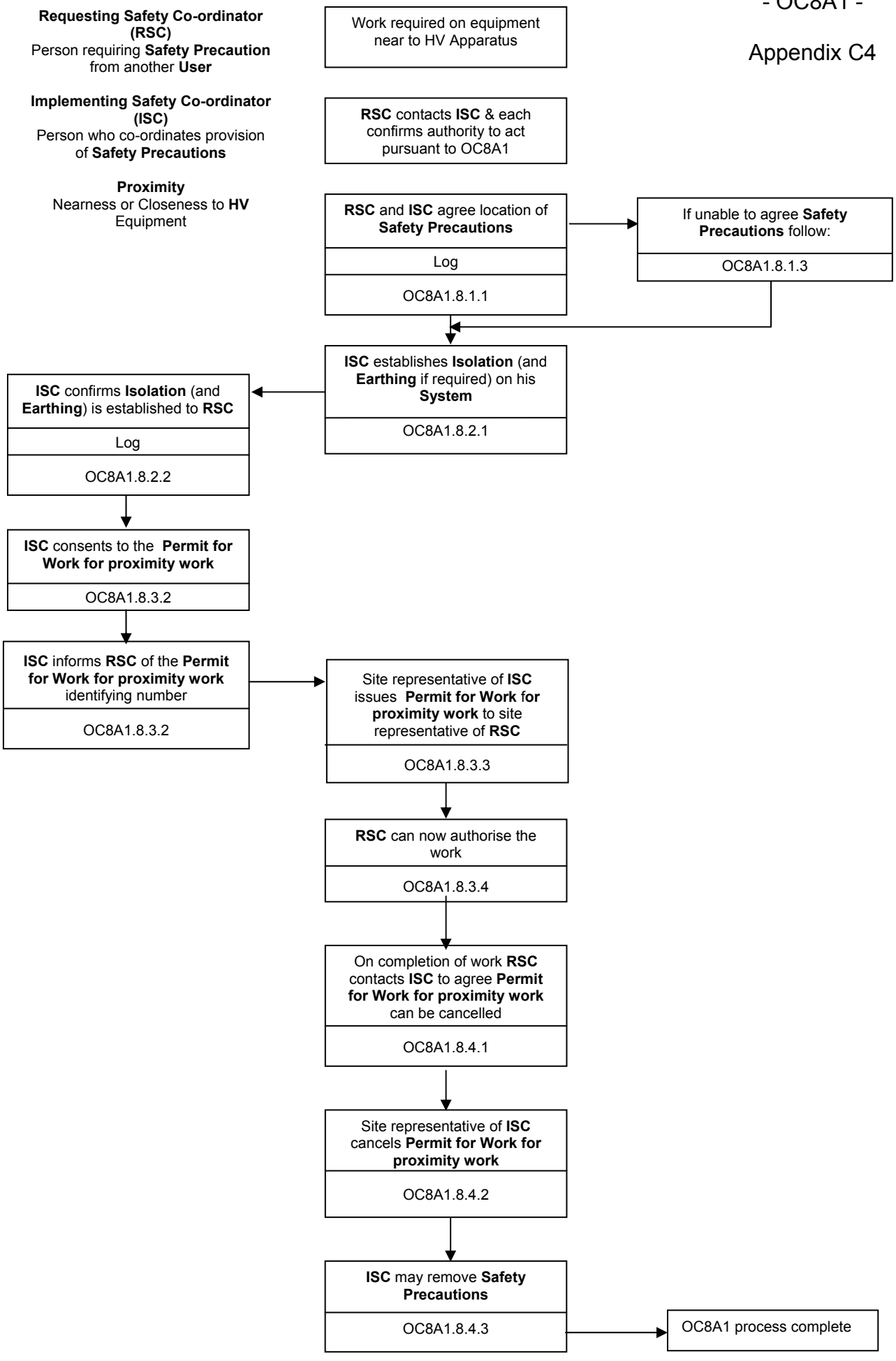


PROCESS FOR WORKING NEAR TO SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

Requesting Safety Co-ordinator (RSC)
Person requiring **Safety Precaution** from another **User**

Implementing Safety Co-ordinator (ISC)
Person who co-ordinates provision of **Safety Precautions**

Proximity
Nearness or Closeness to **HV** Equipment



National Grid Safety Circular (NGSC)	**NGSC Number:** **.....**
RISSP prefixes - Issue x	**Date:** **Issued By:**
Example	

Pursuant to the objectives of The Grid Code, Operating Code 8A1 - Safety Co-ordination, this circular will be used in relation to all cross boundary safety management issues with the National Grid Company customers. Of particular note will be the agreed prefixes for the Record of Inter System Safety Precautions (RISSP) documents.

National Grid

OC8A1 APPENDIX E
[Form of NGC Permit for Work]

No.

PERMIT FOR WORK

1.

Location……
…..

Equipment

Identification……
…..

……..……..

……

Work to be done

……
……

……..

2. Precautions taken to achieve Safety from the System

Points of Isolation

……
……..

……
….

……
…..

Primary Earths……

……
……..

……
……

……
……..

Actions taken to avoid **Danger** by draining, venting, purging and containment or dissipation of stored energy*

……
…….

……..
….

Further precautions to be taken during the course of the work to avoid **System** derived hazards*

……....

……
……..

……
……

3. Precautions that may be varied*……..

……
……

……
……..

……
……

……
……..

……
……

……
……..

4. Preparation
Control Person(s) (Safety) giving Consent

Key Safe number*

State whether this **Permit for Work** must be personally retained yes ☐ no ☐

Signed Time Date

Senior Authorised Person

5. Issue & Receipt

Key Safe Number*		**Safety Keys** (No. off)*	
Earthing Schedule Number*		Portable **Drain earths** (No. off)*	
Recommendations for **General Safety** Report Number*		**Approved** (ROMP)#/**Card Safe#**/ Procedure Number*	
Circuit Identification – Colours/ Symbols*		Flags (No. off)*	Wristlets (No. off)*
Issued (Signed)			
	Senior Authorised Person		
Received (Signed)		Time	Date
	Competent Person		
Name (Block letters)		Company	

delete as appropriate *write N/A if not applicable February 1995

< End of OC8A1 >

OPERATING CODE NO.8 Appendix 2

SAFETY CO-ORDINATION IN SCOTLAND

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page Number
OC8A2.1 INTRODUCTION	OC8A2 - 1
OC8A2.2 OBJECTIVE	OC8A2 - 2
OC8A2.3 SCOPE	OC8A2 - 3
OC8A2.4 PROCEDURE	OC8A2 - 3
OC8A2.4.1 Approval of Safety Rules	OC8A2 - 3
OC8A2.4.2 Safety Co-ordinators	OC8A2 - 4
OC8A2.4.3 RISSP	OC8A2 - 4
OC8A2.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ON HV APPARATUS	OC8A2 - 5
OC8A2.5.2 Agreement of Safety Precautions	OC8A2 - 5
OC8A2.5.3 Implementation of Isolation	OC8A2 - 6
OC8A2.5.4 Implementation of Earthing	OC8A2 - 7
OC8A2.5.5 RISSP Issue Procedure	OC8A2 - 7
OC8A2.5.6 RISSP Cancellation Procedure	OC8A2 - 8
OC8A2.5.7 RISSP Change Control	OC8A2 - 8
OC8A2.6 TESTING AFFECTING ANOTHER SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR'S SYSTEM	OC8A2 - 9
OC8A2.8 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO WORKING ON EQUIPMENT NEAR TO THE HV SYSTEM	OC8A2 - 10
OC8A2.8.1 Agreement of Safety Precautions	OC8A2 - 10
OC8A2.8.2 Implementation of Isolation and Earthing	OC8A2 - 11
OC8A2.8.3 Permit for Work for proximity work Issue Procedure	OC8A2 - 11
OC8A2.8.4 Permit for Work for proximity work	OC8A2 - 12
OC8A2.7 LOSS OF INTEGRITY OF SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	OC8A2 - 12
OC8A2.8 SAFETY LOG	OC8A2 - 12
APPENDIX A – RISSP-R	OC8A2 - 14
APPENDIX B – RISSP-I	OC8A2 - 15
APPENDIX C – FLOWCHARTS	OC8A2 - 17
APPENDIX D – Not Used in OC8A2	OC8A2 - 21

APPENDIX E – Form of Permit for Work ..... OC8A2 - 22

OPERATING CODE NO.8 Appendix 2

SAFETY CO-ORDINATION IN SCOTLAND

OC8A2.1 INTRODUCTION

OC8A2.1.1 **OC8A2** specifies the standard procedures to be used by **NGC**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** and **Users** for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on or near the **GB Transmission System** in Scotland or the **System** of a **User** in Scotland and when there is a need for **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** on the other's **System** for this work to be carried out safely. **OC8A2** only applies to **Relevant Transmission Licensees** and **Users** in Scotland. **OC8A1** specifies the procedures to be used by **NGC** and **Users** in England and Wales.

In this **OC8A2** the term "work" includes testing, other than **System Tests** which are covered by **OC12**.

OC8A2.1.2 **OC8A2** also covers the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary safety precautions on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** as the case may be where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8A2.1.3 **OC8A2** does not apply to the situation where **Safety Precautions** need to be agreed solely between **Users**.

OC8A2.1.4 **OC8A2** does not seek to impose a particular set of **Safety Rules** on **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users**. The **Safety Rules** to be adopted and used by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User** shall be those chosen by each.

OC8A2.1.5 **Site Responsibility Schedules** document the control responsibility for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus** for each site.

OC8A2.1.6 The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree detailed site-specific operational procedures with **Users** for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of **Safety Precautions** instead of the **Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions ("RISSP")** procedure detailed in this **OC8A2.** Such operational procedures shall satisfy the requirements of paragraphs OC8A2.1.7, OC8A2.2.1, OC8A2.4.1, OC8A2.4.2, OC8A2.9, OC8A2.10

OC8A2.1.7 Defined terms

OC8A2.1.7.1 **Users** should bear in mind that in **OC8** only, in order that **OC8** reads more easily with the terminology used in certain **Safety Rules**, the term "**HV Apparatus**" is defined more restrictively and is used accordingly in **OC8A2. Users** should, therefore, exercise caution in relation to this term when reading and using **OC8A2.**

OC8A2.1.7.2 In **OC8** only the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(1) "**HV Apparatus**" means **High Voltage** electrical circuits forming part of a **System**, on which **Safety From The System** may be required or on which **Safety Precautions** may be applied to allow work to be carried out on a **System**.

(2) "**Isolation**" means the disconnection of **Apparatus** from the remainder of the **System** in which that **Apparatus** is situated by either of the following:

(a) an **Isolating Device** maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:

(i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be retained in safe custody; or

(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be; or

(b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Safety Rules** the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be, and, if it is a part of that method, a **Caution Notice** must be placed at the point of separation.

(3) "**Earthing**" means a way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an **Earthing Device** which is either:

(i) immobilised and **Locked** in the **Earthing** position. Where the **Earthing Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be retained in safe custody; or

(iii) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User** as the case may be.

OC8A2.1.7.3 For the purpose of the co-ordination of safety relating to **HV Apparatus** the term **"Safety Precautions"** means **Isolation** and/or **Earthing.**

OC8A2.2 OBJECTIVE

OC8A2.2.1 The objective of **OC8A2** is to achieve:-

(i) **Safety From The System** when work on or near a **System** necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on another **System** on **HV Apparatus** up to a **Connection Point**; and

(ii) **Safety From The System** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (as the case may be) where the work or

equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8A2.2.2 A flow chart, set out in **OC8A2** Appendix C, illustrates the process utilised in **OC8A2** to achieve the objective set out in OC8A2.2.1. In the case of a conflict between the flow chart and the provisions of the written text of **OC8A2**, the written text will prevail.

OC8A2.3 SCOPE

OC8A2.3.1 **OC8A2** applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in OC8 means:-

(a) **Generators**;

(b) **Network Operators**; and

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers.**

In Scotland **OC8A2** also applies to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**.

The procedures for the establishment of safety co-ordination by **NGC** in relation to **External Interconnections** are set out in **Interconnection Agreements** with relevant persons for the **External Inteconnections**.

OC8A2.4 PROCEDURE

OC8A2.4.1 Approval of **Safety Rules**

OC8A2.4.1.1 (a) In accordance with the timing requirements of its **Bilateral Agreement**, each **User** will supply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** a copy of its **Safety Rules** relating to its side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site**.

(b) In accordance with the timing requirements of each **Bilateral Agreement** the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will supply to each **User** a copy of its **Safety Rules** relating to the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site**.

(c) Prior to connection the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **User** must have approved each other's relevant **Safety Rules** in relation to **Isolation** and **Earthing**.

OC8A2.4.1.2 Either party may require that the **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** provisions in the other party's **Safety Rules** affecting the **Connection Site** should be made more stringent in order that approval of the other party's **Safety Rules** can be given. Provided these requirements are not unreasonable, the other party will make such changes as soon as reasonably practicable. These changes may need to cover the application of **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** at a place remote from the **Connection Site**, depending upon the **System** layout. Approval may not be withheld because the party required to approve reasonably believes the provisions relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** are too stringent.

OC8A2.4.1.3 If, following approval, a party wishes to change the provisions in its **Safety Rules** relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing**, it must inform the other party. If the change is

to make the provisions more stringent, then the other party merely has to note the changes. If the change is to make the provisions less stringent, then the other party needs to approve the new provisions and the procedures referred to in OC8A2.4.1.2 apply.

OC8A2.4.2 **Safety Co-ordinators**

OC8A2.4.2.1 For each **Connection Point,** the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User** will have nominated to be available, to a timescale agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement**, a person or persons ("**Safety Co-ordinator(s)**") to be responsible for the co-ordination of **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on a **System** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** pursuant to **OC8A2.** A **Safety Co-ordinator** may be responsible for the co-ordination of safety on **HV Apparatus** at more than one **Connection Point**.

OC8A2.4.2.2 Each **Safety Co-ordinator** shall be authorised by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or a **User,** as the case may be, as competent to carry out the functions set out in **OC8A2** to achieve **Safety From The System**. Confirmation from the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or a **User**, as the case may be, that its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** as a group are so authorised is dealt with in CC.5.2. Only persons with such authorisation will carry out the provisions of **OC8A2.** Each **User** shall, prior to being connected to the **GB Transmission System**, give notice in writing to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** of its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** and will update the written notice yearly and whenever there is a change to the identity of its **Safety Co-ordinators** or to the **Connection Points.** The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will, at the time of a **User** being connected to the **GB Transmission System** give notice in writing to that **User** of the identity of its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** and will update the written notice whenever there is a change to the **Connection Points** or **Safety Co-ordinators.**

OC8A2.4.2.3 Contact between **Safety Co-ordinators** will be made via normal operational channels, and accordingly separate telephone numbers for **Safety Co-ordinators** need not be provided.

OC8A2.4.2.4 If work is to be carried out on a **System**, or on equipment of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or a **User** near to a **System**, as provided in this **OC8A2,** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** in accordance with the provisions of **OC8A2**, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires the **Safety Precautions** to be provided shall contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to co-ordinate the establishment of the **Safety Precautions**.

OC8A2.4.3 **RISSP**

OC8A2.4.3.1 **OC8A2** sets out the procedures for utilising the **RISSP**, which will be used except where dealing with equipment in proximity to the other's **System** as provided in **OC8A2.8**. Sections **OC8A2.4** to **OC8A2.7** inclusive should be read accordingly.

OC8A2.4.3.2 The **Revant Transmission Licensee** will use the format of the **RISSP** forms set out in Appendix A and Appendix B to **OC8A2**, or any other format which may be agreed between the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**. That set out in **OC8A2** Appendix A and designated as "RISSP-R", shall be used when the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** is the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, and that in **OC8A2** Appendix B and designated as "RISSP-I", shall be used when the **Relevant Tranmission Licensee** is the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**. Proformas of

RISSP-R and RISSP-I will be provided for use by **Relevant Transmission Licensees** staff.

OC8A2.4.3.3 **Users** may either adopt the format referred to in OC8A2.4.3.2 or any other format which may be agreed between the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **User** from time to time.

OC8A2.4.3.4 All references to RISSP-R and RISSP-I shall be taken as referring to the corresponding parts of the alternative forms or other tangible written or electronic records used by each **User** or **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

OC8A2.4.3.5 Not Used

OC8A2.4.3.6 (a) In accordance with the timing requirements set out in CC.5.2 each **User** shall apply in writing to **Relevant Transmission Licensee** for **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** approval of its proposed prefix.

(b) **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall consider the proposed prefix to see if it is the same as (or confusingly similar to) a prefix used by **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or another **User** and shall, as soon as possible (and in any event within ten days), respond in writing to the **User** with its approval or disapproval.

(c) If **Relevant Transmission Licensee** disapproves, it shall explain in its response why it has disapproved and will suggest an alternative prefix.

(d) If **Relevant Transmission Licensee** has disapproved, then the **User** shall either notify **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in writing of its acceptance of the suggested alternative prefix or it shall apply in writing to **Relevant Transmission Licensee** with revised proposals and the above procedure shall apply to that application.

OC8A2.5 **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS** ON **HV APPARATUS**

OC8A2.5.1 Agreement of **Safety Precautions**

OC8A2.5.1.1 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator(s)** to agree the **Location** of the **Safety Precautions** to be established. This agreement will be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A2.5.1.2 It is the responsibility of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to ensure that adequate **Safety Precautions** are established and maintained, on his and/or another **System** connected to his **System**, to enable **Safety From The System** to be achieved on the **HV Apparatus**, specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** which is to be identified in Part 1.1 of the **RISSP**. Reference to another **System** in this OC8A2.5.1.2 shall not include the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System** which is dealt with in OC8A2.5.1.3.

OC8A2.5.1.3 When the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is of the reasonable opinion that it is necessary for **Safety Precautions** on the **System** of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, other than on the **HV Apparatus** specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator,** which is to be identified in Part 1.1 of the **RISSP**, he shall contact the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the details shall be recorded in part 1.1 of the

RISSP forms. In these circumstances it is the responsibility of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to establish and maintain such **Safety Precautions**.

OC8A2.5.1.4 The location of the **Safety Precautions** should be indicated on each **User's** operational diagram and labelled as per the local instructions of each **User**.

OC8A2.5.1.5 In the event of disagreement

In any case where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** are unable to agree the **Location** of the **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing**, both shall be at the closest available points on the infeeds to the **HV Apparatus** near to which the work is to be carried out as indicated on the **Operation Diagram**.

OC8A2.5.2 Implementation of **Isolation**

OC8A2.5.2.1 Following the agreement of the **Safety Precautions** in accordance with OC8A2.5.1 the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Isolation**.

OC8A2.5.2.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Isolation** has been established, and identify the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point**, for which the **Isolation** has been provided. The confirmation shall specify:

(a) for each **Location**, the identity (by means of **HV Apparatus** name, nomenclature and numbering or position, as applicable) of each point of **Isolation**;

(b) whether **Isolation** has been achieved by an **Isolating Device** in the isolating position or by an adequate physical separation;

(c) where an **Isolating Device** has been used whether the isolating position is either :

(i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** has been **Locked** with a **Safety Key** that the **Safety Key** has been secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** will be retained in safe custody; or

(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be; and

(d) where an adequate physical separation has been used that it will be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be, and, if it is a part of that method, that a **Caution Notice** has been placed at the point of separation.

The confirmation of **Isolation** shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A2.5.2.3 Following the confirmation of **Isolation** being established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and the necessary establishment of relevant **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinators System**, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**

may then request the implementation of **Earthing** by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, if agreed in section OC8A2.5.1.

OC8A2.5.3 Implementation of **Earthing**

OC8A2.5.3.1 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Earthing**.

OC8A2.5.3.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Earthing** has been established, and identify the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point**, for which the **Earthing** has been provided. The confirmation shall specify:

(a) for each **Location**, the identity (by means of **HV Apparatus** name, nomenclature and numbering or position, as is applicable) of each point of **Earthing**; and

(b) in respect of the **Earthing Device** used, whether it is:

(i) immobilised and **Locked** in the **Earthing** position. Where the **Earthing Device** has been **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, that the **Safety Key** has been secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** will be retained in safe custody; or

(ii) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which is in accordance with the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be.

The confirmation of **Earthing** shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A2.5.3.3. The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall ensure that the established **Safety Precautions** are maintained until requested to be removed by the relevant **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**.

OC8A2.5.4 **RISSP** Issue Procedure

OC8A2.5.4.1 Where **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** are being provided to enable work on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**, before any work commences they must be recorded by a **RISSP** being issued. The **RISSP** is applicable to **HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point** identified in section 1.1 of the RISSP-R and RISSP-I forms.

OC8A2.5.4.2 Where **Safety Precautions** are being provided to enable work to be carried out on both sides of the **Connection Point** a **RISSP** will need to be issued for each side of the **Connection Point** with **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the respective **User** each enacting the role of **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. This will result in a RISSP-R and a RISSP-I form being completed by each of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **User**, with each **Safety Co-ordinator** issuing one **RISSP** number.

OC8A2.5.4.3 Once the **Safety Precautions** have been established (in accordance with OC8A2.5.2 and OC8A2.5.3), the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete parts 1.1 and 1.2 of a RISSP-I form recording the details specified in OC8A2.5.1.3, OC8A2.5.2.2 and OC8A2.5.3.2. Where **Earthing** has not been requested, Part 1.2(b) will be completed with the words "not applicable" or "N/A". He shall then contact the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to pass on these details.

OC8A2.5.4.4 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete Parts 1.1 and 1.2 of the RISSP-R, making a precise copy of the details received. On completion, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall read the entries made back to the sender and check that an accurate copy has been made.

OC8A2.5.4.5 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall then issue the number of the **RISSP**, taken from the RISSP-R, to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** who will ensure that the number, including the prefix and suffix (where applicable), is accurately recorded in the designated space on the RISSP-I form.

OC8A2.5.4.6 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete and sign Part 1.3 of the RISSP-R and RISSP-I respectively and then enter the time and date. When signed no alteration to the **RISSP** is permitted; the **RISSP** may only be cancelled.

OC8A2.5.4.7 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to authorise work (including a test that does not affect the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**) in accordance with the requirements of the relevant internal safety procedures which apply to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**. This is likely to involve the issue of safety documents or other relevant internal authorisations. Where testing is to be carried out which affects the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**, the procedure set out below in OC8A2.6 shall be implemented.

OC8A2.5.5 **RISSP** Cancellation Procedure

OC8A2.5.5.1 When the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** decides that **Safety Precautions** are no longer required, he will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to effect cancellation of the associated **RISSP**.

OC8A2.5.5.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the **RISSP** identifying number (including the prefix and suffix), and agree it is the **RISSP** to be cancelled.

OC8A2.5.5.3 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then respectively complete Part 2.1 of their respective RISSP-R and RISSP-I forms and shall then exchange details. The details being exchanged shall include their respective names and time and date. On completion of the exchange of details the respective **RISSP** is cancelled. The removal of **Safety Precautions** is as set out in OC8A2.5.5.4 and OC8A2.5.5.5.

OC8A2.5.5.4 Neither **Safety Co-ordinator** shall instruct the removal of any **Isolation** forming part of the **Safety Precautions** as part of the returning of the **HV Apparatus** to service until it is confirmed to each by each other that every earth on each side of the **Connection Point**, within the points of isolation identified on the **RISSP**, has been removed or disconnected by the provision of additional **Points of Isolation**.

OC8A2.5.5.5 Subject to the provisions in OC8A2.5.5.4, the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to arrange the removal of the **Safety Precautions**, the procedure to achieve that being entirely an internal matter for the party the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is representing. The only situation in which any **Safety Precautions** may be removed without first cancelling the **RISSP** in accordance with OC8A2.5.5 or OC8A2.5.6 is when **Earthing** is removed in the situation envisaged in OC8A2.6.2(b).

OC8A2.5.6 **RISSP** Change Control

Nothing in this **OC8A2** prevents **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** agreeing to a simultaneous cancellation and issue of a new **RISSP**, if both agree. It should be noted, however, that the effect of that under the relevant **Safety Rules** is not a matter with which the **Grid Code** deals.

OC8A2.6 TESTING AFFECTING ANOTHER **SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR'S SYSTEM**

OC8A2.6.1 The carrying out of the test may affect **Safety Precautions** on **RISSPs** or work being carried out which does not require a **RISSP**. Testing can, for example, include the application of an independent test voltage. Accordingly, where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** wishes to authorise the carrying out of such a test to which the procedures in OC8A2.6 apply he may not do so and the test will not take place unless and until the steps in (a)-(c) below have been followed and confirmation of completion has been recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**:

(a) confirmation must be obtained from the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** that:

(i) no person is working on, or testing, or has been authorised to work on, or test, any part of its **System** or another **System(s)** (other than the **System** of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) within the points of **Isolation** identified on the **RISSP** form relating to the test which is proposed to be undertaken, and

(ii) no person will be so authorised until the proposed test has been completed (or cancelled) and the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** has notified the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of its completion (or cancellation);

(b) any other current **RISSPs** which relate to the parts of the **System** in which the testing is to take place must have been cancelled in accordance with procedures set out in OC8A2.5.5;

(c) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** must agree with the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to permit the testing on that part of the **System** between the points of **Isolation** identified in the **RISSP** associated with the test and the points of **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8A2.6.2 (a) The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** as soon as the test has been completed or cancelled and the confirmation shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

(b) When the test gives rise to the removal of **Earthing** which it is not intended to re-apply, the relevant **RISSP** associated with the test shall be cancelled at the completion or cancellation of the test in accordance with the procedure set out in either OC8A2.5.5 or OC8A2.5.6. Where the **Earthing** is re-applied following the completion or cancellation of the test, there is no requirement to cancel the relevant **RISSP** associated with the test pursuant to this OC8A2.6.2.

OC8A2.7 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

OC8A2.7.1 There may be circumstances where **Safety Precautions** need to be established in relation to an unintended electrical connection or situations where there is an unintended risk of electrical connection between the **GB Transmission System** and a **User's System**, for example resulting from an incident where one line becomes attached or unacceptably close to another.

OC8A2.7.2 In those circumstances, if both the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** the **User** agree, the relevant provisions of OC8A2.5 will apply as if the electrical connections or potential connections were, solely for the purposes of this OC8A2, a **Connection Point**.

OC8A2.7.3 (a) The relevant **Safety Co-ordinator** shall be that for the electrically closest existing **Connection Point** to that **User's System** or such other local **Connection Point** as may be agreed between the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** the **User**, with discussions taking place between the relevant local **Safety Co-ordinators**. The **Connection Point** to be used shall be known in this OC8A2.7.3 as the "relevant **Connection Point**".

(c) The **Safety Rules** shall be those which apply to the relevant **Connection Point**.

(c) The prefix for the **RISSP** (where applicable) will be that which applies for the relevant **Connection Point.**

OC8A2.8 **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO WORKING ON EQUIPMENT NEAR TO THE HV SYSTEM**

OC8A2.8 applies to the situation where work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** as the case may be, where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**. It does not apply to other situations to which **OC8A2** applies. In this part of **OC8A2**, a **Permit for Work for proximity work** is to be used, rather then the usual **RISSP** procedure, given the nature and effect of the work, all as further provided in the OC8A2.8.

OC8A2.8.1 Agreement of **Safety Precautions**

OC8A2.8.1.1 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator(s)** to agree the Location of the **Safety Precautions** to be established, having as part of this process informed the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the equipment and the work to be undertaken. The respective **Safety Co-ordinators** will ensure that they discuss the request with their authorised site representative and that the respective authorised site representatives discuss the request at the **Connection Site**. This agreement will be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A2.8.1.2 It is the responsibility of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, working with his authorised site representative as appropriate, to ensure that adequate **Safety Precautions** are established and maintained, on his and/or another **System** connected to his **System**, to enable **Safety From The System** to be achieved for work to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment and in relation to work which is to be identified in the relevant part of

the **Permit for Work for proximity work** where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. Reference to another **System** in this OC8A2.8.1.2 shall not include the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8A2.8.1.3 In the event of disagreement

In any case where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** are unable to agree the **Location** of the **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing**, both shall be at the closest available points on the infeeds to the **HV Apparatus** near to which the work is to be carried out as indicated on the **Operation Diagram**.

OC8A2.8.2 Implementation of **Isolation and Earthing**

OC8A2.8.2.1 Following the agreement of the **Safety Precautions** in accordance with OC8A2.8.1 the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Isolation** and (if required) **Earthing**.

OC8A2.8.2.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Isolation** and (if required) **Earthing** has been established.

OC8A2.8.2.3 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall ensure that the established **Safety Precautions** are maintained until requested to be removed by the relevant **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**.

OC8A2.8.3 **Permit for Work for proximity work Issue Procedure**

OC8A2.8.3.1 Where **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** are being provided to enable work to be carried out at a **User's Site** or **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment where the work or equipment is in proximity to **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, before any work commences they must be recorded by a **Permit for Work for proximity work** being issued. The **Permit for Work for proximity work** shall identify the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** in proximity to the required work

OC8A2.8.3.2 Once the **Safety Precautions** have been established (in accordance with OC8A2.8.2), the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall agree to the issue of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** with the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Site**. The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** identifying number.

OC8A2.8.3.3 The appropriately authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then issue the **Permit for Work for proximity work** to the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. The **Permit for Work for proximity work** will in the section dealing with the work to be carried out, be completed to identify that the work is near the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus.** No further details of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's** work will be recorded, as that is a matter for the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** in relation to his work.

OC8A2.8.3.4 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to authorise work in accordance with the requirements of the relevant internal safety procedures which apply to the

Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Site. This is likely to involve the issue of safety documents or other relevant internal authorisations.

OC8A2.8.4 **Permit for Work for proximity work Cancellation Procedure**

OC8A2.8.4.1 When the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** decides that **Safety Precautions** are no longer required, he will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to effect cancellation of the associated **Permit for Work for proximity work**.

OC8A2.8.4.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** identifying number, and agree that the **Permit for Work for proximity work** can be cancelled. The cancellation is then effected by the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** returning the **Permit for Work for proximity work** to the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**.

OC8A2.8.4.3 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to arrange the removal of the **Safety Precautions**, the procedure to achieve that being entirely an internal matter for the party the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is representing.

OC8A2.9 LOSS OF INTEGRITY OF **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

OC8A2.9.1 In any instance when any **Safety Precautions** may be ineffective for any reason the relevant **Safety Co-ordinator** shall inform the other **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** without delay of that being the case and, if requested, of the reasons why.

OC8A2.10 SAFETY LOG

OC8A2.10.1 **Relevant Transmission Licensees** and **Users** shall maintain **Safety Logs** which shall be a chronological record of all messages relating to safety co-ordination under **OC8** sent and received by the **Safety Co-ordinator(s)**. The **Safety Logs** must be retained for a period of not less than six years.

RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (RISSP-R)
(Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Record)

RISSP NUMBER _____

Part 1

1.1 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

Safety Precautions have been established by the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator to achieve Safety From The System on the following HV Apparatus:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

1.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ESTABLISHED

(a) ISOLATION

State the Locations(s) at which Isolation has been established on the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System. For each Location, identify each point of Isolation. For each point of Isolation state, the means by which the Isolation has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and Locked, Caution Notice affixed, other Safety Precautions applied, as appropriate.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

(b) EARTHING

State the Locations(s) at which Earthing has been established on the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System. For each Location, identify each point of Earthing. For each point of Earthing state, the means by which the Earthing has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and Locked, other Safety Precautions applied, as appropriate.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

1.3 ISSUE

I have received confirmation from _____ (name of Implementing Safety Co-ordinator) at _____ (Location) that the Safety Precautions identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at his Location for their removal until this RISSP is cancelled.

Signed ..... (Requesting Safety Co-ordinator)

at ..... (time) on ..... (date)

PART 2

2.1 CANCELLATION

I have confirmed to _____ (name of the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator) at _____ (Location) that the Safety Precautions set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the RISSP is cancelled.

Signed ..... (Requesting Safety Co-ordinator)

at ..... (time) on ..... (date)

RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (RISSP-I)
(Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's Record)

RISSP NUMBER _____

PART 1

1.1 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

Safety Precautions have been established by the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator to achieve Safety From The System on the following HV Apparatus:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

1.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ESTABLISHED

(a) ISOLATION

State the Location(s) at which isolation has been established on the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System. For each Location, identify each point of Isolation. For each point of Isolation state, the means by which the Isolation has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and Locked, Caution Notice affixed, other Safety Precautions applied, as appropriate.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

(b) EARTHING

State the Location(s) at which Earthing has been established on the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System. For each Location, identify each point of Earthing. For each point of Earthing state, the means by which the Earthing has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and Locked, other Safety Precautions applied, as appropriate.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

1.3 ISSUE

I confirmed to _____ (name of Requesting Safety Co-ordinator) at _____ (Location) that the Safety Precautions identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at my Location for their removal until this RISSP is cancelled.

Signed ..... (Implementing Safety Co-ordinator)

at ..... (time) on ..... (date)

PART 2

2.1 CANCELLATION

I have received confirmation from _____ (name of the Requesting Safety Co-ordinator) at _____ (Location) that the Safety Precautions set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the RISSP is cancelled.

Signed ..... (Implementing Safety Co-ordinator)

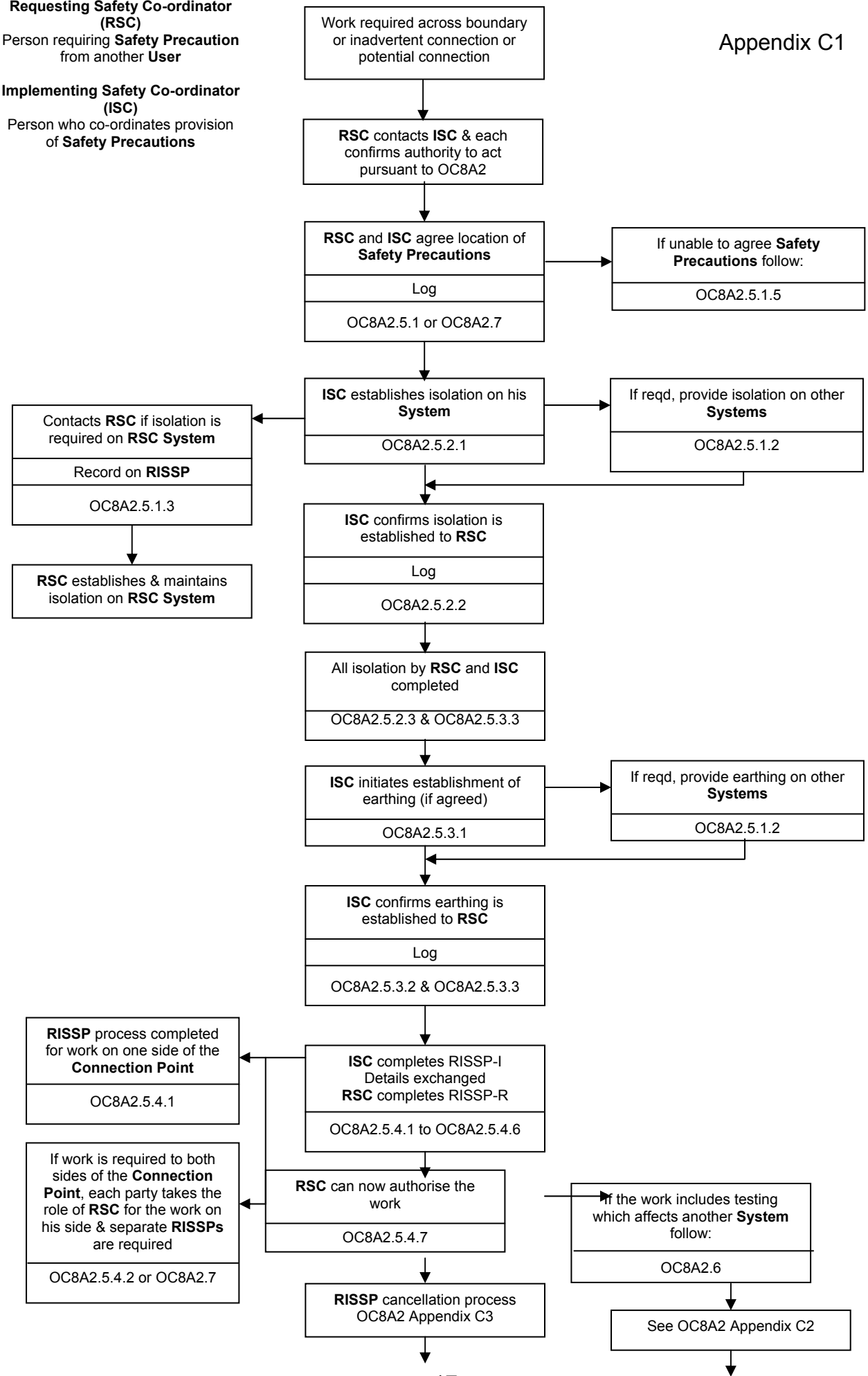
at ..... (time) on ..... (date)

(Note: This form to be of a different colour from RISSP-R.)

RISSP ISSUE PROCESS

Requesting Safety Co-ordinator (RSC)
Person requiring **Safety Precaution** from another **User**

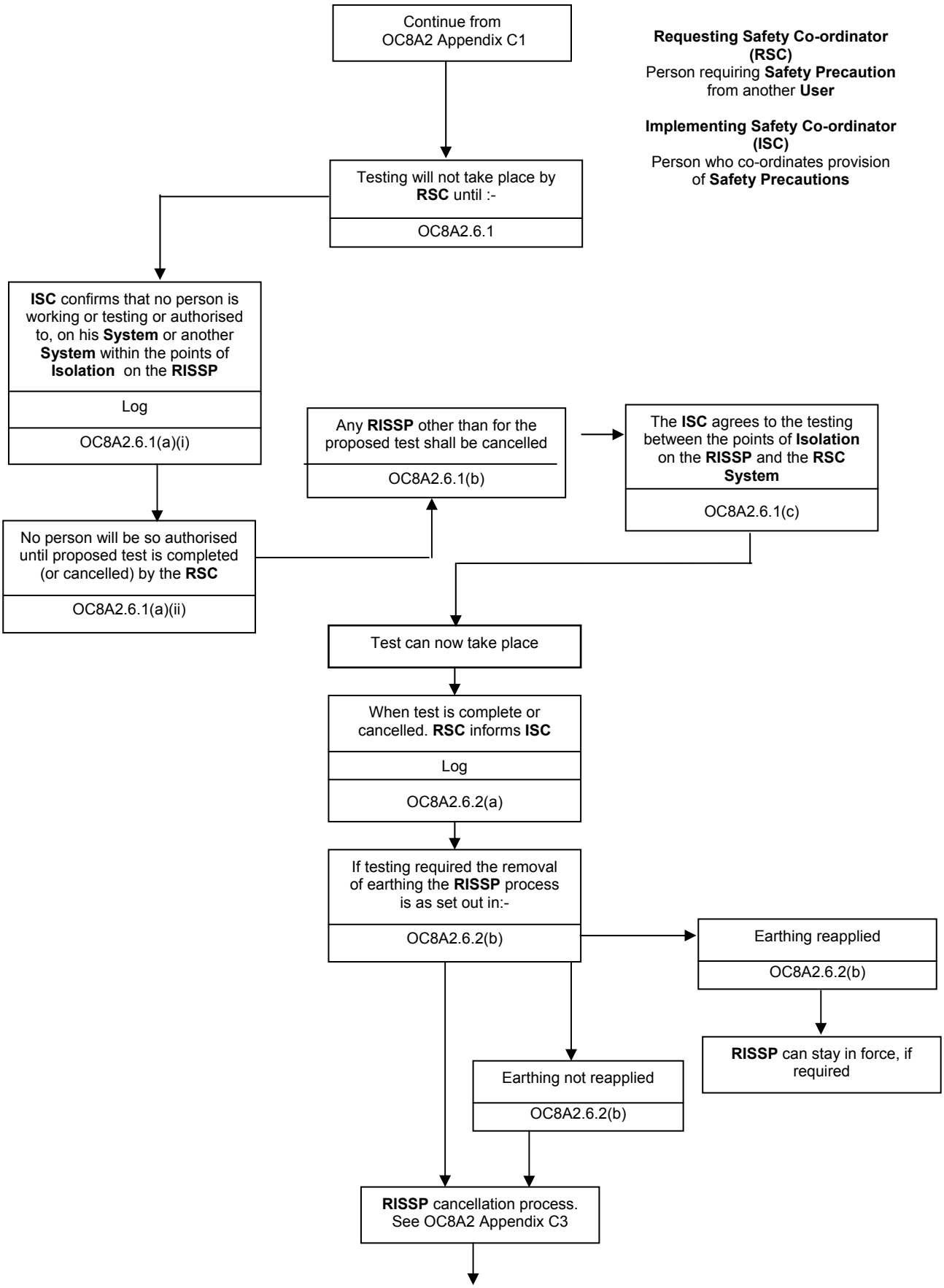
Implementing Safety Co-ordinator (ISC)
Person who co-ordinates provision of **Safety Precautions**



TESTING PROCESS

Where testing affects another Safety Co-ordinator's System

Appendix C2

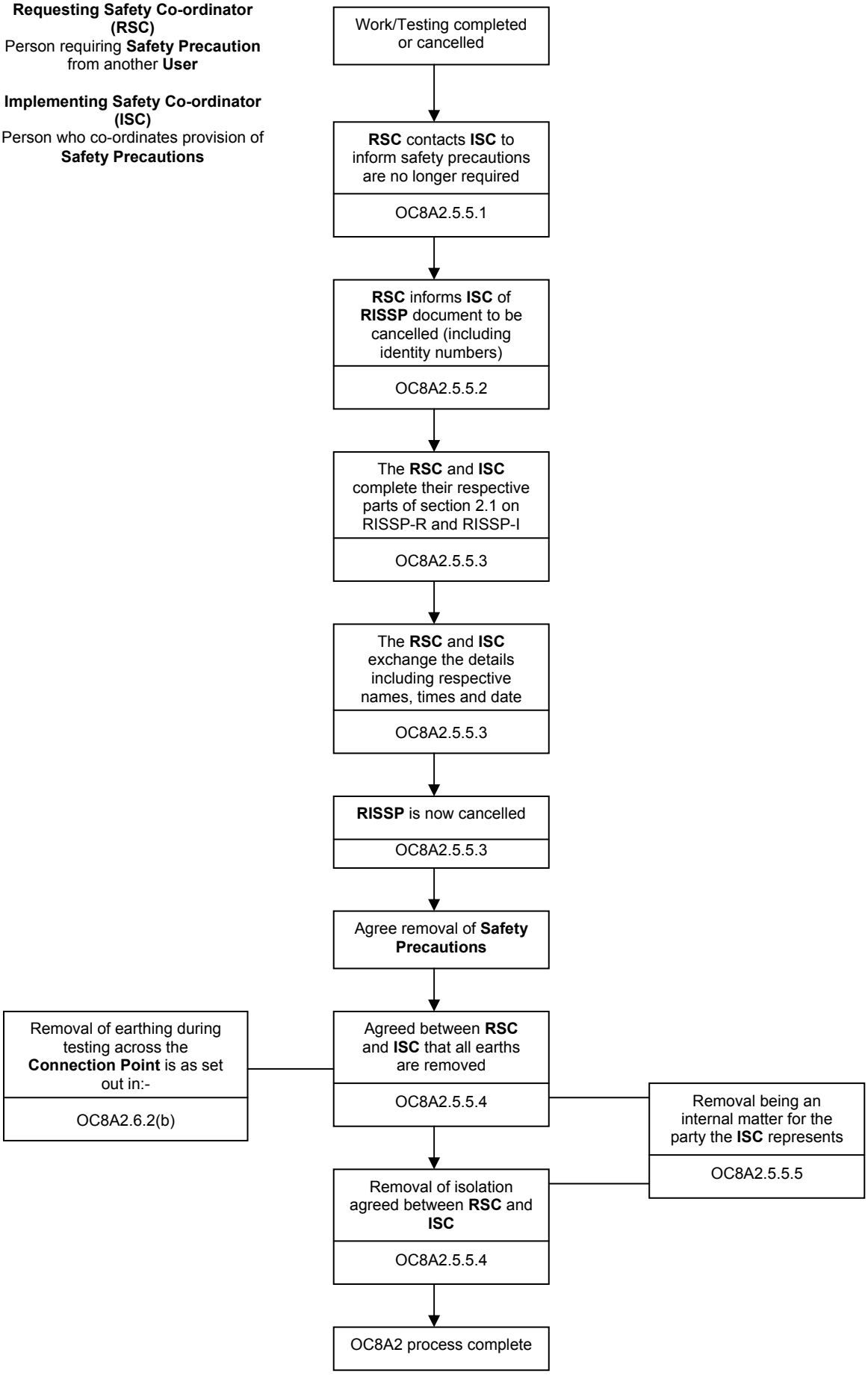


RISSP CANCELLATION PROCESS

Appendix C3

Requesting Safety Co-ordinator (RSC)
Person requiring **Safety Precaution** from another **User**

Implementing Safety Co-ordinator (ISC)
Person who co-ordinates provision of **Safety Precautions**

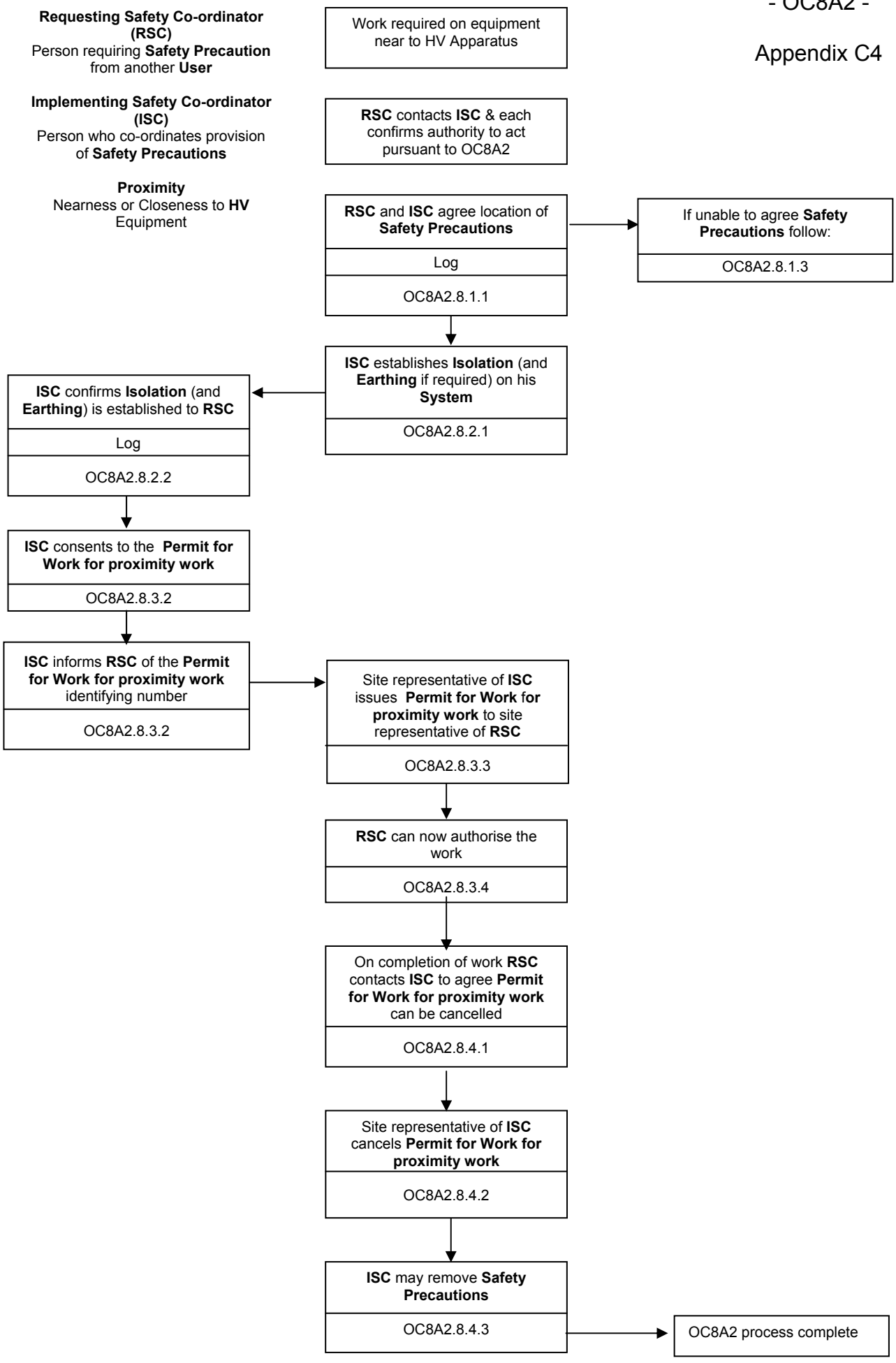


PROCESS FOR WORKING NEAR TO SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

Requesting Safety Co-ordinator (RSC)
Person requiring **Safety Precaution** from another **User**

Implementing Safety Co-ordinator (ISC)
Person who co-ordinates provision of **Safety Precautions**

Proximity
Nearness or Closeness to **HV** Equipment



Not Used

OC8A2 APPENDIX E

Contact SPT or SHETL, as appropriate, for format for PFW

< End of OC8A2 >

< End of OC8 >

OPERATING CODE NO.9

CONTINGENCY PLANNING

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

OC9.1 INTRODUCTION ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 1

OC9.1.1 Black Starts ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 1

OC9.1.2 Re-Synchronisation of Islands ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 1

OC9.1.3 Joint System Incident Procedure ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 1

OC9.2 OBJECTIVE ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 1

OC9.3 SCOPE ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 2

OC9.4 BLACK START ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 2

OC9.4.1 Total Shutdown ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 2

OC9.4.2 Partial Shutdown ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 2

OC9.4.5 Black Start Stations ..... ~~OC9 - 3~~2

OC9.4.6 Black Start Situation ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 3

OC9.4.7 Black Start ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 3

NGC Instructions ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 3

Embedded Power Stations ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 4

Local Joint Restoration Plan operation ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 4

Interconnection of Power Islands ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 5

Conclusion of Black Start ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 6

Externally Interconnected Parties ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 6

Local Joint Restoration Plan establishment ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 6

OC9.5 RE-SYNCHRONISATION OF DE-SYNCHRONISED ISLANDS ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 7

OC9.5.2 Options ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 8

OC9.5.2.1 Indirect Data ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 8

OC9.5.2.2 Direct Data ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 8

OC9.5.2.3 Control Features ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 9

OC9.5.2.4 Absence of Control Features System ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 9

OC9.5.3 Choice of Option ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 9

OC9.5.4 Agreeing Procedures ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 10

OC9.6 JOINT SYSTEM INCIDENT PROCEDURE ..... ~~OC9 -~~ 12

OPERATING CODE NO.9

CONTINGENCY PLANNING

OC9.1 INTRODUCTION

Operating Code No.9 ("**OC9**") covers the following:

OC9.1.1 **Black Starts**

The implementation of recovery procedures following a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**.

OC9.1.2 **Re-Synchronisation** of Islands

The **Re-Synchronisation** of parts of the **Total System** which have become **Out of Synchronism** with each other but where there is no **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**.

OC9.1.3 **Joint System Incident** Procedure

The establishment of a communication route and arrangements between senior management representatives of **NGC** and **Users** involved in, or who may be involved in, an actual or potential serious or widespread disruption to the **Total System** or a part of the **Total System**, which requires, or may require, urgent managerial response, day or night, but which does not fall within the provisions of OC9.1.4.

OC9.1.4 It should be noted that under section 96 of the **Act** the **Secretary of State** may give directions to **NGC** and/or any **Generator** and/or any **Supplier**, for the purpose of "mitigating the effects of any civil emergency which may occur" (ie. for the purposes of planning for a civil emergency); a civil emergency is defined in the **Act** as "any natural disaster or other emergency which, in the opinion of the **Secretary of State**, is or may be likely to disrupt electricity supplies". Under the Energy Act 1976, the **Secretary of State** has powers to make orders and give directions controlling the production, supply, acquisition or use of electricity, where an Order in Council under section 3 is in force declaring that there is an actual or imminent emergency affecting electricity supplies. In the event that any such directions are given, or orders made under the **Energy Act 1976**, the provisions of the **Grid Code** will be suspended in so far as they are inconsistent with them.

OC9.2 OBJECTIVE

The overall objectives of **OC9** are:

OC9.2.1 To achieve, as far as possible, restoration of the **Total System** and associated **Demand** in the shortest possible time, taking into account **Power Station** capabilities, including **Embedded Generating Units**, **External Interconnections** and the operational constraints of the **Total System**.

OC9.2.2 To achieve the **Re-Synchronisation** of parts of the **Total System** which have become **Out of Synchronism** with each other.

OC9.2.3 To ensure that communication routes and arrangements are available to enable senior management representatives of **NGC** and **Users**, who are authorised to

make binding decisions on behalf of **NGC** or the relevant **User**, as the case may be, to communicate with each other in the situation described in OC9.1.3.

OC9.3 SCOPE

OC9.3.1 **OC9** applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in **OC9** means:-

(a) **Generators;**

(b) **Network Operators**; and

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**.

OC9.3.2 The procedure for the establishment of emergency support/contingency planning between **NGC** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** is set out in the **Interconnection Agreement** with each **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

OC9.4 **BLACK START**

OC9.4.1 **Total Shutdown**

A "**Total Shutdown**" is the situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from **External Interconnections**. Therefore, the **Total System** has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the **Total System** to begin to function again without **NGC's** directions relating to a **Black Start**.

OC9.4.2 **Partial Shutdown**

A "**Partial Shutdown**" is the same as a **Total Shutdown** except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the **Total System** and there is no electricity supply from **External Interconnections** or other parts of the **Total System** to that part of the **Total System**. Therefore, that part of the **Total System** is shutdown with the result that it is not possible for that part of the **Total System** to begin to function again without **NGC's** directions relating to a **Black Start**.

OC9.4.3 During a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and during the subsequent recovery, the **Licence Standards** may not apply and the **Total System** may be operated outside normal voltage and **Frequency** standards.

OC9.4.4 In a **Total Shutdown** and in a **Partial Shutdown**, it may be necessary for **NGC** to issue **Emergency Instructions** in accordance with BC2.9 and it may be necessary to depart from normal **Balancing Mechanism** operation in accordance with **BC2** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**.

OC9.4.5 **Black Start Stations**

OC9.4.5.1 Certain **Power Stations** ("**Black Start Stations**") are registered, pursuant to the **Bilateral Agreement** with a **User**, as having an ability for at least one of its **Gensets** to **Start-Up** from **Shutdown** and to energise a part of the **Total System,** or be **Synchronised** to the **System**, upon instruction from **NGC** within two hours, without an external electrical power supply ("**Black Start Capability**").

OC9.4.5.2 For each **Black Start Station**, a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will be produced jointly by **NGC,** the relevant **Generator** and **Network Operator** in accordance with the provisions of OC9.4.7.11. The **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will detail the agreed method and procedure by which a **Genset** at a **Black Start Station** (possibly with other **Gensets** at that **Black Start Station**) will energise part of the **Total System** and meet complementary local **Demand** so as to form a **Power Island**.

OC9.4.6 **Black Start** Situation

In the event of a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**, **NGC** will, as soon as reasonably practical, inform **Users** (or, in the case of a **Partial Shutdown**, **Users** which in **NGC's** opinion need to be informed) that a **Total Shutdown**, or, as the case may be, a **Partial Shutdown**, exists and that **NGC** intends to implement a **Black Start**.

OC9.4.7 **Black Start**

OC9.4.7.1 The procedure necessary for a recovery from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** is known as a "**Black Start**". The procedure for a **Partial Shutdown** is the same as that for a **Total Shutdown** except that it applies only to a part of the **Total System**. It should be remembered that a **Partial Shutdown** may affect parts of the **Total System** which are not themselves shutdown.

OC9.4.7.2 The complexities and uncertainties of recovery from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** require that **OC9** is sufficiently flexible in order to accommodate the full range of **Genset** and **Total System** characteristics and operational possibilities, and this precludes the setting out in the **Grid Code** itself of concise chronological sequences. The overall strategy will, in general, include the overlapping phases of establishment of **Genset(s)** at an isolated **Power Station**, together with complementary local **Demand**, termed "**Power Islands**", step by step integration of these **Power Islands** into larger sub-systems and eventually re-establishment of the complete **Total System**.

NGC Instructions

OC9.4.7.3 The procedures for a **Black Start** will, therefore, be those specified by **NGC** at the time. These will normally recognise any applicable **Local Joint Restoration Plan**. **Users** shall abide by **NGC's** instructions during a **Black Start** situation, even if these conflict with the general overall strategy outlined in OC9.4.7.2 or any applicable **Local Joint Restoration Plan**. **NGC's** instructions may (although this list should not be regarded as exhaustive) be to a **Black Start Station** relating to the commencement of generation, to a **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** relating to the restoration of **Demand**, and to a **Power Station** relating to preparation for commencement of generation when an external power supply is made available to it, and in each case may include the requirement to undertake switching.

OC9.4.7.4 (a) During a **Black Start** situation, instructions in relation to **Black Start Stations** will be in the format required for **Emergency Instructions** in **BC2**, and will recognise any differing **Black Start** operational capabilities (however termed) set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** in preference to the declared operational capability as registered pursuant to **BC1** (or as amended from time to time in accordance with the **BCs**). For the purposes of these instructions the **Black Start** will be an emergency circumstance under BC2.9. For **Power Stations** which are not **Black Start**

Stations, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will recognise each **BM Unit's Export and Import Limits** and **Dynamic Parameters** as submitted pursuant to **BC1** or **BC2** (or as amended from time to time in accordance with the **BCs**).

(b) If during the **Demand** restoration process any **Genset** cannot, because of the **Demand** being experienced, keep within its safe operating parameters, the **Generator** shall, unless a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** is in operation, inform **NGC. NGC** will, where possible, either instruct **Demand** to be altered or will re-configure the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or will instruct a **User** to re-configure its **System** in order to alleviate the problem being experienced by the **Generator**. If a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** is in operation, then the arrangements set out therein shall apply. However, **NGC** accepts that any decision to keep a **Genset** operating, if outside its safe operating parameters, is one for the **Generator** concerned alone and accepts that the **Generator** may change generation on that **Genset** if it believes it is necessary for safety reasons (whether relating to personnel or **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**). If such a change is made without prior notice, then the **Generator** shall inform **NGC** as soon as reasonably practical (unless a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** is in operation in which case the arrangements set out therein shall apply).

Embedded Power Stations

OC9.4.7.5 Without prejudice to the provisions of OC9.4.7.8, **Network Operators** with **Embedded Power Stations** will comply with any directions of **NGC** to restore **Demand** to be met by the **Embedded Power Stations**.

Local Joint Restoration Plan operation

OC9.4.7.6 (a) The following provisions apply in relation to a **Local Joint Restoration Plan**. As set out in OC9.4.7.3, **NGC** may issue instructions which conflict with a **Local Joint Restoration Plan**. In such cases, these instructions will take precedence over the requirements of the **Local Joint Restoration Plan**. When issuing such instructions, **NGC** shall state whether or not it wishes the remainder of the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** to apply. If, not withstanding that **NGC** has stated that it wishes the remainder of the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** to apply, the **Generator** or the relevant **Network Operator** consider that **NGC's** instructions mean that it is not possible to operate the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** as modified by those instructions, any of them may give notice to **NGC** and the other parties to the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** to this effect and **NGC** shall immediately consult with all parties to the **Local Joint Restoration Plan**. Unless all parties to the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** reach an agreement forthwith as to how the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** shall operate in those circumstances, operation in accordance with the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will terminate.

(b) Where **NGC**, as part of a **Black Start**, has given an instruction to a **Black Start Station** to initiate **Start-Up**, the relevant **Genset(s)** at the **Black Start Station** will **Start-Up** in accordance with the **Local Joint Restoration Plan**.

(c) **NGC** will advise the relevant **Network Operator** of the requirement to switch its **User System** so as to segregate its **Demand** and to carry out such other actions as set out in the **Local Joint Restoration Plan**. The

relevant **Network Operator** will then operate in accordance with the provisions of the **Local Joint Restoration Plan**.

(d) **NGC** will carry out switching on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and other actions as set out in the **Local Joint Restoration Plan**.

(e) Following notification from the **Generator** that the **Black Start Station** is ready to accept load, **NGC** will instruct the **Black Start Station** to energise part of the **Total System**. The **Black Start Station** and the relevant **Network Operator** will then, in accordance with the requirements of the **Local Joint Restoration Plan**, establish direct communication and agree the output of the relevant **Genset(s)** and the connection of **Demand** so as to establish a **Power Island**. During this period, the **Generator** will be required to regulate the output of the relevant **Genset(s)** at its **Black Start Station** to the **Demand** prevailing in the **Power Island** in which it is situated, on the basis that it will (where practicable) seek to maintain the **Target Frequency**. The **Genset(s)** at the **Black Start Station** will (where practical) also seek to follow the requirements relating to **Reactive Power** (which may include the requirement to maintain a target voltage) set out in the **Local Joint Restoration Plan**.

(f) Operation in accordance with the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will be terminated by **NGC** (by notifying the relevant **Users**) prior to connecting the **Power Island** to other **Power Islands**, or to the **User System** of another **Network Operator**, or to the synchronising of **Gensets** at other **Power Stations**. Operation in accordance with the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will also terminate in the circumstances provided for in OC9.4.7.6(a) if an agreement is not reached or if **NGC** states that it does not wish the remainder of the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** to apply. **Users** will then comply with the **Bid-Offer Acceptances** or **Emergency Instructions** of **NGC**.

Interconnection of **Power Islands**

OC9.4.7.7 **NGC** will instruct the relevant **Users** so as to interconnect **Power Islands** to achieve larger sub-systems, and subsequently the interconnection of these sub-systems to form an integrated system. This should eventually achieve the re-establishment of the **Total System** or that part of the **Total System** subject to the **Partial Shutdown**, as the case may be.

OC9.4.7.8 As part of the **Black Start** strategy each **Network Operator** with either an **Embedded Black Start Station** which has established a **Power Island** within its **User System** or with any **Embedded Power Stations** within its **User System** which have become islanded, may in liaison with **NGC** sustain and expand these islands in accordance with the relevant provisions of OC9.5 which shall apply to this OC9.4 as if set out here. They will inform **NGC** of their actions and will not **Re-Synchronise** to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or any **User's System** which is already **Synchronised** to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** without **NGC's** agreement.

Conclusion of **Black Start**

OC9.4.7.9 The conclusion of the **Black Start**, and the time of the return to normal operation of the **Total System,** will be determined by **NGC** who shall inform **Users** (or where there has been a **Partial Shutdown**, **Users** which in **NGC's** opinion need

to be informed) that the **Black Start** situation no longer exists and that normal operation of the **Total System** has begun.

Externally Interconnected System Operators

OC9.4.7.10 During a **Black Start**, **NGC** will, pursuant to the **Interconnection Agreement** with **Externally Interconnected System Operators**, agree with **Externally Interconnected System Operators** when their transmission systems can be **Re-Synchronised** to the **Total System**, if they have become separated.

OC9.4.7.11 **Local Joint Restoration Plan** establishment

(a) In relation to each **Black Start Station**, **NGC**, the **Network Operator** and the relevant **Generator** will discuss and agree a **Local Joint Restoration Plan**. Where at the date of the first inclusion of this OC9.4.7.11 into the **Grid Code** a local plan covering the procedures to be covered in a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** is in existence and agreed, **NGC** will discuss this with the **Network Operator** and the relevant **Generator** to agree whether it is consistent with the principles set out in this OC9.4. If it is agreed to be so consistent, then it shall become a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** under this OC9 and the relevant provisions of OC9.4.7.11(b) shall apply. If it is not agreed to be so consistent, then the provisions of OC9.4.7.11(b) shall apply as if there is no **Local Joint Restoration Plan** in place.

(b) Where the need for a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** arises when there is none in place, the following provisions shall apply:-

(i) **NGC,** the **Network Operator** and the relevant **Generator** will discuss and agree the detail of the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** as soon as the requirement for a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** is identified by **NGC**. **NGC** will notify all affected **Users**, and will initiate these discussions.

(ii) Each **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will be in relation to a specific **Black Start Station**.

(iii) The **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will record which **Users** and which **User Sites** are covered by the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** and set out what is required from **NGC** and each **User** should a **Black Start** situation arise.

(iv) Each **Local Joint Restoration Plan** shall be prepared by **NGC** to reflect the above discussions and agreement.

(v) Each page of the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** shall bear a date of issue and the issue number.

(vi) When a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** has been prepared, it shall be sent by **NGC** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.

(vii) The **Local Joint Restoration Plan** shall then (if its accuracy has been confirmed) be signed on behalf of **NGC** and on behalf of each relevant **User** by way of written confirmation of its accuracy.

(viii) Once agreed under this OC9.4.7.11, the procedure will become a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** under the **Grid Code** and (subject to any change pursuant to this OC9) will apply between **NGC** and the relevant **Users** as if it were part of the **Grid Code**.

(ix) Once signed, a copy of the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will be distributed by **NGC** to each **User** which is a party to it accompanied by a note indicating the date of implementation.

(x) **NGC** and **Users** must make the **Local Joint Restoration Plan** readily available to the relevant operational staff.

(xi) If **NGC**, or any **User** which is a party to a **Local Joint Restoration Plan**, becomes aware that a change is needed to that **Local Joint Restoration Plan**, it shall (in the case of **NGC**) initiate a discussion between **NGC** and the relevant **Users** to seek to agree the relevant change. If a **User** becomes so aware, it shall contact **NGC** who will then initiate such discussions. The principles applying to establishing a new **Local Joint Restoration Plan** under this OC9.4.7.11 shall apply to such discussions and to any consequent changes.

OC9.5 **RE-SYNCHRONISATION** OF **DE-SYNCHRONISED ISLANDS**

OC9.5.1 (a) Where parts of the **Total System** are **Out of Synchronism** with each other (each such part being termed a "**De-Synchronised Island**"), but there is no **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**, **NGC** will instruct **Users** to regulate generation or **Demand,** as the case may be, to enable the **De-Synchronised Islands** to be **Re-Synchronised** and **NGC** will inform those **Users** when **Re-Synchronisation** has taken place.

(b) As part of that process, there may be a need to deal specifically with **Embedded** generation in those **De-Synchronised Islands**. This OC9.5 provides for how such **Embedded** generation should be dealt with.

(c) In accordance with the provisions of the **BCs**, **NGC** may decide that, to enable **Re-Synchronisation**, it will issue **Emergency Instructions** in accordance with BC2.9 and it may be necessary to depart from normal **Balancing Mechanism** operation in accordance with **BC2** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**.

(d) The provisions of this OC9.5 shall also apply to the **Re-Synchronising** of parts of the **System** following a **Total** or **Partial Shutdown**, as indicated in OC9.4.

OC9.5.2 Options

Embedded generation in those **De-Synchronised Islands** may be dealt with in three different ways, more than one of which may be utilised in relation to any particular incident:-

OC9.5.2.1 Indirect Data

(a) **NGC**, each **Generator** with **Synchronised** (or connected and available to generate although not **Synchronised) Genset(s)** in the **De-Synchronised Island** and the **Network Operator** in whose **User System** the **De-Synchronised Island** is situated shall exchange information as set out in this OC9.5.2.1 to enable **NGC** to issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or an **Emergency Instruction** to that **Generator** in relation to its **Genset(s)** in the **De-Synchronised Island** until **Re-Synchronisation** takes place, on the basis that it will (where practicable) seek to maintain the **Target Frequency**.

(b) The information to **NGC** from the **Generator** will cover its relevant operational parameters as outlined in the **BCs** and from **NGC** to the **Generator** will cover data on **Demand** and changes in **Demand** in the **De-Synchronised Island**.

(c) The information from the **Network Operator** to **NGC** will comprise data on **Demand** in the **De-Synchronised Island**, including data on any constraints within the **De-Synchronised Island.**

(d) **NGC** will keep the **Network Operator** informed of the **Bid-Offer Acceptances** or **Emergency Instructions** it is issuing to **Genset(s)** within the **De-Synchronised Island.**

OC9.5.2.2 Direct Data

(a) **NGC** will issue an **Emergency Instruction** and/or a **Bid-Offer Acceptance,** to the **Generator** to "float" local **Demand** and maintain **Frequency** at **Target Frequency**. Under this the **Generator** will be required to regulate the output of its **Genset(s)** at the **Power Station** in question to the **Demand** prevailing in the **De-Synchronised Island** in which it is situated, until **Re-Synchronisation** takes place, on the basis that it will (where practicable) seek to maintain the **Target Frequency**.

(b) The **Network Operator** in whose **User System** the **Power Station** is situated is required to be in contact with the **Generator** at the **Power Station** to supply data on **Demand** changes within the **De-Synchronised Island**.

(c) If more than one **Genset** is **Synchronised** on the **De-Synchronised Island**, or is connected to the **De-Synchronised Island** and available to generate although not **Synchronised,** the **Network Operator** will need to liaise with **NGC** to agree which **Genset(s)** will be utilised to accommodate changes in **Demand** in the **De-Synchronised Island**. The **Network Operator** will then maintain contact with the relevant **Generator** (or **Generators**) in relation to that **Genset(s)**.

(d) The **Generator** at the **Power Station** must contact the **Network Operator** if the level of **Demand** which it has been asked to meet as a result of the **Emergency Instruction** and/or **Bid-Offer Acceptance** to "float" and the detail on **Demand** passed on by the **Network Operator**, is likely to cause problems for safety reasons (whether relating to personnel or **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**) in the operation of its **Genset(s)**, in order that the **Network Operator** can alter the level of **Demand** which that **Generator** needs to meet. Any decision to operate outside any relevant parameters is one entirely for the **Generator.**

OC9.5.2.3 Control Features

(a) A system may be established in relation to a part of the **Network Operator's User System**, if agreed between **NGC** and the **Network Operator** and the relevant **Generator(s)**, whereby upon a defined fault(s) occurring, manual or automatic control features will operate to protect the relevant **Network Operator's User System** and **Genset(s)** and simplify the restoration of **Demand** in the **De-Synchronised Island**.

(b) In agreeing the establishment of such a system of control features **NGC** will need to consider its impact on the operation of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System.**

OC9.5.2.4 Absence of Control Features System

If a system of control features under OC9.5.2.3 has not been agreed as part of an **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** under OC9.5.4 below, **NGC** may choose to utilise the procedures set out in OC9.5.2.1 or OC9.5.2.2, or may instruct the **Genset(s)** (or some of them) in the **De-Synchronised Island** to **De-Synchronise.**

OC9.5.3 Choice of Option

In relation to each of the methods set out in OC9.5.2, where a **De-Synchronised Island** has come into existence and where an **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** under OC9.5.4 has been agreed, **NGC**, the **Network Operator** and relevant **Generator(s)** will operate in accordance with that **OC9 De-Synchronised Islands Procedure** unless **NGC** considers that the nature of the **De-Synchronised Island** situation is such that either:-

(i) the **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** does not cover the situation; or

(ii) the provisions of the **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** are not appropriate,

in which case **NGC** will instruct the relevant **Users** and the **Users** will comply with **NGC's** instructions (which in the case of **Generators** will relate to generation and in the case of **Network Operators** will relate to **Demand**).

OC9.5.4 Agreeing Procedures

In relation to each relevant part of the **Total System**, **NGC**, the **Network Operator** and the relevant **Generator** will discuss and may agree a local procedure (an "**OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure**").

OC9.5.4.1 Where there is no relevant local procedure in place at 12th May 1997, or in the case where the need for an **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** arises for the first time, the following provisions shall apply:-

(a) **NGC,** the **Network Operator(s)** and the relevant **Generator(s)** will discuss the need for, and the detail of, the **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure**. As soon as the need for an **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** is identified by **NGC** or a **User**, and the party which identifies such a need will notify all affected **Users** (and **NGC**, if that party is a **User**), and **NGC** will initiate these discussions.

(b) Each **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** will be in relation to a specific **Grid Supply Point**, but if there is more than one **Grid Supply Point** between **NGC** and the **Network Operator** then the **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** may cover all relevant **Grid Supply Points**.

(c) The **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** will:-

(i) record which **Users** and which **User Sites** are covered by the **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure**;

(ii) record which of the three methods set out in OC9.5 (or combination of the three) shall apply, with any conditions as to applicability being set out as well;

(iii) set out what is required from **NGC** and each **User** should a **De-Synchronised Island** arise; and

(iv) set out what action should be taken if the **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** does not cover a particular set of circumstances and will reflect that in the absence of any specified action, the provisions of OC9.5.3 will apply.

(d) Each **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** shall be prepared by **NGC** to reflect the above discussions.

(e) Each page of the **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** shall bear a date of issue and the issue number.

(f) When an **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** is prepared, it shall be sent by **NGC** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.

(g) The **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** shall then be signed on behalf of **NGC** and on behalf of each relevant **User** by way of written confirmation of its accuracy.

(h) Once agreed under this OC9.5.4.1, the procedure will become an **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** under the **Grid Code** and (subject to any change pursuant to this OC9) will apply between **NGC** and the relevant **Users** as if it were part of the **Grid Code**.

(i) Once signed, a copy will be distributed by **NGC** to each **User** which is a party accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.

(j) **NGC** and **Users** must make the **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** readily available to the relevant operational staff.

(k) If a new **User** connects to the **Total System** and needs to be included with an existing **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure**, **NGC** will initiate a discussion with that **User** and the **Users** which are parties to the relevant **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure**. The principles applying to a new **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** under this OC9.5.4.1 shall apply to such discussions and to any consequent changes.

(l) If **NGC**, or any **User** which is a party to an **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure**, becomes aware that a change is needed to that **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure**, it shall (in the case of **NGC**) initiate a discussion between **NGC** and the relevant **Users** to seek to agree the relevant change. The principles applying to establishing a new **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** under this OC9.5.4.1 shall apply to such discussions and to any consequent changes. If a **User** becomes so aware, it shall contact **NGC** who will then initiate such discussions.

(m) If in relation to any discussions, agreement cannot be reached between **NGC** and the relevant **Users**, **NGC** will operate the **System** on the basis that it will discuss which of the three methods set out in OC9.5.2.1 to OC9.5.2.3 would be most appropriate at the time, if practicable. The complexities and uncertainties of recovery from a **De-Synchronised Island** means that **NGC** will decide, having discussed the situation with the relevant **Users** and taking into account the fact that the three methods may not cover the situation or be appropriate, the approach which is to be followed. **NGC** will instruct the relevant **Users** and the **Users** will comply with **NGC's** instructions as provided in OC9.5.3.

OC9.5.4.2 Where there is a relevant local procedure in place at 12th May 1997, the following provisions shall apply:-

(a) **NGC** and the **Network Operator** and the relevant **Generator(s)** will discuss the existing procedure to see whether it is consistent with the principles set out in this OC9.5.

(b) If it is, then it shall become an **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** under this OC9, and the relevant provisions of OC9.5.4.1 shall apply.

(c) If it is not, then the parties will discuss what changes are needed to ensure that it is consistent, and once agreed the procedure will become an **OC9 De-Synchronised Island Procedure** under this OC9, and the relevant provisions of OC9.5.4.1 shall apply.

(d) If agreement cannot be reached between **NGC** and the relevant **Users** after a reasonable period of time, the existing procedure will cease to apply and **NGC** will operate the **System** on the basis that it will discuss which of the three methods set out in OC9.5.2.1 to OC9.5.2.3 would be most appropriate at the time, if practicable. The complexities and uncertainties of recovery from a **De-Synchronised Island** means that **NGC** will decide, having discussed the situation with the relevant **Users** and taking into account the fact that the three methods may not cover the situation or be appropriate, the approach which is to be followed. **NGC** will instruct the relevant **Users** and the **Users** will comply with **NGC's** instructions as provided in OC9.5.3.

OC9.5.5 Where the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** is **Out of Synchronism** with the transmission system of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator**, **NGC** will, pursuant to the **Interconnection Agreement** with that **Externally Interconnected System Operator**, agree with that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** when its transmission system can be **Re-Synchronised** to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**.

OC9.6 JOINT SYSTEM INCIDENT PROCEDURE

OC9.6.1 A "**Joint System Incident**" is

(a) an **Event,** wherever occurring (other than on an **Embedded Small Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Station**), which, in the opinion of **NGC** or a **User**, has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect.

(b) In the case of an **Event** on a **User(s) System(s)** (other than on an **Embedded Small Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Station)**, the effect must be on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, and in the case of an **Event** on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, the effect must be on a **User(s) System(s)** (other than on an **Embedded Small Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Station)**.

Where an **Event** on a **User(s) System(s)** has or may have no effect on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, then such an **Event** does not fall within **OC9** and accordingly **OC9** shall not apply to it.

OC9.6.2 (a) (i) Each **User** (other than **Generators** which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations)** will provide in writing to **NGC**, and

(ii) **NGC** will provide in writing to each **User** (other than **Generators** which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations)**, a telephone number or numbers at which, or through which, senior management representatives nominated for this purpose and who are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of **NGC** or the relevant **User**, as the case may be, can be contacted day or night when there is a **Joint System Incident**.

(b) The lists of telephone numbers will be provided in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** with that **User**, prior to the time that a **User** connects to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** and must be up-dated (in writing) as often as the information contained in them changes.

OC9.6.3 Following notification of an **Event** under **OC7**, **NGC** or a **User**, as the case may be, will, if it considers necessary, telephone the **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be, on the telephone number referred to in OC9.6.2, to obtain such additional information as it requires.

OC9.6.4 Following notification of an **Event** under **OC7**, and/or the receipt of any additional information requested pursuant to OC9.6.3, **NGC** or a **User**, as the case may be, will determine whether or not the **Event** is a **Joint System Incident**, and, if so, **NGC** and/or the **User** may set up an **Incident Centre** in order to avoid

overloading the existing **NGC** or that **User's,** as the case may be, operational/control arrangements.

OC9.6.5 Where **NGC** has determined that an **Event** is a **Joint System Incident**, **NGC** shall, as soon as possible, notify all relevant **Users** that a **Joint System Incident** has occurred and, if appropriate, that it has established an **Incident Centre** and the telephone number(s) of its **Incident Centre** if different from those already supplied pursuant to OC9.6.2.

OC9.6.6 If a **User** establishes an **Incident Centre** it shall, as soon as possible, notify **NGC** that it has been established and the telephone number(s) of the **Incident Centre** if different from those already supplied pursuant to OC9.6.2.

OC9.6.7 **NGC's Incident Centre** and/or the **User's Incident Centre** will not assume any responsibility for the operation of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or **User's System**, as the case may be, but will be the focal point in **NGC** or the **User**, as the case may be, for:-

(a) the communication and dissemination of information between **NGC** and the senior management representatives of **User(s)**; or

(b) between the **User** and the senior management representatives of **NGC**, as the case may be,

relating to the **Joint System Incident**. The term "**Incident Centre**" does not imply a specially built centre for dealing with **Joint System Incidents**, but is a communications focal point. During a **Joint System Incident**, the normal communication channels, for operational/control communication between **NGC** and **Users** will continue to be used.

OC9.6.8 All communications between the senior management representatives of the relevant parties with regard to **NGC's** role in the **Joint System Incident** shall be made via **NGC's Incident Centre** if it has been established.

OC9.6.9 All communications between the senior management representatives of **NGC** and a **User** with regard to that **User's** role in the **Joint System Incident** shall be made via that **User's Incident Centre** if it has been established.

OC9.6.10 **NGC** will decide when conditions no longer justify the need to use its **Incident Centre** and will inform all relevant **Users** of this decision.

OC9.6.11 Each **User** which has established an **Incident Centre** will decide when conditions no longer justify the need to use that **Incident Centre** and will inform **NGC** of this decision.

<End of OC9>

OPERATING CODE NO.10

EVENT INFORMATION SUPPLY

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page Number
OC10.1 INTRODUCTION	~~OC10 -~~ 1
OC10.2 OBJECTIVE	~~OC10 -~~ 1
OC10.3 SCOPE	~~OC10 -~~ 1
OC10.4 PROCEDURE	~~OC10 -~~ 1
OC10.4.1 Reporting	~~OC10 -~~ 1
OC10.4.1.1 Written Reporting of Events by Users to NGC	~~OC10 -~~ 1
OC10.4.1.2 Written Reporting of Events by NGC to Users	~~OC10 -~~ 2
OC10.4.1.3 Form	~~OC10 -~~ 2
OC10.4.1.4 Timing	~~OC10 -~~ 2
OC10.4.2 Joint Investigations	~~OC10 -~~ 2
APPENDIX – MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED IN A WRITTEN REPORT	~~OC10 -~~ 4

OPERATING CODE NO.10

EVENT INFORMATION SUPPLY

OC10.1 INTRODUCTION

OC10.1.1. **Operating Code No.10** ("**OC10**") sets out:

OC10.1.1.1 the requirements for the reporting in writing and, where appropriate, more fully, those **Significant Incidents** which were initially reported to **NGC** or a **User** orally under **OC7**; and

OC10.1.1.2 the mechanism for the joint investigation of a **Significant Incident** or a series of **Significant Incidents** if **NGC** and the relevant **Users** agree.

OC10.2 OBJECTIVE

The objective of **OC10** is to facilitate the provision of more detailed information, in writing, of **Significant Incidents** which were initially orally reported under **OC7** and to enable joint investigations to take place if **NGC** and the relevant **Users** agree.

OC10.3 SCOPE

OC10.3.1 **OC10** applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in **OC10** means:-

(a) **Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**);

(b) **Network Operators**; and

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**.

The procedure for **Event** information supply between **NGC** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** is set out in the **Interconnection Agreement** with each **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

OC10.4 PROCEDURE

OC10.4.1 REPORTING

OC10.4.1.1 Written Reporting of **Events** by **Users** to **NGC**
In the case of an **Event** which was initially reported by a **User** to **NGC** orally and subsequently determined by **NGC** to be a **Significant Incident**, and accordingly notified by **NGC** to a **User** pursuant to **OC7**, the **User** will give a written report to **NGC**, in accordance with **OC10**. **NGC** will not pass on this report to other affected **Users** but may use the information contained therein in preparing a report under **OC10** to another **User** (or in a report which **NGC** is required to submit under an **Interconnection Agreement**) in relation to a **Significant Incident** (or its equivalent under an **Interconnection Agreement** or **STC**) on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB**

Transmission System which has been caused by (or exacerbated by) the **Significant Incident** on the **User's System**.

OC10.4.1.2 Written Reporting of **Events** by **NGC** to **Users**

In the case of an **Event** which was initially reported by **NGC** to a **User** orally and subsequently determined by the **User** to be a **Significant Incident**, and accordingly notified by the **User** to **NGC** pursuant to **OC7**, **NGC** will give a written report to the **User**, in accordance with **OC10**. The **User** will not pass on the report to other affected **Users** but:

(a) a **Network Operator** may use the information contained therein in preparing a written report to a **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** connected to its **System** or to another operator of a **User System** connected to its **System** in connection with reporting the equivalent of a **Significant Incident** under the **Distribution Code** (or other contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or **User System** is connected to its **System**) (if the **Significant Incident** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** caused or exacerbated it); and

(b) a **Generator** may use the information contained therein in preparing a written report to another **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** connected to its **System** or to the operator of a **User System** connected to its **System** if it is required (by a contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or that is connected to its **System**) to do so in connection with the equivalent of a **Significant Incident** on its **System** (if the **Significant Incident** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** caused or exacerbated it).

OC10.4.1.3 Form

A report under OC10.4.1 shall be sent to **NGC** or to a **User**, as the case may be, and will contain a confirmation of the oral notification given under **OC7** together with more details relating to the **Significant Incident** although it (and any response to any question asked) need not state the cause of the **Event** save to the extent permitted under OC7.4.6.7 and OC7.4.6.9, and such further information which has become known relating to the **Significant Incident** since the oral notification under **OC7**. The report should, as a minimum, contain those matters specified in the Appendix to **OC10**. The Appendix is not intended to be exhaustive. **NGC** or the **User**, as the case may be, may raise questions to clarify the notification and the giver of the notification will, in so far as it is able, answer any questions raised.

OC10.4.1.4 Timing

A full written report under OC10.4.1 must, if possible, be received by **NGC** or the **User**, as the case may be, within 2 hours of **NGC** or the **User**, as the case may be, receiving oral notification under **OC7**. If this is not possible, the **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be, shall, within this period, submit a preliminary report setting out, as a minimum, those matters specified in the Appendix to **OC10**. As soon as reasonably practical thereafter, the **User** or **NGC**, as the case may be, shall submit a full written report containing the information set out in OC10.4.1.3.

OC10.4.2 Joint Investigations

OC10.4.2.1 Where a **Significant Incident** (or series of **Significant Incidents**) has been declared and a report (or reports) under **OC10** submitted, **NGC** or a **User** which has either given or received a written report under **OC10** may request that a joint investigation of a **Significant Incident** should take place.

OC10.4.2.2 Where there has been a series of **Significant Incidents** (that is to say, where a **Significant Incident** has caused or exacerbated another **Significant Incident**) the party requesting a joint investigation or the recipient of such a request, may request that the joint investigation should include an investigation into that other **Significant Incident** (or **Significant Incidents**).

OC10.4.2.3 **NGC** or a **User** may also request that:-

(i) an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and/or

(ii) **Interconnector User** or

(iii) (in the case of a **Network Operator**) a **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** connected to its **System** or another **User System** connected to its **System** or

(iv) (in the case of a **Generator**) another **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** connected to its **System** or a **User System** connected to its **System**,

be included in the joint investigation.

OC10.4.2.4 A joint investigation will only take place if **NGC** and the **User** or **Users** involved agree to it (including agreement on the involvement of other parties referred to in OC10.4.2.3). The form and rules of, the procedure for, and all matters (including, if thought appropriate, provisions for costs and for a party to withdraw from the joint investigation once it has begun) relating to the joint investigation will be agreed at the time of a joint investigation and in the absence of agreement the joint investigation will not take place.

OC10.4.2.5 Requests relating to a proposed joint investigation will be in writing.

OC10.4.2.6 Any joint investigation under **OC10** is separate to any investigation under the **Disputes Resolution Procedure**.

APPENDIX

MATTERS, IF APPLICABLE TO THE **SIGNIFICANT INCIDENT**

AND TO THE RELEVANT **USER** (OR **NGC**, AS THE CASE MAY BE,)

TO BE INCLUDED IN A WRITTEN REPORT

GIVEN IN ACCORDANCE WITH OC10.4.1 AND OC10.4.2

1. Time and date of **Significant Incident**.

2. Location.

3. **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** directly involved (and not merely affected by the **Event**).

4. Description of **Significant Incident**.

5. **Demand** (in MW) and/or generation (in MW) interrupted and duration of interruption.

6. **Generating Unit** - **Frequency** response (MW correction achieved subsequent to the **Significant Incident**).

7. **Generating Unit** - Mvar performance (change in output subsequent to the **Significant Incident**).

8. Estimated time and date of return to service.

< End of OC10>

OPERATING CODE NO.11

NUMBERING AND NOMENCLATURE OF
HIGH VOLTAGE APPARATUS AT CERTAIN SITES

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page Number
OC11.1 INTRODUCTION	OC11 - ~~1~~2
OC11.2 OBJECTIVE	OC11 - ~~1~~2
OC11.3 SCOPE	OC11 - ~~1~~2
OC11.4 PROCEDURE	OC11 - ~~2~~3
OC11.4.2 ~~NGC~~Transmission HV Apparatus on Users Sites	OC11 - ~~2~~3
OC11.4.3 User HV Apparatus on ~~NGC~~Transmission Sites	OC11 - ~~2~~3
OC11.4.4 Changes	OC11 - ~~3~~4

OPERATING CODE NO.11

NUMBERING AND NOMENCLATURE OF **HIGH VOLTAGE APPARATUS** AT CERTAIN **SITES**

OC11.1 INTRODUCTION

OC11.1.1 **Operating Code No.11** ("**OC11**") sets out the requirement that:

(a) ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission HV Apparatus** on **Users' Sites**; and

(b) **User HV Apparatus** on ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Sites**;

shall have numbering and nomenclature in accordance with the system used from time to time by **NGC**.

OC11.1.2 The numbering and nomenclature (if required under the system of numbering and nomenclature used from time to time by **NGC**) of each item of **HV Apparatus** shall be included in the **Operation Diagram** prepared for each ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site** or **User Site,** as the case may be. Further provisions on **Operation Diagrams** are contained in the **Connection Conditions** and in each **Bilateral Agreement**.

OC11.1.3 In **OC11** the term "**HV Apparatus**" includes any **SF_6 Gas Zones** associated with any **HV Apparatus**.

OC11.2 OBJECTIVE

OC11.2.1 The overall objective of **OC11** is to ensure, so far as possible, the safe and effective operation of the **Total System** and to reduce the risk of human error faults by requiring, in certain circumstances, that the numbering and nomenclature of **User's HV Apparatus** shall be in accordance with the system used from time to time by **NGC**.

OC11.3 SCOPE

OC11.3.1 **OC11** applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in **OC11** means:-

(a) **Generators;**

(b) **Network Operators**; and

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**.

OC11.4 PROCEDURE

OC11.4.1.1 The term "**User Site**" means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, where a site is owned by **NGC** (in England and Wales) or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in Scotland) but occupied by a **User** (as aforesaid), the site is a **User Site**.

OC11.4.1.2 The term "**~~NGC~~Transmission Site**" means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by **NGC** (in England and Wales) or by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in Scotland) in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, where a site is owned by a **User** but occupied by **NGC** (in England and Wales) or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in Scotland)(as aforesaid), the site is an **~~NGC~~Transmission Site**.

OC11.4.2 **~~NGC~~Transmission HV Apparatus** on **Users' Sites**

(a) **~~NGC~~Transmission HV Apparatus** on **Users' Sites** shall have numbering and nomenclature in accordance with the system used from time to time by **NGC**;

(b) when **NGC** (for sites in England and Wales) or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (for sites in Scotland) is to install its **HV Apparatus** on a **User's Site**, **NGC** shall (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) notify the relevant **User** of the numbering and nomenclature to be adopted for that **HV Apparatus** at least eight months prior to proposed installation;

(c) the notification will be made in writing to the relevant **User** and will consist of both a proposed **Operation Diagram** incorporating the proposed new **~~NGC~~Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed, its proposed numbering and nomenclature, and the date of its proposed installation;

(d) the relevant **User** will respond in writing to **NGC** within one month of the receipt of the notification, confirming receipt and confirming either that any other **HV Apparatus** of the relevant **User** on such **User Site** does not have numbering and/or nomenclature which could be confused with that proposed by **NGC**, or, to the extent that it does, that the relevant other numbering and/or nomenclature will be changed before installation of the **~~NGC~~Transmission HV Apparatus**;

(e) the relevant **User** will not install, or permit the installation of, any **HV Apparatus** on such **User Site** which has numbering and/or nomenclature which could be confused with **~~NGC~~Transmission HV Apparatus** which is either already on that **User Site** or which **NGC** has notified that **User** will be installed on that **User Site**.

OC11.4.3 **User HV Apparatus** on **~~NGC~~Transmission Sites**

(a) **User HV Apparatus** on **~~NGC~~Transmission Sites** shall have numbering and nomenclature in accordance with the system used from time to time by **NGC**;

(b) when a **User** is to install its **HV Apparatus** on an ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site,** or it wishes to replace existing **HV Apparatus** on an ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site** and it wishes to adopt new numbering and nomenclature for such **HV Apparatus**, the **User** shall (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC** in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) notify **NGC** of the details of the **HV Apparatus** and the proposed numbering and nomenclature to be adopted for that **HV Apparatus**, at least eight months prior to proposed installation;

(c) the notification will be made in writing to **NGC** and shall consist of both a proposed **Operation Diagram** incorporating the proposed new **HV Apparatus** of the **User** to be installed, its proposed numbering and nomenclature, and the date of its proposed installation;

(d) **NGC** will respond in writing to the **User** within one month of the receipt of the notification stating whether or not **NGC** accepts the **User's** proposed numbering and nomenclature and, if they are not acceptable, it shall give details of the numbering and nomenclature which the **User** shall adopt for that **HV Apparatus**.

OC11.4.4 Changes

Where **NGC** in its reasonable opinion has decided that it needs to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission HV Apparatus** on a **User's Site** or of **User's HV Apparatus** on an ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site**:

(a) the provisions of paragraph OC11.4.2 shall apply to such change of numbering or nomenclature of ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission HV Apparatus** with any necessary amendments to those provisions to reflect that only a change is being made; and

(b) in the case of a change in the numbering or nomenclature of **User's HV Apparatus** on an ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Site**, **NGC** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) notify the **User** of the numbering and/or nomenclature the **User** shall adopt for that **HV Apparatus** (the notification to be in a form similar to that envisaged under OC11.4.2) at least eight months prior to the change being needed and the **User** will respond in writing to **NGC** within one month of the receipt of the notification, confirming receipt.

In either case the notification shall indicate the reason for the proposed change.

OC11.4.5 **Users** will be provided upon request with details of **NGC's** then current numbering and nomenclature system in order to assist them in planning the numbering and nomenclature for their **HV Apparatus** on ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission Sites**.

OC11.4.6 When ~~either **NGC** or~~ a **User** installs **HV Apparatus** which is the subject of **OC11**, ~~**NGC** or~~ the **User**~~, as the case may be, installing such **HV Apparatus**~~ shall be responsible for the provision and erection of clear and unambiguous labelling showing the numbering and nomenclature. Where a **User** is required by **OC11** to change the numbering and/or nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** which is the subject of **OC11**, the **User** will be responsible for the provision and erection of clear and unambiguous labelling by the required date.

When either **NGC** (for sites in England and Wales), or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (for sites in Scotland) installs **HV Apparatus** which is the subject of **OC11**, **NGC** shall be responsible for the provision and erection of a clear and unambiguous labelling showing the numbering and nomenclature. Where **NGC** changes the numbering and /or nomenclature of ~~its~~ **HV Apparatus** which is the subject of **OC11**, **NGC** will be responsible for the provision and erection of clear and unambiguous labelling showing the numbering and nomenclature by the required date.

OC11.4.7 For sites in England and Wales, **NGC** will not change its system of numbering and nomenclature in use immediately prior to the **Transfer Date** (which is embodied in OM5 (Operation Memorandum No.5 - Numbering and Nomenclature of HV Apparatus on the CEGB Grid System Issue 3 June 1987)), other than to reflect new or newly adopted technology or **HV Apparatus**. For the avoidance of doubt, this OC11.4.7 refers to the system of numbering and nomenclature, and does not preclude changes to the numbering and/or nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** which are necessary to reflect newly installed **HV Apparatus**, or re-configuration of **HV Apparatus** installed, and similar changes being made in accordance with that system of numbering and nomenclature.

< End of OC11 >

OPERATING CODE NO.12

SYSTEM TESTS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title		Page Number
OC12.1	INTRODUCTION	OC12 - 1
OC12.2	OBJECTIVE	OC12 - 1
OC12.3	SCOPE	OC12 - 2
OC12.4	PROCEDURE	OC12 - 2
OC12.4.1	Proposal Notice	OC12 - 2
OC12.4.2	Preliminary Notice and establishment of Test Panel	OC12 - ~~2~~3
OC12.4.3	Test Panel	OC12 - ~~4~~5
OC12.4.4	Proposal Report	OC12 - 5
OC12.4.5	Test Programme	OC12 - 6
OC12.4.6	Final Report	OC12 - ~~6~~7
OC12.4.7	Timetable Reduction	OC12 - 7

OPERATING CODE NO.12

SYSTEM TESTS

OC12.1 INTRODUCTION

OC12.1.1 **Operating Code No.12** ("**OC12**") relates to **System Tests**, which are tests which involve simulating conditions or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the **Total System** or any part of the **Total System**, but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.

OC12.1.2 **OC12** deals with the responsibilities and procedures for arranging and carrying out **System Tests** which have (or may have) an effect on the **Systems** of **NGC** and **Users** and/or on the **System** of any **Externally Interconnected System Operator**. Where a **System Test** proposed by a **User** will have no effect on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, then such a **System Test** does not fall within **OC12** and accordingly **OC12** shall not apply to it. A **System Test** proposed by **NGC** which will have an effect on the **System** of a **User** will always fall within **OC12**.

OC12.2 OBJECTIVE

The overall objectives of **OC12** are:

OC12.2.1 to ensure, so far as possible, that **System Tests** proposed to be carried out either by:

(a) a **User** which may have an effect on the **Total System** or any part of the **Total System** (in addition to that **User's System**) including the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**; or

(b) by **NGC** which may have an effect on the **Total System** or any part of the **Total System** (in addition to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**)

do not threaten the safety of either their personnel or the general public, cause minimum threat to the security of supplies and to the integrity of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and cause minimum detriment to **NGC** and **Users**;

OC12.2.2 to set out the procedures to be followed for establishing and reporting **System Tests**.

OC12.3 SCOPE

OC12 applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in **OC12** means:-

(a) **Generators;**

(b) **Network Operators**; and

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**.

The procedure for the establishment of **System Tests** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, with **Externally Interconnected System Operators** which do not affect any **User,** is set out in the **Interconnection Agreement** with each **Externally Interconnected System Operator**. The position of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** is also referred to in OC12.4.2.

OC12.4 PROCEDURE

OC12.4.1 **Proposal Notice**

OC12.4.1.1 Where a **User** has decided that it would like to undertake a **System Test** it shall submit a notice (a "**Proposal Notice"**) to **NGC** at least twelve months in advance of the date it would like to undertake the proposed **System Test**.

OC12.4.1.2 The **Proposal Notice** shall be in writing and shall contain details of the nature and purpose of the proposed **System Test** and shall indicate the extent and situation of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** involved.

OC12.4.1.3 If **NGC** is of the view that the information set out in the **Proposal Notice** is insufficient, it will contact the person who submitted the **Proposal Notice** (the "**Test Proposer**") as soon as reasonably practicable, with a written request for further information. **NGC** will not be required to do anything under **OC12** until it is satisfied with the details supplied in the **Proposal Notice** or pursuant to a request for further information.

OC12.4.1.4 If **NGC** wishes to undertake a **System Test**, **NGC** shall be deemed to have received a **Proposal Notice** on that **System Test**.

OC12.4.1.5 Where, under **OC12**, **NGC** is obliged to notify or contact the **Test Proposer**, **NGC** will not be so obliged where it is **NGC** that has proposed the **System Test**. **Users** and the **Test Panel**, where they are obliged under **OC12** to notify, send reports to or otherwise contact both **NGC** and the **Test Proposer**, need only do so once where **NGC** is the proposer of the **System Test**.

OC12.4.2 **Preliminary Notice** and establishment of **Test Panel**

OC12.4.2.1 Using the information supplied to it under OC12.4.1 **NGC** will determine, in its reasonable estimation, which **Users**, other than the **Test Proposer**, may be affected by the proposed **System Test**. If **NGC** determines, in its reasonable estimation, that an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and/or **Interconnector User** (or **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and/or **Interconnector Users**) may be affected by

the proposed **System Test**, then (provided that the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and/or **Interconnector User** (or each **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and/or **Interconnector User** where there is more than one affected) undertakes to all the parties to the **Grid Code** to be bound by the provisions of the **Grid Code** for the purposes of the **System Test**) for the purposes of the remaining provisions of this **OC12**, that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and/or **Interconnector User** (or each of those **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and/or **Interconnector Users**) will be deemed to be a **User** and references to the **Total System** or to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** of a **User** will be deemed to include a reference to the transmission or distribution system and plant and/or apparatus of that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and/or **Interconnector User** or (as the case may be) those **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and/or **Interconnector Users**. In the event that the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and/or **Interconnector User** (or any of the **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and/or **Interconnector Users** where there is more than one affected) refuses to so undertake, then the **System Test** will not take place.

OC12.4.2.2 **NGC** will appoint a person to co-ordinate the **System Test** (a "**Test Co-ordinator**") as soon as reasonably practicable after it has, or is deemed to have, received a **Proposal Notice** and in any event prior to the distribution of the **Preliminary Notice** referred to below. The **Test Co-ordinator** shall act as Chairman of the **Test Panel** and shall be an ex-officio member of the **Test Panel**.

(a) Where **NGC** decides, in its reasonable opinion, that the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** will or may be significantly affected by the proposed **System Test**, then the **Test Co-ordinator** will be a suitably qualified person nominated by **NGC** after consultation with the **Test Proposer** and the **Users** identified under OC12.4.2.1.

(b) Where **NGC** decides, in its reasonable opinion, that the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** will not be significantly affected by the proposed **System Test**, then the **Test Co-ordinator** will be a suitably qualified person nominated by the **Test Proposer** after consultation with **NGC**.

(c) **NGC** will, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has received, or is deemed to have received, a **Proposal Notice,** contact the **Test Proposer** where the **Test Co-ordinator** is to be a person nominated by the **Test Proposer** and invite it to nominate a person as **Test Co-ordinator**. If the **Test Proposer** is unable or unwilling to nominate a person within seven days of being contacted by **NGC** then the proposed **System Test** will not take place.

OC12.4.2.3 **NGC** will notify all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 of the proposed **System Test** by a notice in writing (a "**Preliminary Notice"**) and will send a **Preliminary Notice** to the **Test Proposer**. The **Preliminary Notice** will contain:

(a) the details of the nature and purpose of the proposed **System**

Test, the extent and situation of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** involved and the identity of the **Users** identified by **NGC** under OC12.4.2.1 and the identity of the **Test Proposer**;

(b) an invitation to nominate within one month a suitably qualified representative (or representatives, if the **Test Co-ordinator** informs **NGC** that it is appropriate for a particular **User** including the **Test Proposer**) to be a member of the **Test Panel** for the proposed **System Test**;

(c) the name of the **NGC** representative (or representatives) on the **Test Panel** for the proposed **System Test**; and

(d) the name of the **Test Co-ordinator** and whether he was nominated by the **Test Proposer** or by **NGC**.

OC12.4.2.4 The **Preliminary Notice** will be sent within one month of the later of either the receipt by **NGC** of the **Proposal Notice**, or of the receipt of any further information requested by **NGC** under OC12.4.1.3. Where **NGC** is the proposer of the **System Test**, the **Preliminary Notice** will be sent within one month of the proposed **System Test** being formulated.

OC12.4.2.5 Replies to the invitation in the **Preliminary Notice** to nominate a representative to be a member of the **Test Panel** must be received by **NGC** within one month of the date on which the **Preliminary Notice** was sent to the **User** by **NGC**. Any **User** which has not replied within that period will not be entitled to be represented on the **Test Panel**. If the **Test Proposer** does not reply within that period, the proposed **System Test** will not take place and **NGC** will notify all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 accordingly.

OC12.4.2.6 **NGC** will, as soon as possible after the expiry of that one month period, appoint the nominated persons to the **Test Panel** and notify all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and the **Test Proposer**, of the composition of the **Test Panel**.

OC12.4.3 **Test Panel**

OC12.4.3.1 A meeting of the **Test Panel** will take place as soon as possible after **NGC** has notified all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and the **Test Proposer** of the composition of the **Test Panel**, and in any event within one month of the appointment of the **Test Panel**.

OC12.4.3.2 The **Test Panel** shall consider:

(a) the details of the nature and purpose of the proposed **System Test** and other matters set out in the **Proposal Notice** (together with any further information requested by **NGC** under OC12.4.1.3);

(b) the economic, operational and risk implications of the proposed **System Test**;

(c) the possibility of combining the proposed **System Test** with any other tests and with **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** outages which arise pursuant to the **Operational Planning** requirements of

NGC and **Users**; and

(d) implications of the proposed **System Test** on the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**, in so far as it is able to do so.

OC12.4.3.3 **Users** identified by **NGC** under OC12.4.2.1, the **Test Proposer** and **NGC** (whether or not they are represented on the **Test Panel**) shall be obliged to supply that **Test Panel**, upon written request, with such details as the **Test Panel** reasonably requires in order to consider the proposed **System Test**.

OC12.4.3.4 The **Test Panel** shall be convened by the **Test Co-ordinator** as often as he deems necessary to conduct its business.

OC12.4.4 **Proposal Report**

OC12.4.4.1 Within two months of first meeting the **Test Panel** will submit a report (a "**Proposal Report**"), which will contain:

(a) proposals for carrying out the **System Test** (including the manner in which the **System Test** is to be monitored);

(b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the **Test Proposer** will bear the costs); and

(c) such other matters as the **Test Panel** considers appropriate.

The **Proposal Report** may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from the **System Test**. All **System Test** procedures must comply with all applicable legislation.

OC12.4.4.2 If the **Test Panel** is unable to agree unanimously on any decision in preparing its **Proposal Report**, the proposed **System Test** will not take place and the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.

OC12.4.4.3 The **Proposal Report** will be submitted to **NGC**, the **Test Proposer** and to each **User** identified by **NGC** under OC12.4.2.1.

OC12.4.4.4 Each recipient will respond to the **Test Co-ordinator** with its approval of the **Proposal Report** or its reason for non-approval within fourteen days of receipt of the **Proposal Report**. If any recipient does not respond, the **System Test** will not take place and the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.

OC12.4.4.5 In the event of non-approval by one or more recipients, the **Test Panel** will meet as soon as practicable in order to determine whether the proposed **System Test** can be modified to meet the objection or objections.

OC12.4.4.6 If the proposed **System Test** cannot be so modified, the **System Test** will not take place and the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.

OC12.4.4.7 If the proposed **System Test** can be so modified, the **Test Panel** will, as soon as practicable, and in any event within one month of meeting to discuss the responses to the **Proposal Report**, submit a revised **Proposal Report** and the provisions of OC12.4.4.3 and OC12.4.4.4 will

apply to that submission.

OC12.4.4.8 In the event of non-approval of the revised **Proposal Report** by one or more recipients, the **System Test** will not take place and the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.

OC12.4.5 **Test Programme**

OC12.4.5.1 If the **Proposal Report** (or, as the case may be, the revised **Proposal Report**) is approved by all recipients, the proposed **System Test** can proceed and at least one month prior to the date of the proposed **System Test**, the **Test Panel** will submit to **NGC**, the **Test Proposer** and each **User** identified by **NGC** under OC12.4.2.1, a programme (the "**Test Programme**") stating the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the **System Test** (including those responsible for site safety) and such other matters as the **Test Panel** deems appropriate.

OC12.4.5.2 The **Test Programme** will, subject to OC12.4.5.3, bind all recipients to act in accordance with the provisions of the **Test Programme** in relation to the proposed **System Test**.

OC12.4.5.3 Any problems with the proposed **System Test** which arise or are anticipated after the issue of the **Test Programme** and prior to the day of the proposed **System Test**, must be notified to the **Test Co-ordinator** as soon as possible in writing. If the **Test Co-ordinator** decides that these anticipated problems merit an amendment to, or postponement of, the **System Test**, he shall notify the **Test Proposer** (if the **Test Co-ordinator** was not appointed by the **Test Proposer**), **NGC** and each **User** identified by **NGC** under OC12.4.2.1 accordingly.

OC12.4.5.4 If on the day of the proposed **System Test**, operating conditions on the **Total System** are such that any party involved in the proposed **System Test** wishes to delay or cancel the start or continuance of the **System Test**, they shall immediately inform the **Test Co-ordinator** of this decision and the reasons for it. The **Test Co-ordinator** shall then postpone or cancel, as the case may be, the **System Test** and shall, if possible, agree with the **Test Proposer** (if the **Test Co-ordinator** was not appointed by the **Test Proposer**), **NGC** and all **Users** identified by **NGC** under OC12.4.2.1 another suitable time and date. If he cannot reach such agreement, the **Test Co-ordinator** shall reconvene the **Test Panel** as soon as practicable, which will endeavour to arrange another suitable time and date for the **System Test**, in which case the relevant provisions of **OC12** shall apply.

OC12.4.6 **Final Report**

OC12.4.6.1 At the conclusion of the **System Test**, the **Test Proposer** shall be responsible for preparing a written report on the **System Test** (the "**Final Report**") for submission to **NGC** and other members of the **Test Panel**. The **Final Report** shall be submitted within three months of the conclusion of the **System Test** unless a different period has been agreed by the **Test Panel** prior to the **System Test** taking place.

OC12.4.6.2 The **Final Report** shall not be submitted to any person who is not a member of the **Test Panel** unless the **Test Panel**, having considered the

confidentiality issues arising, shall have unanimously approved such submission.

OC12.4.6.3 The **Final Report** shall include a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** tested and a description of the **System Test** carried out, together with the results, conclusions and recommendations.

OC12.4.6.4 When the **Final Report** has been prepared and submitted in accordance with OC12.4.6.1, the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.

OC12.4.7 Timetable Reduction

OC12.4.7.1 In certain cases a **System Test** may be needed on giving less than twelve months notice. In that case, after consultation with the **Test Proposer** and **User(s)** identified by **NGC** under OC12.4.2.1, **NGC** shall draw up a timetable for the proposed **System Test** and the procedure set out in OC12.4.2 to OC12.4.6 shall be followed in accordance with that timetable.

< End of OC12 >

BALANCING CODE No 1

PRE GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page No.
BC1.1 INTRODUCTION	BC1 - 1
BC1.2 OBJECTIVE	BC1 - 1
BC1.3 SCOPE	BC1 - 1
BC1.4 SUBMISSION OF BM UNIT DATA	BC1 - 1
BC1.4.1 Communication with Users	BC1 - 1
BC1.4.2 Day Ahead Submissions	BC1 - 2
(a) Physical Notifications	BC1 - 2
(b) Quiescent Physical Notifications	BC1 - 3
(c) Export and Import Limits	BC1 - 3
(d) Bid-Offer Data	BC1 - 3
(e) Dynamic Parameters	BC1 - 4
(f) Other Relevant Data	BC1 - 4
(g) Joint BM Unit Data	BC1 - 4
BC1.4.3 Data Revisions	BC1 - 4
BC1.4.4 Receipt of BM Unit Data prior to Gate Closure	BC1 - 5
BC1.4.5 BM Unit Defaulting, Validity and Consistency Checking	BC1 - 5
BC1.4.6 Special Provisions relating to Interconnector Users	BC1 - 5
BC1.5 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NGC	BC1 - 6
BC1.5.1 Demand Estimates	BC1 - 6
BC1.5.2 Indicated Margin and Indicated Imbalance	BC1 - 6
BC1.5.3 Provision of Updated Information	BC1 - 6
BC1.5.4 Reserve and Inadequate System Margin	BC1 - 6
BC1.5.5 System and Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)	BC1 - 8
BC1.6 SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NETWORK OPERATORS	BC1 - 9
BC1.6.1 User System Data from Network Operators	BC1 - 9

BC1.6.2 Notification Times to Network Operators ..... BC1 – 9

BC1.7 SPECIAL ACTIONS ..... BC1 – 10

APPENDIX 1 BM UNIT DATA ..... BC1 – 11

BC1.A.1.1 Physical Notifications ..... BC1 – 11

BC1.A.1.2 Quiescent Physical Notifications (QPN) ..... BC1 – 12

BC1.A.1.3 Export and Import Limits ..... BC1 – 12

BC1.A.1.3.1 Maximum Export Limit ..... BC1 – 12

BC1.A.1.3.2 Maximum Import Limit ..... BC1 – 12

BC1.A.1.4 Bid Offer Data ..... BC1 – 13

BC1.A.1.5 Dynamic Parameters ..... BC1 – 14

BC1.A.1.6 CCGT Module Matrix ..... BC1 – 14

APPENDIX 2 DATA TO BE MADE AVAILABLE BY NGC ..... BC1 – 17

BC1.A.2.1 Initial Day Ahead Demand Forecast ..... BC1 – 17

BC1.A.2.2 Initial Day Ahead Market Information ..... BC1 – 17

BC1.A.2.3 Current Day & Day Ahead Updated Market Information ..... BC1 – 17

BALANCING CODE No 1

PRE GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

BC1.1 INTRODUCTION

Balancing Code No1 (BC1) sets out the procedure for:

(a) the submission of **BM Unit Data** by each **BM Participant**;

(b) the submission of certain **System** data by each **Network Operator**; and

(c) the provision of data by **NGC,**

in the period leading up to **Gate Closure**.

BC1.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure for the submission of **BM Unit Data** is intended to enable **NGC** to assess which **BM Units** are expected to be operating in order that **NGC** can ensure (so far as possible) the integrity of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, and the security and quality of supply.

BC1.3 SCOPE

BC1 applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in this **BC1** means:-

(a) **BM Participants;**

(b) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**; and

(c) **Network Operators**.

BC1.4 SUBMISSION OF **BM UNIT DATA**

In the case of **BM Units Embedded** in a **User System**, any data submitted by **Users** under this **BC1** must represent the value of the data at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**.

BC1.4.1 Communication with **Users**

(a) Submission of **BM Unit Data** by **Users** to **NGC** specified in BC1.4.2 to BC1.4.4 (with the exception of BC1.4.2(f)) is to be by use of electronic data communications facilities, as provided for in CC.6.5.8. However, data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) only, may be revised by telephone following its initial submission by electronic data communication facilities.

(b) In the event of a failure of the electronic data communication facilities, the data to apply in relation to a pre-**Gate Closure** period will be determined in accordance with the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**, based on the most recent data received and acknowledged by **NGC**.

(c) **Planned Maintenance Outages** will normally be arranged to take place during periods of low data transfer activity.

(d) Upon any **Planned Maintenance Outage**, or following an unplanned outage described in BC1.4.1(b) (where it is termed a "failure") in relation to a pre-**Gate Closure** period:-

(i) **BM Participants** should continue to act in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notifications** current at the time of the start of the **Planned Maintenance Outage** or the computer system failure in relation to each such period of time subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1. Depending on when in relation to **Gate Closure** the planned or unplanned maintenance outage arises such operation will either be operation in preparation for the relevant output in real time, or will be operation in real time. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e)) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGC** by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** so affected;

(ii) during the outage, revisions to the data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) may be submitted. Communication between **Users' Control Points** and **NGC** during the outage will be conducted by telephone; and

(iii) no data will be transferred from **NGC** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

BC1.4.2 Day Ahead Submissions

Data for any **Operational Day** may be submitted to **NGC** up to several days in advance of the day to which it applies, as provided in the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. However, **Interconnector Users** must submit **Physical Notifications,** and any associated data as necessary, each day by 11:00 hours in respect of the next following **Operational Day** in order that the information used in relation to the capability of the respective **External Interconnection** is expressly provided. **NGC** shall not by the inclusion of this provision be prevented from utilising the provisions of BC1.4.5 if necessary.

The data may be modified by further data submissions at any time prior to **Gate Closure**, in accordance with the other provisions of **BC1**. The data to be used by **NGC** for operational planning will be determined from the most recent data that has been received by **NGC** by 11:00 hours on the day before the **Operational Day** to which the data applies, or from the data that has been defaulted at 11:00 hours on that day in accordance with BC1.4.5. Any subsequent revisions received by **NGC** under the **Grid Code** will also be utilised by **NGC**. In the case of all data items listed below, with the exception of item (e), **Dynamic Parameters** (Day Ahead), the latest submitted or defaulted data, as modified by any subsequent revisions, will be carried forward into operational timescales. The individual data items are listed below:-

(a) **Physical Notifications**

Physical Notifications, being the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under that heading, are required by **NGC** at 11:00 hours each day for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day,** in respect of **BM Units**:-

(i) with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or more~~; or~~ in England and Wales or 5MW or more in Scotland; or

(ii) comprising **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations;** or

(iii) where the **BM Participant** chooses to submit **Bid-Offer Data** in accordance with BC1.4.2(d) for **BM Units** not falling within (i) or (ii) above.

Physical Notifications may be submitted to **NGC** by **BM Participants,** for the **BM Units** specified in this BC1.4.2(a) at an earlier time, or **BM Participants** may rely upon the provisions of BC1.4.5 to create the **Physical Notifications** by data defaulting pursuant to the **Grid Code** utilising the rules referred to in that paragraph at 11:00 hours in any day.

Physical Notifications (which must comply with the limits on maximum rates of change listed in **BC1** Appendix 1) must, subject to the following operating limits, represent the **User's** best estimate of expected input or output of **Active Power** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**. **Physical Notifications** for any **BM Unit** should normally be consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters** and **Export and Import Limits** and must not reflect any **BM Unit** proposing to operate outside the limits of its **Demand Capacity** and **Generation Capacity** and, in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module**, its **Registered Capacity.**

These **Physical Notifications** provide, amongst other things, indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to **NGC** in respect of any **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** and provide an indication of significant **Demand** changes in respect of other **BM Units**.

(b) **Quiescent Physical Notifications**

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, submit to **NGC** for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Quiescent Physical Notifications**" to amend the data already held by **NGC** in relation to **Quiescent Physical Notifications,** which would otherwise apply for those **Settlement Periods**.

(c) **Export and Import Limits**

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, submit to **NGC** for any part or for the whole of the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Export and Import Limits**" to amend the data already held by **NGC** in relation to **Export and Import Limits,** which would otherwise apply for those **Settlement Periods.**

Export and Import Limits respectively represent the maximum export to or import from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** for a **BM Unit** and are the maximum levels that the **BM Participant** wishes to make available and must be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

(d) **Bid-Offer Data**

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units,** submit to **NGC** for any **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of **"Bid-Offer Data"** to amend the data already held by **NGC** in relation to **Bid-Offer Data,** which would otherwise apply to those **Settlement Periods.** The submitted **Bid-Offer Data** will be utilised by **NGC** in the preparation and analysis of its operational plans for the next following **Operational**

Day. Bid-Offer Data may not be submitted unless an automatic logging device has been installed at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** in accordance with CC.6.5.8(b).

(e) **Dynamic Parameters** (Day Ahead)

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, submit to **NGC** for the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Dynamic Parameters**" to amend that data already held by **NGC.**

These **Dynamic Parameters** shall reasonably reflect the expected true operating characteristics of the **BM Unit** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**. In any case where non-zero **QPN** data has been provided in accordance with BC1.4.2(b), the **Dynamic Parameters** will apply to the element being offered for control only, i.e. to the component of the **Physical Notification** between the **QPN** and the full level of the **Physical Notification**.

The **Dynamic Parameters** applicable to the next following **Operational Day** will be utilised by **NGC** in the preparation and analysis of its operational plans for the next following **Operational Day** and may be used to instruct certain **Ancillary Services**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Dynamic Parameters** to be used in the current **Operational Day** will be those submitted in accordance with BC2.5.3.1.

(f) **Other Relevant Data**

By 11:00 hours each day each **BM Participant,** in respect of each of its **BM Units** for which **Physical Notifications** are being submitted, shall, if it has not already done so, submit to **NGC** in respect of the next following **Operational Day** the following:

(i) in the case of a **CCGT Module**, a **CCGT Module Matrix** as described in **BC1** Appendix 1;

(ii) details of any special factors which in the reasonable opinion of the **BM Participant** may have a material effect or present an enhanced risk of a material effect on the likely output (or consumption) of such **BM Unit(s)**. Such factors may include risks, or potential interruptions, to **BM Unit** fuel supplies, or developing plant problems, details of tripping tests, etc. This information will normally only be used to assist in determining the appropriate level of **Operating Margin** that is required under OC2.4.6;

(iii) in the case of **Generators**, any temporary changes, and their possible duration, to the **Registered Data** of such **BM Unit**;

(iv) in the case of **Suppliers**, details of **Customer Demand Management** taken into account in the preparation of its **BM Unit Data**; and

(v) details of any other factors which **NGC** may take account of when issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **BM Unit** (e.g., **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** Intervals, the minimum notice required to cancel a **Synchronisation**, etc).

(g) **Joint BM Unit Data**

BM Participants may submit **Joint BM Unit Data** in accordance with the provisions of the **BSC**. For the purposes of the **Grid Code**, such data shall be treated as data submitted under **BC1**.

BC1.4.3 Data Revisions

The **BM Unit Data** derived at 1100 hours each day under BC1.4.2 above may need to be revised by the **BM Participant** for a number of reasons, including for example, changes to expected output or input arising from revised contractual positions, plant

breakdowns, changes to expected **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** times, etc, occurring before **Gate Closure**. **BM Participants** should use reasonable endeavours to ensure that the data held by **NGC** in relation to its **BM Units** is accurate at all times. Revisions to **BM Unit Data** for any period of time up to **Gate Closure** should be submitted to **NGC** as soon as reasonably practicable after a change becomes apparent to the **BM Participant**. **NGC** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users,** subject to the application of the provisions of BC1.4.5, for its preparation and analysis of operational plans.

BC1.4.4 Receipt of **BM Unit Data** prior to **Gate Closure**

BM Participants submitting **Bid-Offer Data,** in respect of any **BM Unit** for use in the **Balancing Mechanism** for any particular **Settlement Period** in accordance with the **BSC**, must ensure that **Physical Notifications** and **Bid-Offer Data** for such **BM Units** are received in their entirety and logged into **NGC's** computer systems by the time of **Gate Closure** for that **Settlement Period**. In all cases the data received will be subject to the application under the **Grid Code** of the provisions of BC1.4.5**.**

For the avoidance of doubt, no changes to the **Physical Notification, QPN** data or **Bid-Offer Data** for any **Settlement Period** may be submitted to **NGC** after **Gate Closure** for that **Settlement Period**.

BC1.4.5 **BM Unit Data** Defaulting, Validity and Consistency Checking

In the event that no submission of any or all of the **BM Unit Data** in accordance with BC1.4.2 in respect of an **Operational Day**, is received by **NGC** by 11:00 hours on the day before that **Operational Day**, some or all of the **BM Unit Data** for the current **Operational Day** will become the **BM Unit Data** for that **Operational Day** in accordance with the application under the **Grid Code** of the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. A subsequent submission by a **User** of a data item which has been so defaulted under the **Grid Code** will operate as an amendment to that defaulted data and thereby replace it. Any such subsequent submission is itself subject to the application under the **Grid Code** of the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules.**

BM Unit Data submitted in accordance with the provisions of BC1.4.2 to BC1.4.4 will be checked under the **Grid Code** for validity and consistency in accordance with the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. If any **BM Unit Data** so submitted fails the data validity and consistency checking, this will result in the rejection of all data submitted for that **BM Unit** included in the electronic data file containing that data item and that **BM Unit's** data items will be defaulted under the **Grid Code** in accordance with the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. Data for other **BM Units** included in the same electronic data file will not be affected by such rejection and will continue to be validated and checked for consistency prior to acceptance. In the event that rejection of any **BM Unit Data** occurs, details will be made available to the relevant **BM Participant** via the electronic data communication facilities.

BC1.4.6 Special Provisions relating to **Interconnector Users**

(a) The total of the relevant **Physical Notifications** submitted by **Interconnector Users** in respect of any period of time should not exceed the capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** for that period of time. In the event that it does, then **NGC** shall advise the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly. In the period between such advice and **Gate Closure**, one or more of the relevant **Interconnector Users** would be expected to submit revised **Physical Notifications** to **NGC** to eliminate any such over-provision.

(b) In any case where, as a result of a reduction in the capability (in MW) of the **External Interconnection** in any period during an **Operational Day** which is agreed between **NGC** and an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** after 0900 hours on the day before the beginning of such **Operational Day**, the total of the **Physical Notifications** in the relevant period using that **External Interconnection**, as stated in the **BM Unit Data** exceeds the reduced capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** in that period then **NGC** shall notify the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly.

BC1.5 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY **NGC**

NGC shall provide data to the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent** or **BSCCo** each day in accordance with the requirements of the **BSC** in order that the data may be made available to **Users** via the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service** (or by such other means) in each case as provided in the **BSC**. Where **NGC** provides such information associated with the secure operation of the **System** to the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent**, the provision of that information is additionally provided for in the following sections of this BC1.5. **NGC** shall be taken to have fulfilled its obligations to provide data under BC1.5.1, BC1.5.2, and BC1.5.3 by so providing such data to the **Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent**.

BC1.5.1 **Demand** Estimates

Normally by 0900 hours each day, **NGC** will make available to **Users** a forecast of **National Demand** and the **Demand** for a number of pre-determined constraint groups (which may be updated from time to time, as agreed between **NGC** and **BSCCo**) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**. Normally by 1200 hours each day, **NGC** will make available to **Users** a forecast of ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System** **Demand** for each **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational Day**. Further details are provided in Appendix 2.

BC1.5.2 **Indicated Margin** and **Indicated Imbalance**

Normally by 1200 hours each day, **NGC** will make available to **Users** an **Indicated Margin** and an **Indicated Imbalance** for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**. **NGC** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users** in preparing for this release of data. Further details are provided in Appendix 2.

BC1.5.3 Provision of Updated Information

NGC will provide updated information on **Demand** and other information at various times throughout each day, as detailed in Appendix 2. **NGC** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users** in preparing for this release of data.

BC1.5.4 Reserve and Inadequate **System Margin**

Contingency Reserve

(a) The amount of **Contingency Reserve** required at the day ahead stage and in subsequent timescales will be decided by **NGC** on the basis of historical trends in the reduction in availability of **Large Power Stations** and increases in forecast **Demand** up to real time operation. Where **Contingency Reserve** is to be allocated to thermal **Gensets**, **NGC** will instruct through a combination of **Ancillary Services** instructions and **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, the time at which such **Gensets** are required to synchronise, such instructions to be consistent with **Dynamic Parameters** and other contractual arrangements.

Operating Reserve

(b) The amount of **Operating Reserve** required at any time will be determined by **NGC** having regard to the **Demand** levels, **Large Power Station** availability shortfalls and the greater of the largest secured loss of generation (ie, the loss of generation against which, as a requirement of the **Licence Standards,** the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** must be secured) or loss of import from or sudden export to **External Interconnections**. **NGC** will allocate **Operating Reserve** to the appropriate **BM Units** so as to fulfil its requirements according to the **Ancillary Services** available to it and as provided in the **BCs**.

Inadequate **System Margin**

(c) In the period following 1200 hours each day and in relation to the following **Operational Day, NGC** will monitor the total of the Maximum Export Limit component of the **Export and Import Limits** received against forecast ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Demand** and the **Operating Margin** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** to see whether the anticipated level of the **System Margin** for any period is insufficient.

(d) Where the level of the **System Margin** for any period is, in **NGC 's** reasonable opinion, anticipated to be insufficient, **NGC** will send (by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed) a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning** - **Inadequate System Margin** in accordance with OC7.4.8 to each **Generator**, **Supplier, Externally Interconnected System Operator, Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer**.

(e) Where, in **NGC's** judgement the **System Margin** at any time during the current **Operational Day** is such that there is a high risk of **Demand** reduction being instructed, a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning** - **High Risk of Demand Reduction** will be issued, in accordance with OC7.4.8.

(f) The monitoring will be conducted on a regular basis and a revised ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning** - **Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** may be sent out from time to time, including within the post **Gate Closure** phase. This will reflect any changes in **Physical Notifications** and **Export and Import Limits** which have been notified to **NGC**, and will reflect any **Demand Control** which has also been so notified. This will also reflect generally any changes in the forecast **Demand** and the relevant **Operating Margin**.

(g) To reflect changing conditions, a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** may be superseded by a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** and vice-versa.

(h) If the continuing monitoring identifies that the **System Margin** is anticipated, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, to be sufficient for the period for which previously a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning** had been issued, **NGC** will send (by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed) a **Cancellation of** ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning** to each **User** who had received a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** for that period. The issue of a **Cancellation of** ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning** is not an assurance by **NGC** that in the event the **System Margin** will be adequate, but reflects **NGC's** reasonable opinion that the insufficiency is no longer anticipated.

(i) If continued monitoring indicates the **System Margin** becoming inadequate **NGC** may issue further ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warnings - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction.**

(j) **NGC** may issue a ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** for any period, not necessarily relating to the following **Operational Day**, where it has reason to believe there will be inadequate **System Margin** over a period (for example in periods of protracted **Plant** shortage, the provisions of OC7.4.8.6 apply).

BC1.5.5 **System and Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)**

(a) (i) **System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin**

Synchronised Gensets must at all times be capable of reducing output such that the total reduction in output of all **Synchronised Gensets** is sufficient to offset the loss of the largest secured demand on the **System** and must be capable of sustaining this response;

(ii) **Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin**

Synchronised Gensets must at all times be capable of reducing output to allow transfers to and from the **System Constraint Group** (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as **NGC** may determine and must be capable of sustaining this response.

(b) **NGC** will monitor the total of **Physical Notifications** of exporting **BM Units** received against forecast **Demand** and, where relevant, the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a **System Constraint Group** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** and **Export and Import Limits** received to see whether the level of **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** for any period is likely to be insufficient. In addition, **NGC** may increase the required margin of **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** to allow for variations in forecast **Demand**. In the case of **System NRAPM**, this may be by an amount (in **NGC's** reasonable discretion) not exceeding five per cent of forecast **Demand** for the period in question. In the case of **Localised NRAPM**, this may be by an amount (in **NGC's** reasonable discretion) not exceeding ten per cent of the forecast **Demand** for the period in question;

(c) Where the level of **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** for any period is, in **NGC 's** reasonable opinion, likely to be insufficient **NGC** may contact all **Generators** in the case of low **System NRAPM** and may contact **Generators** in relation to relevant **Gensets** in the case of low **Localised NRAPM**. **NGC** will raise with each **Generator** the problems it is anticipating due to low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and will discuss whether, in advance of **Gate Closure**:-

(i) any change is possible in the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** which has been notified to **NGC**; or

(ii) any change is possible to the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** within an **Existing AGR Plant** within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit;**

in relation to periods of low **System NRAPM** or (as the case may be) low **Localised NRAPM. NGC** will also notify each **Externally Interconnected**

System Operator of the anticipated low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and request assistance in obtaining changes to **Physical Notifications** from **BM Units** in that **External System**.

(d) Following **Gate Closure**, the procedure of BC2.9.4 will apply.

BC1.6 Special Provisions relating to **Network Operators**

BC1.6.1 **User System** Data from **Network Operators**

(a) By 1000 hours each day each **Network Operator** will submit to **NGC** in writing, confirmation or notification of the following in respect of the next **Operational Day**:

(i) constraints on its **User System** which **NGC** may need to take into account in operating the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**. In this BC1.6.1 the term "constraints" shall include restrictions on the operation of **Embedded CCGT Units** as a result of the **User System** to which the **CCGT Unit** is connected at the **User System Entry Point** being operated or switched in a particular way, for example, splitting the relevant busbar. It is a matter for the **Network Operator** and the **Generator** to arrange the operation or switching, and to deal with any resulting consequences. The **Generator,** after consultation with the **Network Operator**, is responsible for ensuring that no **BM Unit Data** submitted to **NGC** can result in the violation of any such constraint on the **User System**.

(ii) the requirements of voltage control and Mvar reserves which **NGC** may need to take into account for **System** security reasons.

(b) The form of the submission will be:

(i) that of a **BM Unit** output or consumption (for MW and for Mvar, in each case a fixed value or an operating range, on the **User System** at the **User System Entry Point**, namely in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer) required for particular **BM Units** (identified in the submission) connected to that **User System** for each **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational Day**;

(ii) adjusted in each case for MW by the conversion factors applicable for those **BM Units** to provide output or consumption at the relevant **Grid Supply Points**.

(c) At any time and from time to time, between 1000 hours each day and the expiry of the next **Operational Day**, each **Network Operator** must submit to **NGC** in writing any revisions to the information submitted under this BC1.6.1.

BC1.6.2 Notification of Times to **Network Operators**

NGC will make available indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to each **Network Operator**, but only relating to **BM Units** comprising a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module Embedded** within that **Network Operator's User System** and those **Gensets** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** which **NGC** has identified under **OC2** as being those which may, in the reasonable opinion

of **NGC**, affect the integrity of that **User System**. If in preparing for the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**, **NGC** becomes aware that a **BM Unit** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** may, in its reasonable opinion, affect the integrity of that other **User System** which, in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module,** it had not so identified under **OC2**, then **NGC** may make available details of its indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to that other **User** and shall inform the relevant **BM Participant** that it has done so, identifying the **BM Unit** concerned.

BC1.7 Special Actions

BC1.7.1 **NGC** may need to identify special actions (either pre- or post-fault) that need to be taken by specific **Users** in order to maintain the integrity of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** in accordance with the **Licence Standards** and **NGC Operational Strategy**.

(a) For a **Generator** special actions will generally involve a **Load** change or a change of required Notice to Deviate from Zero NDZ, in a specific timescale on individual or groups of **Gensets**. They may also include selection of **"System** to **Genset"** or **"System** to **CCGT Unit"**, as the case may be, intertrip schemes for stability or thermal reasons.

(b) For **Network Operators** these special actions will generally involve **Load** transfers between **Grid Supply Points** or arrangements for **Demand** reduction by manual or automatic means.

(c) For **Externally Interconnected System Operators** (in their co-ordinating role for **Interconnector Users** using their **External System**) these special actions will generally involve an increase or decrease of net power flows across an **External Interconnection** by either manual or automatic means.

BC1.7.2 These special actions will be discussed and agreed with the relevant **User** as appropriate. The actual implementation of these special actions may be part of an “emergency circumstances” procedure described under **BC2**. If not agreed, generation or **Demand** may be restricted or may be at risk.

BC1.7.3 **NGC** will normally issue the list of special actions to the relevant **Users** by 1700 hours on the day prior to the day to which they are to apply.

APPENDIX 1

BM UNIT DATA

More detail about valid values required under the **Grid Code** for **BM Unit Data** may be identified by referring to the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules.** In the case of **Embedded BM Units**, the **BM Unit Data** shall represent the value at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**.

BC1.A.1.1 Physical Notifications

For each **BM Unit**, the **Physical Notification** is a series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of intended input or output of **Active Power** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate. For each **Settlement Period**, the first "from time" should be at the start of the **Settlement Period** and the last "to time" should be at the end of the **Settlement Period**.

The input or output reflected in the **Physical Notification** for a single **BM Unit** (or the aggregate **Physical Notifications** for a collection of **BM Units** at a **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or to be transferred across an **External Interconnection,** owned or controlled by a single **BM Participant**) must comply with the following limits regarding maximum rates of change, either for a single change or a series of related changes :

- for a change of up to 300MW — no limit;
- for a change greater than 300MW and less than 1000MW — 50MW per minute;
- for a change of 1000MW or more — 40MW per minute,

unless prior arrangements have been discussed and agreed with **NGC**. This limitation is not intended to limit the Run-Up or Run-Down Rates provided as **Dynamic Parameters.**

An example of the format of **Physical Notification** is shown below. The convention to be applied is that where it is proposed that the **BM Unit** will be importing, the **Physical Notification** is negative.

Data	Name	BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To Level MW)
PN	TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2001-11-03 06:30	77	2001-11-03 07:00	100
PN	TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2001-11-03 07:00	100	2001-11-03 07:12	150
PN	TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2001-11-03 07:12	150	2001-11-03 07:30	175

A linear interpolation will be assumed between the **Physical Notification** From and To levels specified for the **BM Unit** by the **BM Participant**.

*BC1.A.1. 2 **Quiescent Physical Notifications (QPN)***

For each **BM Unit** (optional) — A series of MW figures and associated times, which describe the MW levels to be deducted from the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** to determine a resultant operating level to which the **Dynamic Parameters** associated with that **BM Unit** apply.

An example of the format of data is shown below.

Data Name	BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To level (MW)
QPN	TAGENT	BMUNIT04	2001-11-03 06:30	-200	2001-11-03 07:00	-220
QPN	TAGENT	BMUNIT04	2001-11-03 07:00	-220	2001-11-03 07:18	-245
QPN	TAGENT	BMUNIT04	2001-11-03 07:18	-245	2001-11-03 07:30	-300

A linear interpolation will be assumed between the **QPN** From and To levels specified for the **BM Unit** by the **BM Participant**.

*BC1.A.1.3 **Export and Import Limits***

BC1.A.1.3.1 Maximum Export Limit (MEL) — A series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of the maximum level at which the **BM Unit** may be exporting (in MW) to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate.

BC1.A.1.3.2 Maximum Import Limit (MIL) — A series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of the maximum level at which the **BM Unit** may be importing (in MW) from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate.

An example format of data is shown below. MEL must be positive or zero, and MIL must be negative or zero.

Data Name	BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To level (MW)
MEL	TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2001-11-03 05:00	410	2001-11-03 09:35	410
MEL	TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2001-11-03 09:35	450	2001-11-03 12:45	450
MIL	TAGENT	BMUNIT04	2001-11-03 06:30	-200	2001-11-03 07:00	-220

BC1.A.1.4 ***Bid-Offer Data***

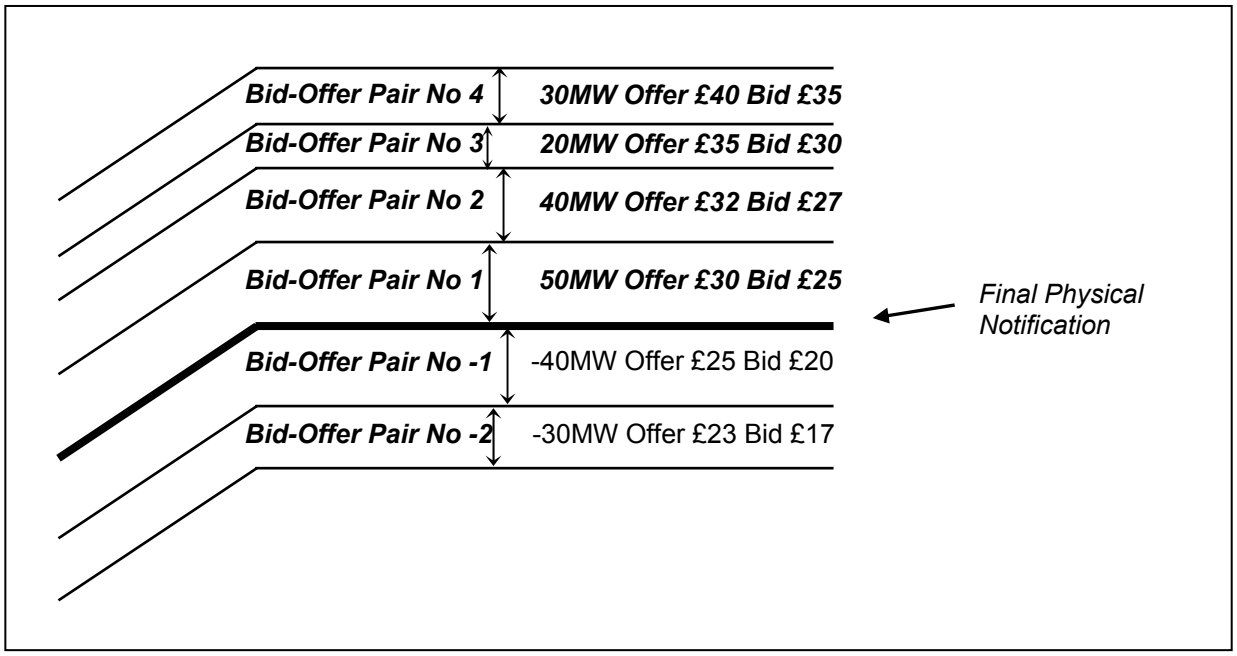
For each **BM Unit** for each **Settlement Period**:

Up to 10 Bid-Offer Pairs as defined in the **BSC.**

An example of the format of data is shown below.

Data Name	BMU name	Time from	Time to	Pair ID	From Level (MW)	To Level (MW)	Offer (£/ MWhr)	Bid (£/ MWhr)
BOD, TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2000-10-28 12:00	2000-10-28 13:30	4	30	30	40	35
BOD, TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2000-10-28 12:00	2000-10-28 13:30	3	20	20	35	30
BOD, TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2000-10-28 12:00	2000-10-28 13:30	2	40	40	32	27
BOD, TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2000-10-28 12:00	2000-10-28 13:30	1	50	50	30	25
BOD, TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2000-10-28 12:00	2000-10-28 13:30	-1	-40	-40	25	20
BOD, TAGENT	BMUNIT01	2000-10-28 12:00	2000-10-28 13:30	-2	-30	-30	23	17

This example of Bid-Offer data is illustrated graphically below:-



BC1.A.1.5 Dynamic Parameters

The **Dynamic Parameters** comprise:

- Up to three Run-Up Rate(s) and up to three Run-Down Rate(s), expressed in MW/minute and associated Run-Up Elbow(s) and Run-Down Elbow(s), expressed in MW for output and the same for input. It should be noted that Run-Up Rate(s) are applicable to a MW figure becoming more positive;

- Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ) output or input, being the notification time required for a **BM Unit** to start importing or exporting energy, from a zero **Physical Notification** level as a result of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, expressed in minutes;

- Notice to Deliver Offers (NTO) and Notice to Deliver Bids (NTB), expressed in minutes, indicating the notification time required for a **BM Unit** to start delivering Offers and Bids respectively from the time that the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is issued. In the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Genset**, NTO and NTB will be set to a maximum period of two minutes;

- Minimum Zero Time (MZT), being either the minimum time that a **BM Unit** which has been exporting must operate at zero or be importing, before returning to exporting or the minimum time that a **BM Unit** which has been importing must operate at zero or be exporting before returning to importing, as a result of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, expressed in minutes;

- Minimum Non-Zero Time (MNZT), expressed in minutes, being the minimum time that a **BM Unit** can operate at a non-zero level as a result of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**;

- Stable Export Limit (SEL) expressed in MW at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate, being the minimum value at which the **BM Unit** can, under stable conditions, export to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**;

- Stable Import Limit (SIL) expressed in MW at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate, being the minimum value at which the **BM Unit** can, under stable conditions, import from the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**;

- Maximum Delivery Volume (MDV), expressed in MWh, being the maximum number of MWhr of Offer (or Bid if MDV is negative) that a particular **BM Unit** may deliver within the associated Maximum Delivery Period (MDP), expressed in minutes, being the maximum period over which the MDV applies.

BC1.A.1.6 CCGT Module Matrix

BC1.A.1.6.1 **CCGT Module Matrix** showing the combination of **CCGT Units** running in relation to any given MW output, in the form of the diagram illustrated below. The **CCGT Module Matrix** is designed to achieve certainty in knowing the number of **CCGT Units** synchronised to meet the **Physical Notification** and to achieve a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

BC1.A.1.6.2 In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, and if the **Generator** so wishes, a request for the single **Grid Entry Point** at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module** to be changed in accordance with the provisions of BC1.A.1.6.4 below:-

CCGT Module Matrix example form

CCGT MODULE ACTIVE POWER	**CCGT GENERATING UNITS** AVAILABLE								
	1st GT	2nd GT	3rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
MW	**ACTIVE POWER OUTPUT**								
	150	150	150				100		
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

BC1.A.1.6.3 In the absence of the correct submission of a **CCGT Module Matrix** the last submitted (or deemed submitted) **CCGT Module Matrix** shall be taken to be the **CCGT Module Matrix** submitted hereunder.

BC1.A.1.6.4 The data may also include in the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, a request for the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module** to be changed with effect from the beginning of the following **Operational Day** to another specified single **Grid Entry Point** (there can be only one) to that being used for the current **Operational Day**. **NGC** will respond to this request by 1600 hours on the day of receipt of the request. If **NGC** agrees to the request (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld), the **Generator** will operate the **Range CCGT Module** in accordance with the request. If **NGC** does not agree, the **Generator** will, if it produces power from that **Range CCGT Module**, continue to provide power from the **Range CCGT Module** to the **Grid Entry Point** being used at the time of the request. The request can only be made up to 1100 hours in respect of the following **Operational Day**. No subsequent request to change can be made after 1100 hours in respect of the following **Operational Day**. Nothing in this paragraph shall prevent the busbar at the **Grid Entry Point** being operated in separate sections.

BC1.A.1.6.5 The principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3 apply to the submission of a **CCGT Module Matrix** and accordingly the **CCGT Module Matrix** can only be amended as follows:-

(a) Normal CCGT Module

if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **NGC** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) Range CCGT Module

if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** for a particular **Operational Day** if the relevant notification is given by 1100 hours on the day prior to the **Operational Day** in which the amendment is to take effect. No subsequent amendment may be made to the **CCGT Units** comprising the **CCGT Module** in respect of that particular **Operational Day**.

BC1.A.1.6.6 In the case of a **CCGT Module Matrix** submitted (or deemed to be submitted) as part of the other data for **CCGT Modules**, the output of the **CCGT Module** at any given instructed MW output must reflect the details given in the **CCGT Module Matrix**. It is accepted that in cases of change in MW in response to instructions issued by **NGC** there may be a transitional variance to the conditions reflected in the **CCGT Module Matrix**. In achieving an instruction the range of number of **CCGT Units** envisaged in moving from one MW output level to the other must not be departed from. Each **Generator** shall notify **NGC** as soon as practicable after the event of any such variance. It should be noted that there is a provision above for the **Generator** to revise the **CCGT Module Matrix**, subject always to the other provisions of this **BC1**;

BC1.A.1.6.7 Subject as provided above, **NGC** will rely on the **CCGT Units** specified in such **CCGT Module Matrix** running as indicated in the **CCGT Module Matrix** when it issues an instruction in respect of the **CCGT Module**;

BC1.A.1.6.8 Subject as provided in BC1.A.1.6.5 above, any changes to the **CCGT Module Matrix** must be notified immediately to **NGC** in accordance with the relevant provisions of **BC1**.

APPENDIX 2

DATA TO BE MADE AVAILABLE BY NGC

BC1.A.2.1 Initial Day Ahead Demand Forecast

Normally by 09:00 hours each day, values (in MW) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** of the following data items:-

i) Initial forecast of **National Demand;**

ii) Initial forecast of **Demand** for a number of predetermined constraint groups.

BC1.A.2.2 Initial Day Ahead Market Information

Normally by 12:00 hours each day, values (in MW) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** of the following data items:-

i) Initial National **Indicated Margin**

This is the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** MELs and the forecast of ~~NGC~~**Transmission System** **Demand**.

ii) Initial National **Indicated Imbalance**

This is the difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** or **CCGT Modules** and the forecast of ~~NGC~~**Transmission System** **Demand**.

iii) Forecast of ~~NGC~~**Transmission System** **Demand.**

BC1.A.2.3 Current Day and Day Ahead Updated Market Information

Data will normally be made available by the times shown below for the associated periods of time:

Target Data Release Time	Period Start Time	Period End Time
02:00	02:00 D0	05:00 D+1
10:00	10:00 D0	05:00 D+1
16:00	05:00 D+1	05:00 D+2
16:30	16:30 D0	05:00 D+1
22:00	22:00 D0	05:00 D+2

In this table, D0 refers to the current day, D+1 refers to the next day and D+2 refers to the day following D+1.

In all cases, data will be ½ hourly average MW values calculated by **NGC**. Information to be released includes:-

National Information

i) National **Indicated Margin**;

ii) National **Indicated Imbalance**;

iii) Updated forecast of ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand.**

Constraint Boundary Information (for each Constraint Boundary)

i) **Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin**;

This is the difference between the Constraint Boundary Transfer limit and the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** MELs and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

ii) Local **Indicated Imbalance**;

This is the difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** or **CCGT Modules** and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

iii) Updated forecast of the local **Demand** within the constraint boundary**.**

< End of BC1 >

BALANCING CODE No 2

POST GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page Number
BC2.1 INTRODUCTION	~~BC2 - 1~~3
BC2.2 OBJECTIVE	~~BC2 - 1~~3
BC2.3 SCOPE	~~BC2 - 1~~3
BC2.4 INFORMATION USED	~~BC2 - 2~~4
BC2.5 PHYSICAL OPERATION OF BM UNITS	~~BC2 - 2~~4
BC2.5.1 Accuracy of Physical Notifications	~~BC2 - 2~~4
BC2.5.2 Synchronising and De-Synchronising times	~~BC2 - 3~~5
BC2.5.3 Revisions to BM Unit Data	~~BC2 - 4~~6
BC2.5.4 Operation in the Absence of Instructions from NGC	~~BC2 - 5~~7
BC2.5.5 Commencement or Termination of Participation in the Balancing Mechanism	~~BC2 - 6~~8
BC2.6 COMMUNICATIONS	~~BC2 - 6~~8
BC2.6.1 Normal Communications with Control Points	~~BC2 - 6~~8
BC2.6.2 Communication with Control Points in Emergency Circumstances	~~BC2 - 7~~9
BC2.6.3 Communication with Network Operators in Emergency Circumstances	~~BC2 - 7~~9
BC2.6.4 Communication with Externally Interconnected System Operators in Emergency Circumstances	
BC2.6.5 Communications during planned outages of electronic data communication facilities	~~BC2 - 8~~10
BC2.7 BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES	~~BC2 - 8~~10
BC2.7.1 Acceptance of bids and offers by NGC	~~BC2 - 8~~10
BC2.7.2 Consistency with Export and Import Limits, QPNs and Dynamic Parameters	~~BC2 - 9~~11
BC2.7.3 Confirmation and Rejection of Acceptances	~~BC2 - 9~~11
BC2.7.4 Action Required from BM Participants	~~BC2 - 9~~11
BC2.7.5 Additional Action Required from Generators	~~BC2 - 10~~12
BC2.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES	~~BC2 - 10~~12
BC2.8.1 Call-off of Ancillary Services by NGC	12

BC2.8.2 Consistency with Export and Import Limits, QPNs and Dynamic Parameters ~~BC2 - 10~~12
BC2.8.3 Rejection of Ancillary Service instructions ~~BC2 - 11~~13
BC2.8.4 Action Required from BM Units ~~BC2 - 11~~13
BC2.9 EMERGENCY CIRCUMSTANCES ~~BC2 - 11~~13
BC2.9.1 Emergency Actions ~~BC2 - 11~~13
BC2.9.2 Implementation of Emergency Instructions ~~BC2 - 12~~14
BC2.9.3 Examples of Emergency Instructions ~~BC2 - 13~~14
BC2.9.4 Maintaining adequate System and Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin) ~~BC2 - 13~~15
BC2.9.5 Maintaining adequate Frequency Sensitive Generating Units ~~BC2 - 14~~16
BC2.9.6 Emergency Assistance to and from External Systems ~~BC2 - 15~~17
BC2.9.7 Unplanned Outages of electronic communication and computing facilities ~~BC2 - 15~~17
BC2.10 OTHER OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS ~~BC2 - 16~~18
BC2.11 LIAISON WITH GENERATORS FIR RISK OF TRIP AND AVR TESTING ~~BC2 - 17~~18
BC2.12 LIAISON WITH EXTERNALLY INTERCONNECTED SYSTEM OPERATORS ~~BC2 - 17~~19
APPENDIX 1 FORM OF BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES ~~BC2 - 19~~20
APPENDIX 2 TYPE AND FORM OF ANCILLARY SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS ~~BC2 - 21~~22
APPENDIX 3 SUBMISSION OF REVISE Mvar CAPABILITY ~~BC2 - 26~~27

BALANCING CODE No 2

POST GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

BC2.1 INTRODUCTION

Balancing Code No 2 (**BC2**) sets out the procedure for:

a) the physical operation of **BM Units** in the absence of any instructions from **NGC**;

b) the acceptance by **NGC** of **Balancing Mechanism** Bids and Offers,

c) the calling off by **NGC** of **Ancillary Services**;

d) the issuing and implementation of **Emergency Instructions**; and

e) the issuing by **NGC** of other operational instructions and notifications.

In addition, **BC2** deals with any information exchange between **NGC** and **BM Participants** or specific **Users** that takes place after **Gate Closure**.

In this **BC2**, "consistent" shall be construed as meaning to the nearest integer MW level.

In this **BC2**, references to "a **BM Unit** returning to its **Physical Notification**" shall take account of any **Bid-Offer Acceptances** already issued to the **BM Unit** in accordance with BC2.7 and any **Emergency Instructions** already issued to the **BM Unit** in accordance with BC2.9.

BC2.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure covering the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** and the issuing of instructions to **Users** is intended to enable **NGC** as far as possible to maintain the integrity of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** together with the security and quality of supply.

BC2.3 SCOPE

BC2 applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in this **BC2** means:-

(a) **BM Participants;**

(b) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**, and

(c) **Network Operators.**

BC2.4 INFORMATION USED

BC2.4.1 The information which **NGC** shall use, together with the other information available to it, in assessing:-

(a) which bids and offers to accept;

(b) which **BM Units** to instruct to provide **Ancillary Services**;

(c) the need for and formulation of **Emergency Instructions;** and

(d) other operational instructions and notifications which **NGC** may need to issue

will be:

(a) the **Physical Notification** and **Bid-Offer Data** submitted under **BC1**;

(b) **Export and Import Limits**, **QPNs**, and **Joint BM Unit Data** in respect of that **BM Unit**, supplied under **BC1** (and any revisions under **BC1** and **BC2** to the data); and

(c) **Dynamic Parameters** submitted or revised under this **BC2.**

BC2.4.2 As provided for in BC1.5.4, **NGC** will monitor the total of the Maximum Export Limit component of the **Export and Import Limits** against forecast **Demand** and the **Operating Margin** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** to see whether the anticipated level of **System Margin** is insufficient. This will reflect any changes in **Export and Import Limits** which have been notified to **NGC**, and will reflect any **Demand Control** which has also been so notified. **NGC** may issue new or revised ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Warnings – Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** in accordance with BC1.5.4.

BC2.5 PHYSICAL OPERATION OF **BM UNITS**

BC2.5.1 Accuracy of **Physical Notifications**

As described in BC1.4.2(a), **Physical Notifications** must represent the **BM Participant's** best estimate of expected input or output of **Active Power** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**. Each **BM Participant** must, applying **Good Industry Practice**, ensure that each of its **BM Units** follows the **Physical Notification** in respect of that **BM Unit** prevailing at **Gate Closure** (the data in which will be utilised in producing the **Final Physical Notification Data** in accordance with the **BSC**) subject to:

(a) variations arising from the issue of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** which have been confirmed by the **BM Participant**;

(b) instructions by **NGC** in relation to that **BM Unit** which require, or compliance with which would result in, a variation in output or input of that **BM Unit**; or

(c) any variations arising from compliance with provisions of **BC1**, **BC2** or **BC3** which provide to the contrary,

(which in each case gives rise to an obligation (applying **Good Industry Practice**) to follow such **Physical Notification** as amended by such variations and/or

instructions), unless in relation to any such obligation it is prevented from so doing as a result of an unavoidable event (existing or anticipated) in relation to that **BM Unit** which requires a variation in output or input of that **BM Unit**. Examples (on a non-exhaustive basis) of such an unavoidable event are plant breakdowns, events requiring a variation of input or output on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) and uncontrollable variations of input of **Active Power**.

Any anticipated variation in input or output from the **Physical Notification** in respect of that **BM Unit** prevailing at **Gate Closure** (except for variations arising from the issue of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** or instructions by **NGC** as outlined above) for any **BM Unit** post **Gate Closure** must be notified to **NGC** without delay by the relevant **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf). Implementation of this notification should normally be achieved by the submission of revisions to the **Export and Import Limits** in accordance with BC2.5.3 below.

BC2.5.2 Synchronising and De-Synchronising times

BC2.5.2.1 The **Final Physical Notification Data** provides indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to **NGC** in respect of any **BM Unit** which is **De-Synchronising** or is anticipated to be **Synchronising** post **Gate Closure**.

Any delay of greater than five minutes to the **Synchronising** or any advancement of greater than five minutes to the **De-Synchronising** of a **BM Unit** must be notified to **NGC** without delay by the submission of a revision of the **Export and Import Limits**.

BC2.5.2.2 Except in the circumstances provided for in BC2.5.2.3, BC2.5.2.4, BC2.5.5.1 or BC2.9, no **BM Unit** is to be **Synchronised** or **De-Synchronised** unless:-

(a) a **Physical Notification** had been submitted to **NGC** prior to **Gate Closure** indicating that a **Synchronisation** or **De-Synchronisation** is to occur; or

(b) **NGC** has issued a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** requiring **Synchronisation** or **De-Synchronisation** of that **BM Unit**.

BC2.5.2.3 **BM Participants** must only **Synchronise** or **De-Synchronise BM Units**;

(a) at the times indicated to **NGC**, or

(b) at times consistent with variations in output or input arising from provisions described in BC2.5.1,

(within a tolerance of +/- 5 minutes) or unless that occurs automatically as a result of intertrip schemes or **Low Frequency Relay** operations or an **Ancillary Service** pursuant to an **Ancillary Services Agreement**. For a **BM Unit** in relation to which the intertrip has been instructed to be switched into service under BC2.10 in order to protect the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**, if it is **De-Synchronised** due to an operation of the intertrip that is not due to a fault at the **BM Unit** then a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will be treated as having been issued. This will reflect the operation of the intertrip in order to form the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** data to be given to the **BMRA** under the **BSC**.

BC2.5.2.4 **De-Synchronisation** may also take place without prior notification to **NGC** as a result of plant breakdowns or if it is done purely on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant). If that happens **NGC** must be informed immediately that it has taken place and a revision to **Export and Import Limits** must be submitted in accordance with BC2.5.3.3. Following any **De-Synchronisation** occurring as a result

of plant failure, no **Synchronisation** of that **BM Unit** is to take place without **NGC's** agreement, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

In the case of **Synchronisation** following an unplanned **De-Synchronisation** within the preceding 15 minutes, a minimum of 5 minutes notice of its intention to **Synchronise** should normally be given to **NGC** (via a revision to **Export and Import Limits**)**.** In the case of any other unplanned **De-Synchronisation** where the **User** plans to **Synchronise** before the expiry of the current **Balancing Mechanism** period, a minimum of 15 minutes notice of **Synchronisation** should normally be given to **NGC** (via a revision to **Export and Import Limits**). In addition, the rate at which the **BM Unit** is returned to its **Physical Notification** is not to exceed the limits specified in **BC1**, Appendix 1 without **NGC's** agreement.

NGC will either agree to the **Synchronisation** or issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** in accordance with BC2.7 to delay the **Synchronisation. NGC** may agree to an earlier **Synchronisation** if **System** conditions allow.

BC2.5.2.5 Notification of Times to **Network Operators**

NGC will make changes to the **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times available to each **Network Operator**, but only relating to **BM Units Embedded** within its **User System** and those **BM Units** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** which **NGC** has identified under **OC2** and/or **BC1** as being those which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGC**, affect the integrity of that **User System** and shall inform the relevant **BM Participant** that it has done so, identifying the **BM Unit** concerned.

Each **Network Operator** must notify **NGC** of any changes to its **User System** Data as soon as practicable in accordance with BC1.6.1(c).

BC2.5.3 Revisions to **BM Unit Data**

Following **Gate Closure** for any **Settlement Period,** no changes to the **Physical Notification**, to the **QPN** data or to **Bid-Offer Data** for that **Settlement Period** may be submitted to **NGC**.

BC2.5.3.1 At any time, any **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) may, in respect of any of its **BM Units**, submit to **NGC** the data listed in **BC1**, Appendix 1 under the heading of **Dynamic Parameters** from the **Control Point** of its **BM Unit** to amend the data already held by **NGC** (including that previously submitted under this BC2.5.3.1) for use in preparing for and operating the **Balancing Mechanism**. The change will take effect from the time that it is received by **NGC**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Dynamic Parameters** submitted to **NGC** under BC1.4.2(e) are not used within the current **Operational Day**. The **Dynamic Parameters** submitted under this BC2.5.3.1 shall reasonably reflect the true current operating characteristics of the **BM Unit** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

BC2.5.3.2 Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** or **Other Relevant Data** supplied (or revised) under **BC1** must be notified to **NGC** without delay as soon as any change becomes apparent to the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** to ensure that an accurate assessment of **BM Unit** capability is available to **NGC** at all times. These revisions should be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** and may be submitted by use of electronic data communication facilities or by telephone.

BC2.5.3.3 Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** must be made by a **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** in the event of any **De-**

Synchronisation of a **BM Unit** in the circumstances described in BC2.5.2.4 if the **BM Unit** is no longer available for any period of time. Revisions must also be submitted in the event of plant failures causing a reduction in input or output of a **BM Unit** even if that does not lead to **De-Synchronisation**. Following the correction of a plant failure, the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) must notify **NGC** via the **Control Point** of a revision to the **Export and Import Limits**, if appropriate, of the **BM Unit,** using reasonable endeavours to give a minimum of 5 minutes notice of its intention to return to its **Physical Notification**. The rate at which the **BM Unit** is returned to its **Physical Notification** is not to exceed the limits specified in **BC1**, Appendix 1 without **NGC's** agreement.

BC2.5.4 Operation in the absence of instructions from **NGC**

In the absence of any **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, **Ancillary Service** instructions issued pursuant to BC2.8 or **Emergency Instructions** issued pursuant to BC2.9:

(a) as provided for in BC3, each **Synchronised Genset** producing **Active Power** must operate at all times in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (unless instructed in accordance with BC3.5.4 to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**);

(b) in the absence of any Mvar **Ancillary Service** instructions, the Mvar output of each **Synchronised Genset** should be 0 Mvar upon **Synchronisation** at the circuit-breaker where the **Genset** is **Synchronised**;

(c) the excitation system, unless otherwise agreed with **NGC**, must be operated only in its constant terminal voltage mode of operation with VAR limiters in service, with any constant **Reactive Power** output control mode or constant **Power Factor** output control mode always disabled, unless agreed otherwise with **NGC**. In the event of any change in **System** voltage, a **Generator** must not take any action to override automatic Mvar response which is produced as a result of constant terminal voltage mode of operation of the automatic excitation control system unless instructed otherwise by **NGC** or unless immediate action is necessary to comply with **Stability Limits** or unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant);

(d) In the absence of any Mvar **Ancillary Service** instructions, the Mvar output of each **Genset** should be 0 Mvar immediately prior to **De-Synchronisation** at the circuit-breaker where the **Genset** is **Synchronised**, other than in the case of a rapid unplanned **De-Synchronisation**.

(e) a **Generator** should at all times operate its **CCGT Units** in accordance with the applicable **CCGT Module Matrix**;

(f) in the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, a **Generator** must operate that **CCGT Module** so that power is provided at the single **Grid Entry Point** identified in the data given pursuant to PC.A.3.2.1 or at the single **Grid Entry Point** to which **NGC** has agreed pursuant to BC1.4.2(f);

(g) in the event of the **System Frequency** being above 50.3Hz or below 49.7Hz, **BM Participants** must not commence any reasonably avoidable action to regulate the input or output of any **BM Unit** in a manner that could cause the **System Frequency** to deviate further from 50Hz without first using reasonable endeavours to discuss the proposed actions with **NGC**.

NGC shall either agree to these changes in input or output or issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** in accordance with BC2.7 to delay the change.

BC2.5.5 Commencement or Termination of Participation in the **Balancing Mechanism**

BC2.5.5.1 In the event that a **BM Participant** in respect of a **BM Unit** with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of less than 50MW in England and Wales or less than 5MW in Scotland or comprising **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** at a **Small Power Station** notifies **NGC** at least 30 days in advance that from a specified **Operational Day** it will:

(a) no longer submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** no longer has to meet the requirements of BC2.5.1 nor the requirements of CC6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**. Also, with effect from that **Operational Day**, any defaulted **Physical Notification** and defaulted **Bid-Offer Data** in relation to that **BM Unit** arising from the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** will be disregarded and the provisions of BC2.5.2 will not apply;

(b) submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** will need to meet the requirements of BC2.5.1 and the requirements of CC6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**.

BC2.5.5.2 In the event that a **BM Participant** in respect of a **BM Unit** with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or greater in England and Wales or 5MW or greater in Scotland or comprising **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** at a **Medium Power Station** or **Large Power Station** notifies **NGC** at least 30 days in advance that from a specified **Operational Day** it will:

(a) no longer submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** no longer has to meet the requirements of CC6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**; Also, with effect from that **Operational Day**, any defaulted **Bid-Offer Data** in relation to that **BM Unit** arising from the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** will be disregarded;

(b) submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** will need to meet the requirements of CC6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**.

BC2.6 COMMUNICATIONS

Electronic communications are always conducted in GMT. However, the input of data and display of information to **Users** and **NGC** and all other communications are conducted in London time.

BC2.6.1 Normal Communication with **Control Points**

(a) With the exception of BC2.6.1(c) below, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and **Ancillary Service** instructions shall be given by automatic logging device and will be given to the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. For all **Planned Maintenance Outages** the provisions of BC2.6.5 will apply.

(b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and **Ancillary Service** instructions must be formally acknowledged immediately by the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** in respect of that **BM Unit.** The acknowledgement and subsequent confirmation or rejection, within two minutes of receipt, is normally given electronically by automatic logging device. If no confirmation or rejection is received by **NGC** within two minutes of the issue of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, then **NGC** will contact the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** by telephone to determine the reason for the lack of confirmation or rejection. Any rejection must be given in accordance with BC2.7.3 or BC2.8.3.

(c) In the event of a failure of the logging device or a **NGC** computer system outage, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and instructions will be given, acknowledged, and confirmed or rejected by telephone. The provisions of BC2.9.7 are also applicable.

(d) In the event that in carrying out the **Bid-Offer Acceptances** or providing the **Ancillary Services**, or when operating at the level of the **Final Physical Notification Data** as provided in BC2.5.1, an unforeseen problem arises, caused on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant), **NGC** must be notified without delay by telephone.

(e) The provisions of BC2.5.3 are also relevant.

(f) Submissions of revised Mvar capability may be made by facsimile transmission, using the format given in Appendix 3 to **BC2**.

(g) Communication will normally be by telephone for any purpose other than **Bid-Offer Acceptances,** in relation to **Ancillary Services** or for revisions of Mvar Data.

BC2.6.2 Communication with **Control Points** in Emergency Circumstances

NGC will issue **Emergency Instructions** direct to the **Control Point** for each **BM Unit** in England ~~and~~, Wales and Scotland. **Emergency Instructions** to a **Control Point** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names).

BC2.6.3 Communication with **Network Operators** in Emergency Circumstances

NGC will issue **Emergency Instructions** direct to the **Network Operator** at each **Control Centre** in relation to special actions and **Demand Control**. **Emergency Instructions** to a **Network Operator** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names). **OC6** contains further provisions relating to **Demand Control** instructions.

BC2.6.4 Communication with **Externally Interconnected System Operators** in Emergency Circumstances

NGC will issue **Emergency Instructions** directly to the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** at each **Control Centre**. **Emergency Instructions** to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names).

BC2.6.5 Communications during planned outages of electronic data communication facilities

Planned Maintenance Outages will normally be arranged to take place during periods of low data transfer activity. Upon any such **Planned Maintenance Outage** in relation to a post **Gate Closure** period:-

(a) **BM Participants** should operate in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** current at the time of the start of the **Planned Maintenance Outage** in relation to each such period of time. Such operation shall be subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1, which will apply as if set out in this BC2.6.5. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e)) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGC** by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** so affected;

(b) during the outage, revisions to the data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) may be submitted. Communication between **Users' Control Points** and **NGC** during the outage will be conducted by telephone;

(c) **NGC** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** by telephone; and

(d) no data will be transferred from **NGC** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

(e) The provisions of BC2.9.7 may also be relevant.

BC2.7 BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES

BC2.7.1 Acceptance of bids and offers by **NGC**

Bid-Offer Acceptances may be issued to the **Control Point** at any time following **Gate Closure.** Any **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will be consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters, QPNs, Export and Import Limits**, and **Joint BM Unit Data** of the **BM Unit** in so far as the **Balancing Mechanism** timescales will allow (see BC2.7.2).

(a) **NGC** is entitled to assume that each **BM Unit** is available in accordance with the **BM Unit Data** submitted unless and until it is informed of any changes.

(b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** sent to the **Control Point** will specify the data necessary to define a MW profile to be provided (ramp rate break-points are not normally explicitly sent to the **Control Point**) and to be achieved consistent with the respective **BM Unit's Export and Import Limits, QPNs** and **Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2,** and **Dynamic Parameters** given under BC2.5.3 or, if agreed with the relevant **User,** such rate within those **Dynamic Parameters** as is specified by **NGC** in the **Bid-Offer Acceptances**.

(c) All **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be deemed to be at the current "**Target Frequency**", namely where a **Genset** is in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** they refer to target output at **Target Frequency**.

(d) The form of and terms to be used by **NGC** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances** together with their meanings are set out in Appendix 1 in the form of a non-exhaustive list of examples.

BC2.7.2 Consistency with **Export and Import Limits, QPNs** and **Dynamic Parameters**

(a) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be consistent with the **Export and Import Limits**, **QPNs**, and **Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2** and the **Dynamic Parameters** provided or modified under **BC2**. **Bid-Offer Acceptances** may also recognise **Other Relevant Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**

(b) In the case of consistency with **Dynamic Parameters** this will be limited to the time until the end of the **Settlement Period** for which **Gate Closure** has most recently occurred. If **NGC** intends to issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** covering a period after the end of the **Settlement Period** for which **Gate Closure** has most recently occurred, based upon the then submitted **Dynamic Parameters**, **QPN's**, **Export and Import Limits**, **Bid-Offer Data** and **Joint BM Unit Data** applicable to that period, **NGC** will indicate this to the **BM Participant** at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. The intention will then be reflected in the issue of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** to return the **BM Unit** to its previously notified **Physical Notification** after the relevant **Gate Closure** provided the submitted data used to formulate this intention has not changed and subject to **System** conditions which may affect that intention. Subject to that, assumptions regarding **Bid-Offer Acceptances** may be made by **BM Participants** for **Settlement Periods** for which **Gate Closure** has not yet occurred when assessing consistency with **Dynamic Parameters** in **Settlement Periods** for which **Gate Closure** has occurred. If no such subsequent **Bid–Offer Acceptance** is issued, the original **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will include an instantaneous return to **Physical Notification** at the end of the **Balancing Mechanism** period.

BC2.7.3 Confirmation and Rejection of Acceptances

Bid-Offer Acceptances may only be rejected by a **BM Participant** :-

(a) on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) as soon as reasonably possible and in any event within five minutes; or

(b) because they are not consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs**, **Dynamic Parameters** or **Joint BM Unit Data** applicable at the time of issue of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

A reason must always be given for rejection by telephone.

Where a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is not confirmed within two minutes or is rejected, **NGC** will seek to contact the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. **NGC** must then, within 15 minutes of issuing the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, withdraw the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or log the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** as confirmed. **NGC** will only log a rejected **Bid-Offer Acceptance** as confirmed following discussion and if the reason given is, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, not acceptable and **NGC** will inform the **BM Participant** accordingly.

BC2.7.4 Action Required from **BM Participants**

(a) Each **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** will comply in accordance with BC2.7.1 with all **Bid-Offer Acceptances** given by **NGC** with no more than the delay allowed for by the **Dynamic Parameters** unless the **BM Unit** has given notice to **NGC** under the provisions of BC2.7.3 regarding non-acceptance of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

(b) Where a **BM Unit's** input or output changes in accordance with a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** issued under BC2.7.1, such variation does not need to be notified to **NGC** in accordance with BC2.5.1.

(c) In the event that while carrying out the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** an unforeseen problem arises caused by safety reasons (relating to personnel or plant), **NGC** must be notified immediately by telephone and this may lead to revision of **BM Unit Data** in accordance with BC2.5.3

BC2.7.5 Additional Action Required from **Generators**

(a) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **CCGT Module** a **Generator** will operate its **CCGT Units** in accordance with the applicable **CCGT Module Matrix**.

(b) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **CCGT Module** which is a **Range CCGT Module**, a **Generator** must operate that **CCGT Module** so that power is provided at the single **Grid Entry Point** identified in the data given pursuant to PC.A.3.2.1 or at the single **Grid Entry Point** to which **NGC** has agreed pursuant to BC1.4.2 (f).

(c) On receiving a new MW **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, no tap changing shall be carried out to change the Mvar output unless there is a new Mvar **Ancillary Service** instruction issued pursuant to BC2.8.

BC2.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

This section primarily covers the call-off of **System Ancillary Services**. The provisions relating to **Commercial Ancillary Services** will normally be covered in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**.

BC2.8.1 Call-off of **Ancillary Services** by **NGC**

(a) **Ancillary Service** instructions may be issued at any time.

(b) **NGC** is entitled to assume that each **BM Unit** is available in accordance with the **BM Unit Data** and data contained in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** unless and until it is informed of any changes.

(c) **Frequency** control instructions may be issued in conjunction with, or separate from, a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

(d) The form of and terms to be used by **NGC** in issuing **Ancillary Service** instructions together with their meanings are set out in Appendix 2 in the form of a non-exhaustive list of examples including **Reactive Power** and associated instructions.

BC2.8.2 Consistency with **Export and Import Limits, QPNs** and **Dynamic Parameters**

Ancillary Service instructions will be consistent with the **Export and Import Limits**, **QPNs**, and **Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2** and the **Dynamic Parameters** provided or modified under **BC2**. **Ancillary Service**

instructions may also recognise **Other Relevant Data** provided or modified under **BC**1 or **BC2**

BC2.8.3 Rejection of **Ancillary Service** instructions

(a) **Ancillary Service** instructions may only be rejected, by automatic logging device or by telephone, on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) or because they are not consistent with the applicable **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Dynamic Parameters, Joint BM Unit Data**, **Other Relevant Data** or data contained in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** and a reason must be given immediately for non-acceptance.

(b) The issue of **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will be made with due regard to any resulting change in **Active Power** output. The instruction may be rejected if it conflicts with any **Bid-Offer Acceptance** issued in accordance with BC2.7 or with the **Physical Notification**.

(c) Where **Ancillary Service** instructions relating to **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** are given together, and to achieve the **Reactive Power** output would cause the **BM Unit** to operate outside **Dynamic Parameters** as a result of the **Active Power** instruction being met at the same time, then the timescale of implementation of the **Reactive Power** instruction may be extended to be no longer than the timescale for implementing the **Active Power** instruction but in any case to achieve the Mvar **Ancillary Service** instruction as soon as possible.

BC2.8.4 Action Required from **BM Units**

(a) Each **BM Unit** will comply in accordance with BC2.8.1 with all **Ancillary Service** instructions relating to **Reactive Power** properly given by **NGC** within 2 minutes or such longer period as **NGC** may instruct, and all other **Ancillary Service** instructions without delay, unless the **BM Unit** has given notice to **NGC** under the provisions of BC2.8.3 regarding non-acceptance of **Ancillary Service** instructions.

(b) Each **BM Unit** may deviate from the profile of its **Final Physical Notification Data,** as modified by any **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued in accordance with BC2.7.1, only as a result of responding to **Frequency** deviations when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with the **Ancillary Services Agreement**.

(c) In the event that while carrying out the **Ancillary Service** instructions an unforeseen problem arises caused by safety reasons (relating to personnel or plant), **NGC** must be notified immediately by telephone and this may lead to revision of **BM Unit Data** in accordance with BC2.5.3.

BC2.9 EMERGENCY CIRCUMSTANCES

BC2.9.1 Emergency Actions

BC2.9.1.1 In certain circumstances (as determined by **NGC** in its reasonable opinion) it will be necessary, in order to preserve the integrity of the ~~**NGC**~~ **GB Transmission System** and any synchronously connected **External System**, for **NGC** to issue **Emergency Instructions.** In such circumstances, it may be necessary to depart from normal **Balancing Mechanism** operation in accordance with BC2.7 in issuing **Bid-**

Offer Acceptances. **BM Participants** must also comply with the requirements of **BC3**.

BC2.9.1.2 Examples of circumstances that may require the issue of **Emergency Instructions** include:-

(a) **Events** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** or the **System** of another **User**; or

(b) the need to maintain adequate **System** and **Localised NRAPM** in accordance with BC2.9.4 below; or

(c) the need to maintain adequate frequency sensitive **Generating Units** in accordance with BC2.9.5 below; or

(d) the need to implement **Demand Control** in accordance with OC6; or

(e) (i) the need to invoke the **Black Start** process or the **Re-Synchronisation of De-Synchronised Island** process in accordance with OC9; or

(ii) the need to request provision of a **Maximum Generation Service** .

BC2.9.1.3 In the case of **BM Units** in England ~~or~~and Wales and in Scotland, **Emergency Instructions** will be issued by **NGC** direct to the **User** at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** and may require an action or response which is outside its **Other Relevant Data**, **QPN**s, or **Export and Import Limits** submitted under **BC1,** or revised under **BC1** or **BC2**, or **Dynamic Parameters** submitted or revised under **BC2**.

BC2.9.1.4 In the case of a **Network Operator** or an **Externally Interconnected System Operator**, **Emergency Instructions** will be issued to its **Control Centre.**

BC2.9.2 Implementation of **Emergency Instructions**

BC2.9.2.1 **Users** will respond to **Emergency Instructions** issued by **NGC** without delay and using all reasonable endeavours to so respond. **Emergency Instructions** may only be rejected by an **User** on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) and this must be notified to **NGC** immediately by telephone.

BC2.9.2.2 **Emergency Instructions** will always be prefixed with the words "This is an **Emergency Instruction**" except in the case of **Maximum Generation Service** instructed by electronic data communication facilities where the instruction will be issued in accordance with the provisions of the **Maximum Generation Service Agreement**.

BC2.9.2.3 In all cases under this BC2.9 except BC2.9.1.2 (e) where **NGC** issues an **Emergency Instruction** to a **BM Participant** which is not rejected under BC2.9.2.1, the **Emergency Instruction** shall be treated as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**. For the avoidance of doubt, any **Emergency Instruction** issued to a **Network Operator** or to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will not be treated as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

BC2.9.2.4 In the case of BC2.9.1.2 (e) (ii) where **NGC** issues an **Emergency Instruction** under a **Maximum Generation Service Agreement** payment will be dealt with under the **Maximum Generation Service Agreement**.

BC2.9.3 Examples of **Emergency Instructions**

BC2.9.3.1 In the case of a **BM Unit**, **Emergency Instructions** may include an instruction for the **BM Unit** to operate in a way that is not consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters**, **QPNs** and/or **Export and Import Limits**.

BC2.9.3.2 In the case of a **Generator, Emergency Instructions** may include**:**

(a) an instruction to trip one or more **Gensets;** or

(b) an instruction to trip **Mills** or to **Part Load** a **Generating Unit;** or

(c) an instruction to **Part Load** a **CCGT Module**; or

(d) an instruction for the operation of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** (on the basis of the information contained within the **CCGT Module Matrix**) when emergency circumstances prevail (as determined by **NGC** in **NGC's** reasonable opinion); or

(e) an instruction to generate outside normal parameters, as allowed for in a **Maximum Generation Service Agreement**.

BC2.9.3.3 Instructions to **Network Operators** relating to the **Operational Day** may include:

(a) a requirement for **Demand** reduction and disconnection or restoration pursuant to **OC6**;

(b) an instruction to effect a load transfer between **Grid Supply Points**;

(c) an instruction to switch in a **System to Demand Intertrip Scheme**;

(d) an instruction to split a network;

(e) an instruction to disconnect an item of **Plant** or **Apparatus** from the **System**.

BC2.9.4 Maintaining adequate **System** and **Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)**

BC2.9.4.1 Where **NGC** is unable to satisfy the required **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** by following the process described in BC1.5.5, **NGC** will issue an **Emergency Instruction** to exporting **BM Units** for **De-Synchronising** on the basis of **Bid-Offer Data** submitted to **NGC** in accordance with BC1.4.2(d).

BC2.9.4.2 In the event that **NGC** is unable to differentiate between exporting **BM Units** according to **Bid-Offer Data**, **NGC** will instruct a **BM Participant** to **Shutdown** a specified exporting **BM Unit** for such period based upon the following factors:

(a) effect on power flows (resulting in the minimisation of transmission losses);

(b) reserve capability;

(c) **Reactive Power** worth;

(d) **Dynamic Parameters**;

(e) in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, effectiveness of output reduction in the management of the **System Constraint**.

BC2.9.4.3 Where **NGC** is still unable to differentiate between exporting **BM Units**, having considered all the foregoing, **NGC** will decide which exporting **BM Unit** to **Shutdown** by the application of a quota for each **BM Participant** in the ratio of each **BM Participant's Physical Notifications**.

BC2.9.4.4 Other than as provided in BC2.9.4.5 and BC2.9.4.6 below, in determining which exporting **BM Units** to **De-Synchronise** under this BC2.9.4, **NGC** shall not consider in such determination (and accordingly shall not instruct to **De-Synchronise**) any **Generating Unit** within an **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**.

BC2.9.4.5 **NGC** shall be permitted to instruct a **Generating Unit** within an **Existing AGR Plant** to **De-Synchronise** if the relevant **Generating Unit** within the **Existing AGR Plant** has failed to offer to be flexible for the relevant instance at the request of **NGC** within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit.**

BC2.9.4.6 Notwithstanding the provisions of BC2.9.4.5 above, if the level of **System NRAPM** (taken together with **System** constraints) or **Localised NRAPM** is such that it is not possible to avoid instructing a **Generating Unit** within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and/or an **Existing AGR Plant** whether or not it has met requests within the **Existing AGR Flexibility Limit** to **De-Synchronise NGC** may, provided the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is either at zero or results in an export of power from the **Total System**, so instruct a **Generating Unit** within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and/or an **Existing AGR Plant** to **De-Synchronise** in the case of **System NRAPM**, in all cases and in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, when the power flow would have a relevant effect.

BC2.9.4.7 When instructing exporting **BM Units** which form part of an **On-Site Generator Site** to reduce generation under this BC2.9.4, **NGC** will not issue an instruction which would reduce generation below the reasonably anticipated **Demand** of the **On-Site Generator Site**. For the avoidance of doubt, it should be noted that the term **"On-Site Generator Site"** only relates to Trading Units which have fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements.

BC2.9.5 Maintaining adequate Frequency Sensitive **Generating Units**

BC2.9.5.1 If, post **Gate Closure, NGC** determines, in its reasonable opinion, from the information then available to it (including information relating to **Generating Unit** breakdown) that the number of and level of **Primary, Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** available from **Gensets** (other than those units within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**, which are permitted to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times under BC3.5.3) available to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** is such that it is not possible to avoid **De-Synchronising Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** then provided that:

(a) there are (or, as the case may be, that **NGC** anticipates, in its reasonable opinion, that at the time that the instruction is to take effect there will be) no other **Gensets** generating and exporting on to the **Total System** which are not operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (or which are operating with only a nominal amount in terms of level and duration) (unless, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, necessary to assist the relief of **System** constraints or necessary as a result of other **System** conditions); and

(b) the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is (or, as the case may be, is anticipated to be at the time that the instruction is to take effect) either at zero or result in an export of power from the **Total System**,

then **NGC** may instruct such of the **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** to **De-Synchronise** as it is, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, necessary to **De-Synchronise** and for the period for which the **De-Synchronising** is, in **NGC's** reasonable opinion, necessary.

BC2.9.5.2 If in **NGC's** reasonable opinion it is necessary for both the procedure in BC2.9.4 and that set out in BC2.9.5.1 to be followed in any given situation, the procedure in BC2.9.4 will be followed first, and then the procedure set out in BC2.9.5.1. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this sub-paragraph shall prevent either procedure from being followed separately and independently of the other.

BC2.9.6 Emergency Assistance to and from **External Systems**

(a) An **Externally Interconnected System Operator** (in its role as operator of the **External System**) may request that **NGC** takes any available action to increase the **Active Energy** transferred into its **External System**, or reduce the **Active Energy** transferred into the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** by way of emergency assistance if the alternative is to instruct a demand reduction on all or part of its **External System** (or on the system of an **Interconnector User** using its **External System**). Such request must be met by **NGC** providing this does not require a reduction of **Demand** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, or lead to a reduction in security on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

(b) **NGC** may request that an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** takes any available action to increase the **Active Energy** transferred into the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, or reduce the **Active Energy** transferred into its **External System** by way of emergency assistance if the alternative is to instruct a **Demand** reduction on all or part of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**. Such request must be met by the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** providing this does not require a reduction of **Demand** on its **External System** (or on the system of **Interconnector Users** using its **External System)**, or lead to a reduction in security on such **External System** or system.

BC2.9.7 Unplanned outages of electronic communication and computing facilities

BC2.9.7.1 In the event of an unplanned outage of the electronic data communication facilities or of **NGC**'s associated computing facilities or in the event of a **Planned Maintenance Outage** lasting longer than the planned duration, in relation to a post-**Gate Closure** period **NGC** will, as soon as it is reasonably able to do so, issue a NGC Computing System Failure notification by telephone or such other means agreed between **Users** and **NGC** indicating the likely duration of the outage.

BC2.9.7.2 During the period of any such outage, the following provisions will apply:

(a) **NGC** will issue further **NGC** Computing System Failure notifications by telephone or such other means agreed between **Users** and **NGC** to all **BM Participants** to provide updates on the likely duration of the outage;

(b) **BM Participants** should operate in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** current at the time of the computer system failure in relation to each such period of

time. Such operation shall be subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1, which will apply as if set out in this BC2.9.7.2. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) (**Export and Import Limits**) and BC1.4.2(e) (**Dynamic Parameters**) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGC** by telephone by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** so affected;

(c) Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** and to **Dynamic Parameters** should be notified to **NGC** by telephone and will be recorded for subsequent use;

(d) **NGC** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** by telephone which will be recorded for subsequent use;

(e) No data will be transferred from **NGC** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

BC2.9.7.3 **NGC** will advise **BM Participants** of the withdrawal of the NGC Computing System Failure notification following the re-establishment of the communication facilities.

BC2.10 OTHER OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS

BC2.10.1 **NGC** may, from time to time, need to issue other instructions or notifications associated with the operation of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

BC2.10.2 Such instructions or notifications may include**:**

Intertrips

(a) an instruction to switch into or out of service an **Operational Intertripping** scheme;

Tap Positions

(b) a request for a **Genset** step-up transformer tap position (for security assessment);

Tests

(c) an instruction to carry out tests as required under **OC5**, which may include the issue of an instruction regarding the operation of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station;**

Future **BM Unit** Requirements

(d) a reference to any implications for future **BM Unit** requirements and the security of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, including arrangements for change in output to meet post fault security requirements;

(e) Changes to **Target Frequency**

a notification of a change in **Target Frequency**, which will normally only be 49.95, 50.00, or 50.05Hz but in exceptional circumstances as determined by **NGC** in its reasonable opinion, may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz.

BC2.10.3 Where an instruction or notification under BC2.10.2 (a), (c) or (d) results in a change to the input or output level of the **BM Unit** then **NGC** shall issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or **Emergency Instruction** as appropriate.

BC2.11 LIAISON WITH **GENERATORS** FOR RISK OF TRIP AND **AVR** TESTING

BC2.11.1 A **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** may request **NGC's** agreement for one of the **Gensets** at that **Power Station** to be operated under a risk of trip. **NGC's** agreement will be dependent on the risk to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** that a trip of the **Genset** would constitute.

BC2.11.2 (a) Each **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** will operate its **Synchronised Gensets** with:

(i) **AVRs** in constant terminal voltage mode with VAR limiters in service at all times. **AVR** constant **Reactive Power** or power factor mode should, if installed, be disabled; and

(ii) its generator step-up transformer tap changer selected to manual mode,

unless released from this obligation in respect of a particular **Genset** by **NGC**.

(b) Where a power system stabiliser is fitted as part of an excitation system of a **Genset**, it requires on-load commissioning which must be witnessed by **NGC**. Only when the performance of the power system stabiliser has been approved by **NGC** shall it be switched into service by a **Generator** and then it will be kept in service at all times unless otherwise agreed with **NGC**. Further reference is made to this in CC.6.3.8.

BC2.11.3 A **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Power Stations** may request **NGC's** agreement for one of its **Gensets** at that **Power Station** to be operated with the **AVR** in manual mode, or power system stabiliser switched out, or VAR limiter switched out. **NGC's** agreement will be dependent on the risk that would be imposed on the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** and any **User System**. Provided that in any event a **Generator** may take such action as is reasonably necessary on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) .

BC2.12 LIAISON WITH **EXTERNALLY INTERCONNECTED SYSTEM OPERATORS**

BC2.12.1 Co-ordination role of **Externally Interconnected System Operators**

(a) The **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will act as the **Control Point** for **Bid-Offer Acceptances** on behalf of **Interconnector Users** and will co-ordinate instructions relating to **Ancillary Services** and **Emergency Instructions** on behalf of **Interconnector Users** using its **External System** in respect of each **Interconnector User's BM Units**.

(b) **NGC** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and instructions for **Ancillary Services** relating to **Interconnector Users' BM Units** to each **Externally Interconnected System Operator** in respect of each **Interconnector User** using its **External System**.

(c) If, as a result of a reduction in the capability (in MW) of the **External Interconnection**, the total of the **Physical Notifications** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued for the relevant period using that **External Interconnection**, as stated in the **BM Unit Data** exceeds the reduced capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** in that period

then **NGC** shall notify the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly. The **Externally Interconnected System Operator** should seek a revision of **Export and Import Limits** from one or more of its **Interconnector Users** for the remainder of the **Balancing Mechanism** period during which **Physical Notifications** cannot be revised.

Appendix 1 – Form of **Bid-Offer Acceptances**

BC2.A.1.1 This Appendix describes the forms of **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. As described in BC2.6.1 **Bid-Offer Acceptances** are normally given by an automatic logging device, but in the event of failure of the logging device, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be given by telephone.

BC2.A.1.2 For each **BM Unit** the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will consist of a series of MW figures and associated times.

BC2.A.1.3 The **Bid-Offer Acceptances** relating to **CCGT Modules** will assume that the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module** will operate in accordance with the **CCGT Module Matrix**, as required by **BC1**.

BC2.A.1.4 **BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES** GIVEN BY AUTOMATIC LOGGING DEVICE.

(a) The complete form of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is given in the EDL Message Interface Specification which can be made available to **Users** on request.

(b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will normally follow the form:

(i) **BM Unit** Name
(ii) Instruction Reference Number
(iii) Time of instruction
(iv) Type of instruction
(v) **BM Unit Bid-Offer Acceptance** number
(vi) Number of MW/Time points making up instruction (minimum 2, maximum 5)
(vii) MW value and Time value for each point identified in (vi)

The times required in the instruction are input and displayed in London time, but communicated electronically in GMT.

BC2.A.1.5 **BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES** GIVEN BY TELEPHONE

(a) All run-up/run-down rates will be assumed to be constant and consistent with **Dynamic Parameters**. Each **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will, wherever possible, be kept simple, drawing as necessary from the following forms and BC2.7

(b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** given by telephone will normally follow the form:

(i) an exchange of operator names;
(ii) **BM Unit** Name;
(iii) Time of instruction;
(iv) Type of instruction;
(v) Number of MW/Time points making up instruction (minimum 2, maximum 5)
(vi) MW value and Time value for each point identified in (v)

The times required in the instruction are expressed in London time.

For example, for a BM Unit ABCD-1 acceptance logged with a start time at 1400 hours and with a FPN at 300MW:

"BM Unit ABCD-1 Bid-Offer Acceptance timed at 1400 hours. Acceptance consists of 4 MW/Time points as follows:

300MW at 1400 hours
400MW at 1415 hours
400MW at 1450 hours
300MW at 1500 hours"

BC2.A.1.6 SUBMISSION OF **BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCE** DATA TO THE **BMRA**

The relevant information contained in **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued by **NGC** will be converted into "from" and "to" MW levels and times before they are submitted to the **BMRA** by **NGC.**

Appendix 2 - Type and Form of **Ancillary Service** Instructions

BC2.A.2.1 This part of the Appendix consists of a non-exhaustive list of the forms and types of instruction for a **Genset** to provide **System Ancillary Services.** There may be other types of **Commercial Ancillary Services** and these will be covered in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**.

As described in CC.8, **System Ancillary Services** consist of Part 1 and Part 2 **System Ancillary Services.**

Part 1 System Ancillary Services comprise:

(a) **Reactive Power** supplied other than by means of synchronous or static compensators. This is required to ensure that a satisfactory **System** voltage profile is maintained and that sufficient **Reactive Power** reserves are maintained under normal and fault conditions. **Ancillary Service** instructions in relation to **Reactive Power** may include:

(i) Mvar Output
(ii) Target Voltage Levels
(iii) Tap Changes
(iv) Maximum Mvar Output ('maximum excitation')
(v) Maximum Mvar Absorption ('minimum excitation')

(b) **Frequency** Control by means **of Frequency** sensitive generation. **Gensets** may be required to move to or from **Frequency Sensitive Mode** in the combinations agreed in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**. They will be specifically requested to operate so as to provide **Primary Response** and/or **Secondary Response** and/or **High Frequency Response**.

Part 2 System Ancillary Services comprise:

(c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start.**

(d) **Black Start Capability**

BC2.A.2.2 As **Ancillary Service** instructions are not part of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** they do not need to be closed instructions and can cover any period of time, not just limited to the period of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

BC2.A.2.3 As described in BC2.6.1 **Ancillary Service** instructions are normally given by automatic logging device, but in the absence of, or in the event of failure of the logging device, instructions will be given by telephone.

BC2.A.2.4 INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN BY AUTOMATIC LOGGING DEVICE.

(a) The complete form of the **Ancillary Service** instruction is given in the EDL Message Interface Specification which is available to **Users** on request from **NGC**.

(b) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Frequency** Control will normally follow the form:

(i) **BM Unit** Name
(ii) Instruction Reference Number
(iii) Time of instruction

(iv) Type of instruction (REAS)
(v) Reason Code
(vi) Start Time

(c) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will normally follow the form:

(i) **BM Unit** Name
(ii) Instruction Reference Number
(iii) Time of instruction
(iv) Type of instruction (MVAR, VOLT or TAPP)
(v) Target Value
(vi) Target Time

The times required in the instruction are input and displayed in London time, but communicated electronically in GMT.

BC2.A.2.5 INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN BY TELEPHONE

(a) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Frequency** Control will normally follow the form:

(i) an exchange of operator names;
(ii) **BM Unit** Name;
(iii) Time of instruction;
(iv) Type of instruction;
(v) Start Time.

The times required in the instruction are expressed in London time.

For example, for **BM Unit** ABCD-1 instructed at 1400 hours to provide Primary and **High Frequency** response starting at 1415 hours:

"**BM Unit** ABCD-1 message timed at 1400 hours. Unit to **Primary and High Frequency Response** at 1415 hours"

(b) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will normally follow the form:

(i) an exchange of operator names;
(ii) **BM Unit** Name;
(iii) Time of instruction;
(iv) Type of instruction (MVAR, VOLT or TAPP)
(v) Target Value
(vi) Target Time.

The times required in the instruction are expressed as London time.

For example, for **BM Unit** ABCD-1 instructed at 1400 hours to provide 100Mvar by 1415 hours:

"**BM Unit** ABCD-1 message timed at 1400 hours. MVAR instruction. Unit to plus 100 Mvar target time 1415 hours."

BC2.A.2.6 **Reactive Power**

As described in BC2.A.2.4 and BC2.A.2.5 instructions for **Ancillary Services** relating to **Reactive Power** may consist of any of several specific types of instruction. The following table describes these instructions in more detail:

Instruction Name	Description	Type of Instruction
Mvar Output	The individual Mvar output from the **Genset** onto the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or onto the **User System** at the **User System Entry Point** in the case of **Embedded Power Stations**), namely on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer. In relation to each **Genset**, where there is no HV indication, **NGC** and the **Generator** will discuss and agree equivalent Mvar levels for the corresponding LV indication. Where a **Genset** is instructed to a specific Mvar output, the **Generator** must achieve that output within a tolerance of ±25 Mvar (or such other figure as may be agreed with **NGC**) by tap changing on the generator step-up transformer, unless agreed otherwise. Once this has been achieved, the **Generator** will not tap again without prior consultation with and the agreement of **NGC**, on the basis that Mvar output will be allowed to vary with **System** conditions.	MVAR
Target Voltage Levels	Target voltage levels to be achieved by the **Genset** on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or on the **User System** at the **User System Entry Point** in the case of **Embedded Power Stations**, namely on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer. Where a **Genset** is instructed to a specific target voltage, the **Generator** must achieve that target within a tolerance of ±1 kV (or such other figure as may be agreed with **NGC**) by tap changing on the generator step-up transformer, unless agreed otherwise with **NGC**. In relation to each **Genset**, where there is no HV indication, **NGC** and the **Generator** will discuss and agree equivalent voltage levels for the corresponding LV indication. Under normal operating conditions, once this target voltage level has been achieved the **Generator** will not tap again without prior consultation with, and with the agreement of, **NGC**. However, under certain circumstances the **Generator** may be instructed to maintain a target voltage until otherwise instructed and this will be achieved by tap changing on the generator step-up transformer without reference to **NGC**.	VOLT
Tap Changes	Details of the required generator step-up transformer tap changes in relation to a **Genset**. The instruction for tap changes may be a **Simultaneous Tap Change** instruction, whereby the tap change must be effected by the **Generator** in response to an instruction from **NGC** issued simultaneously to relevant **Power Stations**. The instruction, which is normally preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from **NGC** of the instruction.	TAPP

Instruction Name	Description	Type of Instruction
	For a **Simultaneous Tap Change,** change **Genset** generator step-up transformer tap position by one [two] taps to raise or lower (as relevant) **System** voltage, to be executed at time of instruction.	
Maximum Mvar Output (“maximum excitation”)	Under certain conditions, such as low **System** voltage, an instruction to maximum Mvar output at instructed MW output ("maximum excitation") may be given, and a **Generator** should take appropriate actions to maximise Mvar output unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant).	
Maximum Mvar Absorption ("minimum excitation")	Under certain conditions, such as high **System** voltage, an instruction to maximum Mvar absorption at instructed MW output ("minimum excitation") may be given, and a **Generator** should take appropriate actions to maximise Mvar absorption unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant).	

BC2.A.2.7 In addition, the following provisions will apply to **Reactive Power** instructions:

(a) In circumstances where **NGC** issues new instructions in relation to more than one **BM Unit** at the same **Power Station** at the same time tapping will be carried out by the **Generator** one tap at a time either alternately between (or in sequential order, if more than two), or at the same time on, each **BM Unit**.

(b) Where the instructions require more than two taps per **BM Unit** and that means that the instructions cannot be achieved within 2 minutes of the instruction time (or such longer period at **NGC** may have instructed), the instructions must each be achieved with the minimum of delay after the expiry of that period.

(c) It should be noted that should **System** conditions require, **NGC** may need to instruct maximum Mvar output to be achieved as soon as possible, but (subject to the provisions of paragraph (BC2.A.2.7(b) above) in any event no later than 2 minutes after the instruction is issued.

(d) An **Ancillary Service** instruction relating to **Reactive Power** may be given in respect of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** at a **Power Station** where running arrangements and/or **System** conditions require, in both cases where exceptional circumstances apply and connection arrangements permit.

(e) In relation to Mvar matters, Mvar generation/output is an export onto the **System** and is referred to as "lagging Mvar", and Mvar absorption is an import from the **System** and is referred to as "leading Mvar".

(f) It should be noted that the excitation control system constant **Reactive Power** output control mode or constant power factor output control mode will always be disabled, unless agreed otherwise with **NGC**.

Appendix 3 – Submission of Revised Mvar Capability

BC2.A.3.1 For the purpose of submitting revised Mvar data the following terms shall apply:

Full Output	The MW output of a **Generating Unit** measured at the generator stator terminals representing the LV equivalent of the **Registered Capacity** at the **Grid Entry Point**.
Minimum Output	The MW output of a **Generating Unit** measured at the generator stator terminals representing the LV equivalent of the **Minimum Generation** at the **Grid Entry Point**.

BC2.A.3.2 The following provisions apply to faxed submission of revised Mvar data:

(a) The fax must be transmitted to **NGC** (to the relevant location in accordance with GC6) and must contain all the sections from the relevant part of Annexures 1 and 2 but with only the data changes set out. The "notification time" must be completed to refer to the time of transmission, where the time is expressed as London time.

(b) Upon receipt of the fax, **NGC** will acknowledge receipt by sending a fax back to the **User**. The acknowledgement will either state that the fax has been received and is legible or will state that it (or part of it) is not legible and will request re-transmission of the whole (or part) of the fax.

(c) Upon receipt of the acknowledging fax the **User** will, if requested, re-transmit the whole or the relevant part of the fax.

(d) The provisions of paragraphs (b) and (c) then apply to that re-transmitted fax.

APPENDIX 3 - ANNEXURE 1

Optional Logo

Company name REVISED Mvar DATA

TO: NGC National Grid Control Centre Fax telephone No.

Number of pages inc. header:.....

Sent By : .....

Return Acknowledgement Fax to .....

For Retransmission or Clarification ring.....

Acknowledged by **NGC**: (Signature)

.....

Acknowledgement time and date .....

Legibility of FAX : Acceptable ☐

Unacceptable ☐ (Resend FAX)
(List pages if appropriate)

APPENDIX 3 - ANNEXURE 2

To: NGC National Grid Control Centre

From : [*Company Name & Location*]

REVISED Mvar DATA

NOTIFICATION TIME:

HRS MINS DD MM YY
. / /

GENERATING UNIT*	

Start Time/Date (if not effective immediately)

REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY AT GENERATOR STATOR TERMINAL (at rated terminal volts)

	MW	LEAD (Mvar)	LAG (Mvar)
AT **RATED MW**			
AT FULL OUTPUT (MW)			
AT MINIMUM OUTPUT (MW)			

GENERATING UNIT STEP-UP TRANSFORMER DATA

TAP CHANGE RANGE (+%,-%)	TAP NUMBER RANGE

OPTIONAL INFORMATION (for Ancillary Services use only) **-**
REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY AT COMMERCIAL BOUNDARY (at rated stator terminal and nominal system volts)

	LEAD (Mvar)	LAG (Mvar)
AT **RATED MW**		

Predicted End Time/Date (to be confirmed by redeclaration)

Redeclaration made by (Signature) _____

* For a CCGT, the redeclaration is for an individual CCGT unit and not the entire module.

< End of BC2 >

BALANCING CODE NO.3

FREQUENCY CONTROL PROCESS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page Number
BC3.1 INTRODUCTION	BC3 - 1
BC3.2 OBJECTIVE	BC3 - 1
BC3.3 SCOPE	BC3 - 1
BC3.4 MANAGING SYSTEM FREQUENCY	BC3 - 2
BC3.4.1 Statutory Requirements	BC3 - 2
BC3.4.2 Target Frequency	BC3 - 2
BC3.4.3 Electric Time	BC3 - 2
BC3.5 RESPONSE FROM GENSETS	BC3 - 2
BC3.5.1 Capability	BC3 - 2
BC3.5.2 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode	BC3 - 2
BC3.5.3 Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant	BC3 - 2
BC3.5.4 Frequency Sensitive Mode	BC3 - 2
BC3.5.5 System Frequency Induced Change	BC3 - 3
BC3.6 RESPONSE TO LOW FREQUENCY	BC3 - 3
BC3.6.1 Low Frequency Relay Initiated Response from Gensets	BC3 - 3
BC3.6.2 Low Frequency Relay Initiated Response from Demand	BC3 - 4
BC3.7 RESPONSE TO HIGH FREQUENCY REQUIRED FROM SYNCHRONISED. GENSETS	BC3 - 4
BC3.7.1 Plant in Frequency Sensitive Mode instructed to provide High Frequency Response	BC3 - 4
BC3.7.2 Plant in Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode	BC3 - 5
BC3.7.3 Plant Operation to below Minimum Generation	BC3 - 5
BC3.7.5 Information update to NGC	BC3 - 6
BC3.7.6 Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant	BC3 - 6
BC3.7.7 Externally Interconnected System Operators	BC3 - 6

BALANCING CODE NO.3

FREQUENCY CONTROL PROCESS

BC3.1 INTRODUCTION

BC3.1.1 **BC3** sets out the procedure for **NGC** to use in relation to **Users** to undertake **System Frequency** control. **System Frequency** will be controlled by response from **Gensets** operating in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** or **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, by the issuing of instructions to **Gensets** and by control of **Demand**. The requirements for **Frequency** control are determined by the consequences and effectiveness of the **Balancing Mechanism**, and accordingly, **BC3** is complementary to **BC1** and **BC2**.

BC3.1.2 Inter-relationship with **Ancillary Services**

The provision of response (other than by operation in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** or in accordance with BC3.7.1(c)) in order to contribute towards **Frequency** control, as described in **BC3**, by **Generators** will be an **Ancillary Service**. **Ancillary Services** are divided into three categories, **System Ancillary Services** Parts 1 and 2 and **Commercial Ancillary Services**. **System Ancillary Services**, Parts 1 and 2, are those **Ancillary Services** listed in CC.8.1; those in Part 1 of CC.8.1 are those for which the **Connection Conditions** require the capability as a condition of connection and those in Part 2 are those which may be agreed to be provided by **Users** and which can only be utilised by **NGC** if so agreed. **Commercial Ancillary Services** like those **System Ancillary Services** set out in Part 2 of CC.8.1, may be agreed to be provided by **Users** and which can only be utilised by **NGC** if so agreed.

BC3.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure for **NGC** to direct **System Frequency** control is intended to enable (as far as possible) **NGC** to meet the statutory requirements of **System Frequency** control.

BC3.3 SCOPE

BC3 applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in this BC3 means:-

(a) **Generators** with regard to their **Large Power Stations**,

(b) **Network Operators,**

(c) other providers of **Ancillary Services**, and

(d) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**.

BC3.4 MANAGING **SYSTEM FREQUENCY**

BC3.4.1 Statutory Requirements

When **NGC** determines it is necessary (by having monitored the **System Frequency**), it will, as part of the procedure set out in **BC2**, issue instructions (including instructions for **Commercial Ancillary Services**) in order to seek to regulate **System Frequency** to meet the statutory requirements of **Frequency** control. **Gensets** operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** will be instructed by **NGC** to operate taking due account of the **Target Frequency** notified by **NGC**.

BC3.4.2 **Target Frequency**

NGC will give 15 minutes notice of variation in **Target Frequency**.

BC3.4.3 Electric Time

NGC will endeavour (in so far as it is able) to control electric clock time to within plus or minus 10 seconds by specifying changes to **Target Frequency,** by accepting bids and offers in the **Balancing Mechanism**. Errors greater than plus or minus 10 seconds may be temporarily accepted at **NGC 's** reasonable discretion.

BC3.5 RESPONSE FROM **GENSETS**

BC3.5.1 Capability

Each **Genset** must at all times have the capability to operate automatically so as to provide response to changes in **Frequency** in accordance with the requirements of CC.6.3.7 in order to contribute to containing and correcting the **System Frequency** within the statutory requirements of **Frequency** control. In addition each **Genset** must at all times have the capability to operate in a **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** by operating so as to provide **Limited High Frequency Response**.

BC3.5.2 **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**

Each **Synchronised Genset** producing **Active Power** must operate at all times in a **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (unless instructed in accordance with BC3.5.4 below to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**). Operation in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** must achieve the capability requirement described in CC.6.3.3 for **System Frequencies** up to 50.4Hz and shall be deemed not to be in contravention of CC.6.3.7.

BC3.5.3 **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**

NGC will permit **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** other than **Frequency Sensitive AGR Units** to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times.

BC3.5.4 **Frequency Sensitive Mode**

(a) **NGC** may issue an instruction to a **Genset** to operate so as to provide **Primary Response** and/or **Secondary Response** and/or **High Frequency Response** (in the combinations agreed in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**). When so instructed, the **Genset** must operate in accordance with the instruction and will no longer be operating in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**, but by being so instructed will be operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.

(b) **Frequency Sensitive Mode** is the generic description for a **Genset** operating in accordance with an instruction to operate so as to provide **Primary Response** and/or **Secondary Response** and/or **High Frequency Response** (in the combinations agreed in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**).

(c) The magnitude of the response in each of those categories instructed will be in accordance with the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** with the **Generator.**

(d) Such instruction will continue until countermanded by **NGC** or until the **Genset** is **De-Synchronised**, whichever is the first to occur.

(e) **NGC** will not so instruct **Generators** in respect of **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** other than **Frequency Sensitive AGR Units**.

BC3.5.5 **System Frequency** Induced Change

A **System Frequency** induced change in the **Active Power** output of a **Genset** which assists recovery to **Target Frequency** must not be countermanded by a **Generator** except where it is done purely on safety grounds (relating to either personnel or plant) or, where necessary, to ensure the integrity of the **Power Station** .

BC3.6 RESPONSE TO **LOW FREQUENCY**

BC3.6.1 **Low Frequency Relay** Initiated Response from **Gensets**

(a) **NGC** may utilise **Gensets** with the capability of **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response as:

(i) synchronisation and generation from standstill;

(ii) generation from zero generated output;

(iii) increase in generated output

in establishing its requirements for **Operating Reserve**.

(b) (i) **NGC** will specify within the range agreed with **Generators**, **Low Frequency Relay** settings to be applied to the **Gensets** pursuant to BC3.6.1 (a) and instruct the **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response placed in and out of service.

(ii) **Generators** will comply with **NGC** instructions for **Low Frequency Relay** settings and **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response to be placed in or out of service. **Generators** may not alter such **Low Frequency Relay** settings or take **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response out of service without **NGC's** agreement (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), except for safety reasons.

BC3.6.2 **Low Frequency Relay** Initiated Response from **Demand** and other **Demand** modification arrangements

(a) **NGC** may, pursuant to an **Ancillary Services Agreement**, utilise **Demand** with the capability of **Low Frequency Relay** initiated **Demand** reduction in establishing its requirements for **Frequency Control**.

(b) (i) **NGC** will specify within the range agreed the **Low Frequency Relay** settings to be applied pursuant to BC3.6.2 (a), the amount of **Demand** reduction to be available and will instruct the **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response to be placed in or out of service.

(ii) **Users** will comply with **NGC** instructions for **Low Frequency Relay** settings and **Low Frequency Relay** initiated **Demand** reduction to be placed in or out of service. **Users** may not alter such **Low Frequency Relay** settings or take **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response out of service without **NGC 's** agreement, except for safety reasons.

(iii) In the case of any such **Demand** which is **Embedded**, **NGC** will notify the relevant **Network Operator** of the location of the **Demand**, the amount of **Demand** reduction to be available, and the **Low Frequency Relay** settings.

(c) **NGC** may also utilise other **Demand** modification arrangements pursuant to an agreement for **Ancillary Services**, in order to contribute towards **Operating Reserve.**

BC3.7 RESPONSE TO **HIGH FREQUENCY** REQUIRED FROM **SYNCHRONISED GENSETS**

BC3.7.1 Plant in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** instructed to provide **High Frequency Response**

(a) Each **Synchronised Genset** in respect of which the **Generator** has been instructed to operate so as to provide **High Frequency Response**, which is producing **Active Power** and which is operating above **Designed Minimum Operating Level**, is required to reduce **Active Power** output in response to an increase in **System Frequency** above the **Target Frequency** (or such other level of **Frequency** as may have been agreed in an **Ancillary Services Agreement**). The **Target Frequency** is normally 50.00 Hz except where modified as specified under BC3.4.2.

(b) (i) The rate of change of **Active Power** output with respect to **Frequency** up to 50.5 Hz shall be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** with each **Generator**. If more than one rate is provided for in the **Ancillary Services Agreement NGC** will instruct the rate when the instruction to operate to provide **High Frequency Response** is given.

(ii) The reduction in **Active Power** output by the amount provided for in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** must be fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the **Frequency** increase and must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter.

(iii) It is accepted that the reduction in **Active Power** output may not be to below the **Designed Minimum Operating Level.**

(c) In addition to the **High Frequency Response** provided, the **Genset** must continue to reduce **Active Power** output in response to an increase in **System Frequency** to 50.5 Hz or above at a minimum rate of 2 per cent of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of **System Frequency** above that level, such reduction to be achieved within five minutes of the rise to or above 50.5 Hz. For the avoidance of doubt, the provision of this reduction in **Active Power** output is not an **Ancillary Service**.

BC3.7.2 Plant in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**

(a) Each **Synchronised Genset** operating in a **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** which is producing **Active Power** is also required to reduce **Active Power** output in response to **System Frequency** when this rises above 50.4 Hz. For the avoidance of doubt, the provision of this reduction in **Active Power** output is not an **Ancillary Service**. Such provision is known as "**Limited High Frequency Response**".

(b) (i) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum rate of 2 per cent of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of **System Frequency** above 50.4 Hz.

(ii) The reduction in **Active Power** output must be continuously and linearly proportional, as far as is practicable, to the excess of **Frequency** above 50.4 Hz and must be provided increasingly with time over the period specified in (iii) below.

(iii) As much as possible of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must result from speed governor action and must be achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4 Hz.

(iv) The residue of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output which results from automatic action of the **Genset** output control devices other than the speed governors must be achieved within 3 minutes from the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4 Hz.

(v) Any further residue of the proportional reduction which results from non-automatic action initiated by the **Generator** shall be initiated within 2 minutes, and achieved within 5 minutes, of the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4 Hz.

(c) Each **Genset** which is providing **Limited High Frequency Response** in accordance with this BC3.7.2 must continue to provide it until the **Frequency** has returned to or below 50.4 Hz or until otherwise instructed by **NGC**.

BC3.7.3 Plant operation to below **Minimum Generation**

(a) As stated in CC.A.3.2, steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected but if **System** operating conditions cause operation below **Minimum Generation** which give rise to operational difficulties for the **Genset** then **NGC** should not, upon request, unreasonably withhold

issuing a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** to return the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** to an output not less than **Minimum Generation**.

(b) It is possible that **Synchronised Gensets** which have responded as required under BC3.7.1 or BC3.7.2 to an excess of **System Frequency**, as therein described, will (if the output reduction is large or if the **Genset** output has reduced to below the **Designed Minimum Operating Level**) trip after a time.

(c) All reasonable efforts should in the event be made by the **Generator** to avoid such tripping, provided that the **System Frequency** is below 52Hz.

(d) If the **System Frequency** is at or above 52Hz, the requirement to make all reasonable efforts to avoid tripping does not apply and the **Generator** is required to take action to protect the **Generating Units** as specified in CC.6.3.13.

(e) In the event of the **System Frequency** becoming stable above 50.5Hz, after all **Genset** action as specified in BC3.7.1 and BC3.7.2 has taken place, **NGC** will issue appropriate **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and/or **Ancillary Service** instructions, which may include **Emergency Instructions** under **BC2** to trip **Gensets** so that the **Frequency** returns to below 50.5Hz and ultimately to **Target Frequency**.

(f) If the **System Frequency** has become stable above 52 Hz, after all **Genset** action as specified in BC3.7.1 and BC3.7.2 has taken place, **NGC** will issue **Emergency Instructions** under **BC2** to trip appropriate **Gensets** to bring the **System Frequency** to below 52Hz and follow this with appropriate **Bid-Offer Acceptances** or **Ancillary Service** instructions or further **Emergency Instructions** under **BC2** to return the **System Frequency** to below 50.5 Hz and ultimately to **Target Frequency**.

BC3.7.4 The **Generator** will not be in breach of any of the provisions of BC2 by following the provisions of BC3.7.1, BC3.7.2 or BC3.7.3.

BC3.7.5 Information update to **NGC**

In order that **NGC** can deal with the emergency conditions effectively, it needs as much up to date information as possible and accordingly **NGC** must be informed of the action taken in accordance with BC3.7.1(c) and BC3.7.2 as soon as possible and in any event within 7 minutes of the rise in **System Frequency**, directly by telephone from the **Control Point** for the **Power Station**.

BC3.7.6 **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**

For the avoidance of doubt, **Generating Units** within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** are required to comply with the applicable provisions of this BC3.7 (which, for the avoidance of doubt, other than for **Frequency Sensitive AGR Units**, do not include BC3.7.1).

BC3.7.7 **Externally Interconnected System Operators**

NGC will use reasonable endeavours to ensure that, if **System Frequency** rises above 50.4Hz, and an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** (in its role as operator of the **External System**) is transferring power into the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** from its **External System**, the amount of power transferred in to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** from the **System** of that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** is reduced at a rate equivalent to (or greater than) that which applies for **Synchronised Gensets** operating in

Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode which are producing **Active Power**. This will be done either by utilising existing arrangements which are designed to achieve this, or by issuing **Emergency Instructions** under **BC2**.

< End of BC3 >

DATA REGISTRATION CODE

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title — Page Number

DRC.1 INTRODUCTION ..... DRC - 2
DRC.2 OBJECTIVE ..... DRC - 2
DRC.3 SCOPE ..... DRC - 2
DRC.4 DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION ..... DRC - 23
DRC.4.2 Standard Planning Data ..... DRC - 23
DRC.4.3 Detailed Planning Data ..... DRC - 23
DRC.4.4 Operational Data ..... DRC - 23
DRC.5 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES ..... DRC - 23
DRC.5.1 Responsibility for Submission and Updating of Data ..... DRC - 23
DRC.5.2 Methods of Submitting Data ..... DRC - 23
DRC.5.3 Changes to Users Data ..... DRC - 24
DRC.5.4 Data not Supplied ..... DRC - 24
DRC.6 DATA TO BE REGISTERED ..... DRC - 24
SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT TECHNICAL DATA ..... DRC - 27
SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS ..... DRC - 217
SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION ..... DRC - 221
SCHEDULE 4 – GOVERNOR DROOP AND RESPONSE ..... DRC - 224
SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA ..... DRC - 226
SCHEDULE 6 - USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION ..... DRC - 238
SCHEDULE 7 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS ..... DRC - 239
SCHEDULE 8 - DATA SUPPLIED BY BM PARTICIPANTS ..... DRC - 240
SCHEDULE 9 - DATA SUPPLIED BY NGC TO USERS ..... DRC - 241
SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA ..... DRC - 242
SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA ..... DRC - 244
SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL ..... DRC - 249
SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA ..... DRC - 251
SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS) ..... DRC - 252

DATA REGISTRATION CODE

DRC.1 INTRODUCTION

DRC.1.1 The **Data Registration Code** ("**DRC**") presents a unified listing of all data required by **NGC** from **Users** and by **Users** from **NGC**, from time to time under the **Grid Code**. The data which is specified in each section of the **Grid Code** is collated here in the **DRC**. Where there is any inconsistency in the data requirements under any particular section of the **Grid Code** and the **Data Registration Code** the provisions of the particular section of the **Grid Code** shall prevail.

DRC.1.2 The **DRC** identifies the section of the **Grid Code** under which each item of data is required.

DRC.1.3 The Code under which any item of data is required specifies procedures and timings for the supply of that data, for routine updating and for recording temporary or permanent changes to that data. All timetables for the provision of data are repeated in the **DRC**.

DRC.1.4 Various sections of the **Grid Code** also specify information which the **Users** will receive from **NGC**. This information is summarised in a single schedule in the **DRC** (Schedule 9).

DRC.2 OBJECTIVE

The objective of the **DRC** is to:

DRC.2.1 List and collate all the data to be provided by each category of **User** to **NGC** under the **Grid Code**.

DRC.2.2 List all the data to be provided by **NGC** to each category of **User** under the **Grid Code**.

DRC.3 SCOPE

DRC.3.1 The **DRC** applies to **NGC** and to **Users**, which in this **DRC** means:-

(a) **Generators**;

(b) **Network Operators**;

(c) **Suppliers**;

(d) **Non-Embedded Customers** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a **Pumped Storage Generator** in that capacity);

(e) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**;

(f) **Interconnector Users;** and

(g) **BM Participants**.

DRC.4 DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION

DRC.4.1.1 Within the **DRC** each data item is allocated to one of the following three categories:

(a) **Standard Planning Data** (**SPD**)

(b) **Detailed Planning Data** (**DPD**)

(c) **Operational Data**

DRC.4.2 **Standard Planning Data** (**SPD**)

DRC.4.2.1 The **Standard Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is that data listed in Part 1 of the Appendix to the PC.

DRC.4.2.2 **Standard Planning Data** will be provided to **NGC** in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.A.1.2.

DRC.4.3 **Detailed Planning Data** (**DPD**)

DRC.4.3.1 The **Detailed Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is that data listed in Part 2 of the Appendix to the **PC**.

DRC.4.3.2 **Detailed Planning Data** will be provided to **NGC** in accordance with PC.4.4, PC.4.5 and PC.A.1.2.

DRC.4.4 **Operational Data**

DRC.4.4.1 **Operational Data** is data which is required by the **Operating Codes** and the **Balancing Codes**. Within the **DRC**, **Operational Data** is sub-categorised according to the **Code** under which it is required, namely **OC1**, **OC2**, **BC1** or **BC2**.

DRC.4.4.2 **Operational Data** is to be supplied in accordance with timetables set down in the relevant **Operating Codes** and **Balancing Codes** and repeated in tabular form in the schedules to the **DRC**.

DRC.5 **PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

DRC.5.1 Responsibility for Submission and Updating of Data

In accordance with the provisions of the various sections of the **Grid Code**, each **User** must submit data as summarised in DRC.6 and listed and collated in the attached schedules.

DRC.5.2 Methods of Submitting Data

DRC.5.2.1 Wherever possible the data schedules to the **DRC** are structured to serve as standard formats for data submission and such format must be used for the written submission of data to **NGC**.

DRC.5.2.2 Data must be submitted to the National Grid **Control Centre** or to such other department or address as **NGC** may from time to time advise. The name of the person at the **User** who is submitting each schedule of data must be included.

DRC.5.2.3 Where a computer data link exists between a **User** and **NGC,** data may be submitted via this link. **NGC** will, in this situation, provide computer files for completion by the **User** containing all the data in the corresponding **DRC** schedule.

Data submitted under Schedule 5, with the exception of the single line diagram, shall be submitted on floppy disk using a proforma to be supplied by **NGC**, or by any other means or format as may be agreed between the **User** and **NGC.** This proforma is to be supplied by **NGC** no later than calendar week 19 in each year**.**

DRC.5.2.4 Other modes of data transfer, such as magnetic tape, may be utilised if **NGC** gives its prior written consent.

DRC.5.3 Changes to **Users' Data**

DRC.5.3.1 Whenever a **User** becomes aware of a change to an item of data which is registered with **NGC** the **User** must notify **NGC** in accordance with each section of the **Grid Code**. The method and timing of the notification to **NGC** is set out in each section of the **Grid Code**.

DRC.5.4 Data not Supplied

DRC.5.4.1 **Users** and **NGC** are obliged to supply data as set out in the individual sections of the **Grid Code** and repeated in the **DRC**. If a **User** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, **NGC** will estimate such data if and when, in the **NGC's** view, it is necessary to do so. If **NGC** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, the **User** to whom that data ought to have been supplied, will estimate such data if and when, in that **User's** view, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as **NGC** or that **User**, as the case may be, deems appropriate.

DRC.5.4.2 **NGC** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** in the event of data not being supplied.

DRC.5.4.3 A **User** will advise **NGC** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 in the event of data not being supplied.

DRC.6 DATA TO BE REGISTERED

DRC.6.1 Schedules 1 to 14 attached cover the following data areas.

DRC.6.1.1 SCHEDULE 1 - **GENERATING UNIT** (OR **CCGT Module**) TECHNICAL DATA.

Comprising **Generating Unit** (and **CCGT Module**) fixed electrical parameters.

DRC.6.1.2 SCHEDULE 2 - **GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS**

Comprising the **Genset** parameters required for **Operational Planning** studies.

DRC.6.1.3 SCHEDULE 3 - **LARGE POWER STATION** OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION.

Comprising generation outage planning, **Output Usable** and inflexibility information at timescales down to the daily **BM Unit Data** submission.

DRC.6.1.4 SCHEDULE 4 - **LARGE POWER STATION** DROOP AND RESPONSE DATA.

Comprising data on governor droop settings and **Primary**, **Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** data for **Large Power Stations**.

DRC.6.1.5 SCHEDULE 5 - **USER'S SYSTEM** DATA.

Comprising electrical parameters relating to **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

DRC.6.1.6 SCHEDULE 6 - **USERS** OUTAGE INFORMATION.

Comprising the information required by **NGC** for outages on the **Users System**, including outages at **Power Stations** other than outages of **Gensets**

DRC.6.1.7 SCHEDULE 7 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS.

Comprising the estimated parameters of load groups in respect of, for example, harmonic content and response to frequency.

DRC.6.1.8 SCHEDULE 8 - **BM UNIT** DATA.

DRC.6.1.9 SCHEDULE 9 - DATA SUPPLIED BY **NGC** TO **USERS**.

DRC.6.1.10 SCHEDULE 10 - **DEMAND** PROFILES AND **ACTIVE ENERGY** DATA

Comprising information relating to the **Network Operators'** and **Non-Embedded Customers'** total **Demand** and **Active Energy** taken from the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**

DRC.6.1.11 SCHEDULE 11 - **CONNECTION POINT** DATA

Comprising information relating to **Demand**, demand transfer capability and a summary of the **Small Power Station, Medium Power Station** and **Customer** generation connected to the **Connection Point**

DRC.6.1.12 SCHEDULE 12 - **DEMAND CONTROL** DATA

Comprising information related to **Demand Control**

DRC.6.1.13 SCHEDULE 13 - **FAULT INFEED DATA**

Comprising information relating to the Short Circuit contribution to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** from **Users** other than **Generators.**

DRC.6.1.14 SCHEDULE 14 - **FAULT INFEED DATA**

Comprising information relating to the Short Circuit contribution to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** from **Generators**.

DRC.6.2 The **Schedules** applicable to each class of **User** are as follows:

Generators with **Large Power Stations**	Sched 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14
Generators with **Medium Power Stations** (See note 2)	Sched 1, 9, 14
Generators with **Small Power Stations** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**	Sched 1, 6, 14

All **Users** connected directly to ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**	Sched 5, 6, 9
All **Users** connected directly to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** other than **Generators**	Sched 10,11,13
All **Users** connected directly to ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** with **Demand**	Sched 7, 9
A **Pumped Storage Generator, Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **Interconnector Users**	Sched12 (as marked)
All **Suppliers**	Sched 12
All **Network Operators**	Sched 12
All **BM Participants**	Sched 8

Notes:

1. **Network Operators** must provide data relating to **Small Power Stations** and/or **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in their **Systems** when such data is requested by **NGC** pursuant to PC.A.3.1.4 or PC.A.5.1.4.

2. The data in schedules 1 and 14 need not be supplied in relation to **Medium Power Stations** connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **NGC**.

GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE) TECHNICAL DATA

POWER STATION NAME: _____ DATE: _____

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
			FYr 0	FYr 1	FYr 2	FYr 3	FYr 4	FYr 5	FYr 6
GENERATING STATION DEMANDS:									
Demand associated with the **Power Station** supplied through the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** or the Generator's User System									
- The maximum **Demand** that could occur.	MW Mvar	**DPD** **DPD**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions.**	MW Mvar	**DPD** **DPD**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of ~~NGC~~Transmission System **Demand.**	MW Mvar	**DPD** **DPD**							
(Additional **Demand** supplied through the unit transformers to be provided below)									
INDIVIDUAL **GENERATING UNIT** (OR AS THE CASE MAY BE, **CCGT MODULE)** DATA			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Point of connection to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System** (or the **Total System** if embedded) of the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit**) or the **CCGT Module**, as the case may be in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage	Text	**SPD**							
If the busbars at the **Connection Point** are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit**) or **CCGT Module**, as the case may be is connected	Section Number	**SPD**							
Type of **Unit** (steam, **Gas Turbine Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit,** tidal, wind, etc.)									
A list of the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted.		**SPD**							

ABBREVIATIONS:

SPD	= **Standard Planning Data**	**DPD**	= **Detailed Planning Data**
% on MVA	= % on Rated MVA	**RC**	= **Registered Capacity**
% on 100	= % on 100 MVA	**OC1**, **BC1**, etc	= **Grid Code** for which data is required

Note:

All parameters, where applicable, are to be measured at nominal **System Frequency**

+ - these **SPD** items should only be given in the data supplied with the application for a **CUSC Contract**.

* - Asterisk items are not required for **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**

Information is to be given on a **Unit** basis, unless otherwise stated. Where references to **CCGT Modules** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** (OR CCGT MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Rated MVA	MVA	**SPD+**							
Rated MW	MW	**SPD+**							
Rated terminal voltage	kV	**DPD**							
*Performance Chart at **Generating Unit** stator terminals		**SPD**	(see **OC2** for specification)						
***Output Usable** (on a monthly basis)	MW	**SPD**	(except in relation to **CCGT Modules** when required on a unit basis under the **Grid Code,** this data item may be supplied under Schedule 3)						
Turbo-Generator inertia constant (for synchronous machines)	MW secs /MVA	**SPD+**							
Short circuit ratio (synchronous machines)		**SPD+**							
Normal auxiliary load supplied by the **Generating Unit** at rated MW output	MW Mvar	**DPD** **DPD**							
Rated field current at rated MW and Mvar output and at rated terminal voltage	A	**DPD**							
Field current open circuit saturation curve (as derived from appropriate manufacturers' test certificates):									
120% rated terminal volts	A	**DPD**							
110% rated terminal volts	A	**DPD**							
100% rated terminal volts	A	**DPD**							
90% rated terminal volts	A	**DPD**							
80% rated terminal volts	A	**DPD**							
70% rated terminal volts	A	**DPD**							
60% rated terminal volts	A	**DPD**							
50% rated terminal volts	A	**DPD**							
IMPEDANCES: (Unsaturated)									
Direct axis synchronous reactance	% on MVA	**DPD**							
Direct axis transient reactance	% on MVA	**SPD**+							
Direct axis sub-transient reactance	% on MVA	**DPD**							
Quad axis synch reactance	% on MVA	**DPD**							
Quad axis sub-transient reactance	% on MVA	**DPD**							
Stator leakage reactance	% on MVA	**DPD**							
Armature winding direct current resistance.	% on MVA	**DPD**							

Note:- the above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** is aware of the value of the data item.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
TIME CONSTANTS (Short-circuit and Unsaturated)									
Direct axis transient time constant	S	**DPD**							
Direct axis sub-transient time constant	S	**SPD**							
Quadrature axis sub-transient time constant	S	**DPD**							
Stator time constant	S	**DPD**							
GENERATING UNIT STEP-UP TRANSFORMER									
Rated MVA	MVA	**SPD+**							
Voltage Ratio	-	**DPD**							
Positive sequence reactance:									
Max tap	% on MVA	**SPD+**							
Min tap	% on MVA	**SPD+**							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	**SPD+**							
Positive sequence resistance:									
Max tap	% on MVA	**DPD**							
Min tap	% on MVA	**DPD**							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	**DPD**							
Zero phase sequence reactance	% on MVA	**DPD**							
Tap change range	+% / -%	**DPD**							
Tap change step size	%	**DPD**							
Tap changer type, on-load or off-circuit	On/Off	**DPD**							
EXCITATION:									
Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.										
Option 1									
DC gain of **Excitation Loop**		**DPD**							
Max field voltage	V	**DPD**							
Min field voltage	V	**DPD**							
Rated field voltage	V	**DPD**							
Max rate of change of field volts:									
Rising	V/Sec	**DPD**							
Falling	V/Sec	**DPD**							
Details of **Excitation Loop** Described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements	Diagram	**DPD**	(please attach)						
Dynamic characteristics of over-excitation limiter		**DPD**							
Dynamic characteristics of under-excitation limiter		**DPD**							

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
				G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Option 2										
Exciter category, e.g. **Rotating Exciter**, or **Static Exciter** etc		Text	**SPD**							
Excitation System Nominal Response	V_E	sec^{-1}	**DPD**							
Rated Field Voltage	U_{fN}	V	**DPD**							
No-load Field Voltage	U_{fO}	V	**DPD**							
Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	U_{pL+}	V	**DPD**							
Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	U_{pO+}	V	**DPD**							
Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage	U_{pO-}	V	**DPD**							
Power System Stabiliser (PSS) fitted		Yes/No	**SPD**							
Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.		Diagram	**DPD**							
Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.		Diagram	**DPD**							
Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.		Diagram	**DPD**							

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
GOVERNOR AND ASSOCIATED PRIME MOVER PARAMETERS									
Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.									
Option 1									
GOVERNOR PARAMETERS (REHEAT UNITS)									
HP Governor average gain	MW/Hz	**DPD**							
Speeder motor setting range	Hz	**DPD**							
HP governor valve time constant	S	**DPD**							
HP governor valve opening limits		**DPD**							
HP governor valve rate limits		**DPD**							
Re-heat time constant (stored **Active Energy** in reheater)	S	**DPD**							
IP governor average gain	MW/Hz	**DPD**							
IP governor setting range	Hz	**DPD**							
IP governor time constant	S	**DPD**							
IP governor valve opening limits		**DPD**							
IP governor valve rate limits		**DPD**							
Details of acceleration sensitive elements HP & IP in governor loop		**DPD**	(please attach)						
Governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements		**DPD**	(please attach)						
GOVERNOR (Non-reheat steam and Gas Turbines)									
Governor average gain	MW/Hz	**DPD**							
Speeder motor setting range		**DPD**							
Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve	S	**DPD**							
Governor valve opening limits		**DPD**							
Governor valve rate limits		**DPD**							
Time constant of turbine	S	**DPD**							
Governor block diagram		**DPD**	(please attach)						

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
BOILER & STEAM TURBINE DATA*									
Boiler time constant (Stored **Active Energy**)	S	**DPD**							
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **Primary Response** arising from HP turbine)	%	**DPD**							
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **High Frequency Response** arising from HP turbine)	%	**DPD**							
End of Option 1									
Option 2									
All **Generating Units**									
Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements		**DPD**							
Governor Time Constant	Sec	**DPD**							
#Governor Deadband									
- Maximum Setting	±Hz	**DPD**							
- Normal Setting	±Hz	**DPD**							
- Minimum Setting	±Hz	**DPD**							
Speeder Motor Setting Range	%	**DPD**							
Average Gain	MW/Hz	**DPD**							
Steam Units									
HP Valve Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
HP Valve Opening Limits	%	**DPD**							
HP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
HP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
HP Turbine Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
IP Valve Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
IP Valve Opening Limits	%	**DPD**							
IP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
IP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
IP Turbine Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
LP Valve Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
LP Valve Opening Limits	%	**DPD**							
LP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
LP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
LP Turbine Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
Reheater Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
Boiler Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
HP Power Fraction	%	**DPD**							
IP Power Fraction	%	**DPD**							

Where the generating unit governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Gas Turbine Units									
Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits	%	**DPD**							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
Fuel Valve Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
Fuel Valve Opening Limits	%	**DPD**							
Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant									
Hydro **Generating Units**									
Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
Guide Vane Opening Limits	%	**DPD**							
Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	**DPD**							
Water Time Constant	sec	**DPD**							
	End of Option 2								
UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS*									
Maximum droop	%	**DPD**							
Normal droop	%	**DPD**							
Minimum droop	%	**DPD**							
Maximum frequency deadband	±Hz	**DPD**							
Normal frequency deadband	±Hz	**DPD**							
Minimum frequency deadband	±Hz	**DPD**							
Maximum Output deadband	±MW	**DPD**							
Normal Output deadband	±MW	**DPD**							
Minimum Output deadband	±MW	**DPD**							
Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:									
Maximum	Hz	**DPD**							
Normal	Hz	**DPD**							
Minimum	Hz	**DPD**							
Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No	**DPD**							

NOTE:

Users are referred to Schedules 5 & 14 which set down data required for all **Users** directly connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**, including **Power Stations**.

GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

This schedule contains the **Genset Generation Planning Parameters** required by **NGC** to facilitate studies in **Operational Planning** timescales.

For a **Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated.

Where references to **CCGT Modules** at a **Large Power Station** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate.

Power Station: _____

Generation Planning Parameters

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENSET** OR STATION DATA						
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
OUTPUT CAPABILITY									
Registered Capacity on a station and unit basis (on a station and module basis in the case of a **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station)**	MW	**SPD**							
Minimum Generation (on a module basis in the case of a **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station)**	MW	**SPD**							
MW available from **Generating Units** in excess of **Registered Capacity**	MW	**SPD**							
REGIME UNAVAILABILITY									
These data blocks are provided to allow fixed periods of unavailability to be registered.									
Expected Running Regime. Is **Power Station** normally available for full output 24 hours per day, 7 days per week? If No please provide details of unavailability below.		**SPD**							
Earliest **Synchronising** time:									
Monday	hr/min	**OC2**							-
Tuesday – Friday	hr/min	**OC2**							-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	**OC2**							-
Latest **De-Synchronising** time:									
Monday – Thursday	hr/min	**OC2**							-
Friday	hr/min	**OC2**							-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	**OC2**							-
SYNCHRONISING PARAMETERS									
Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ) after 48 hour **Shutdown**	Mins	**OC2**							
Station **Synchronising** Intervals (SI) after 48 hour **Shutdown**	Mins		-	-	-	-	-	-	
Synchronising Group (if applicable)	1 to 4	**OC2**							-

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENSET** OR STATION DATA						
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Synchronising Generation (SYG) after 48 hour **Shutdown**	MW	**DPD & OC2**							-
De-Synchronising Intervals (Single value)	Mins	**OC2**	-	-	-	-	-	-	
RUNNING AND **SHUTDOWN** PERIOD LIMITATIONS:									
Minimum Non Zero time (MNZT) after 48 hour **Shutdown**	Mins	**OC2**							
Minimum Zero time (MZT)	Mins	**OC2**							
Two Shifting Limit (max. per day)	No.	**OC2**							
Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit (Existing AGR Plant only)	No.	**OC2**							
80% Reactor Thermal Power (expressed as Gross-Net MW) (**Existing AGR Plant** only)	MW	**OC2**							
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit (Frequency Sensitive AGR Units only)	No.	**OC2**							
RUN-UP PARAMETERS									
Run-up rates (RUR) after 48 hour **Shutdown**: (See note 2 page 3)	(Note that for DPD only a single value of run-up rate from Synch Gen to Registered Capacity is required)								
MW Level 1 (MWL1)	MW	**OC2**							-
MW Level 2 (MWL2)	MW	**OC2**							-
RUR from Synch. Gen to MWL1	MW/Mins	**DPD & OC2**							
RUR from MWL1 to MWL2	MW/Mins	**OC2**							
RUR from MWL2 to RC	MW/Mins	**OC2**							
Run-Down Rates (RDR):	(Note that for DPD only a single value of run-down rate from Registered Capacity to de-synch is required)								
MWL2	MW	**OC2**							
RDR from RC to MWL2	MW/Min	**DPD & OC2**							
MWL1	MW	**OC2**							
RDR from MWL2 to MWL1	MW/Min	**OC2**							
RDR from MWL1 to de-synch	MW/Min	**OC2**							

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	**GENSET** OR STATION DATA						
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
REGULATION PARAMETERS									
Regulating Range	MW	**DPD**							
Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load.**	MW	**DPD**							
GAS TURBINE LOADING PARAMETERS:									
Fast loading	MW/Min	**OC2**							
Slow loading	MW/Min	**OC2**							
CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX		**OC2**	(please attach)						

NOTES:

1. To allow for different groups of **Gensets** within a **Power Station** (eg. **Gensets** with the same operator) each **Genset** may be allocated to one of up to four **Synchronising Groups**. Within each such **Synchronising Group** the single synchronising interval will apply but between **Synchronising Groups** a zero synchronising interval will be assumed.

2. The run-up of a **Genset** from synchronising block load to **Registered Capacity** is represented as a three stage characteristic in which the run-up rate changes at two intermediate loads, MWL1 and MWL2. The values MWL1 & MWL2 can be different for each **Genset**.

LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION

(Also outline information on contracts involving **External Interconnections**)

For a **Generating Unit at a Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
Power Station name:..... **Generating Unit** (or **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station**) number:... **Registered Capacity**:.....					
Large Power Station OUTAGE PROGRAMME	**Large Power Station OUTPUT USABLE**				
	PLANNING FOR YEARS 3 - 7 AHEAD				
	Monthly average OU	MW	F. yrs 5 - 7	Week 24	**SPD**
Provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 2	**OC2**
duration		weeks	"	"	"
preferred start		date	"	"	"
earliest start		date	"	"	"
latest finish		date	"	"	"
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"	"
(**NGC** response as detailed in **OC2**			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week12)	
(**Users**' response to **NGC** suggested changes or potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week14)	
Updated provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 25	**OC2**
duration		weeks	"	"	"
preferred start		date	"	"	"
earliest start		date	"	"	"
latest finish		date	"	"	"
	Updated weekly OU	MW	"	"	"
(**NGC** response as detailed in **OC2** for)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week28)	
(**Users**' response to **NGC** suggested changes or update of potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week31)	
(**NGC** further suggested revisions etc. (as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 3 - 5	) Week42)	
Agreement of final **Generation Outage Programme**			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 45	**OC2**
	PLANNING FOR YEARS 1 - 2 AHEAD				
Update of previously agreed **Final Generation Outage Programme**			C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 10	**OC2**
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"	"

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
(**NGC** response as detailed in **OC2** for		C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 12)	
(**Users**' response to **NGC** suggested changes or update of potential outages)		C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 14)	
Revised weekly OU		C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 34	OC2
(**NGC** response as detailed in **OC2** for		C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 39)	
(**Users**' response to **NGC** suggested changes or update of potential outages)		C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 46)	
Agreement of final **Generation Outage Programme**		C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 48	**OC2**
PLANNING FOR YEAR 0				
Updated Final **Generation Outage Programme**		C. yr 0 Week 2 ahead to year end	1600 Weds.	**OC2**
OU at weekly peak	MW	"	"	"
(**NGC** response as detailed in **OC2** for		C. yrs 0	1700)	
(		Weeks 8 to 52	Friday)	
(		ahead	)	
(**NGC** response as detailed in **OC2** for		Weeks 2 - 7	1600)	
(		ahead	Thurs)	
Forecast return to services (Planned Outage or breakdown)	date	days 2 to 14 ahead	0900 daily	**OC2**
OU (all hours)	MW	"	"	**OC2**
(**NGC** response as detailed in **OC2** for		days 2 to 14	1600)	
(		ahead	daily)	
INFLEXIBILITY				
Genset inflexibility	Min MW (Weekly)	Weeks 2 - 8 ahead	1600 Tues	**OC2**
(**NGC** response on **Negative Reserve Active (Power Margin**		"	1200) Friday)	
Genset inflexibility	Min MW (daily)	days 2 -14 ahead	0900 daily	**OC2**
(**NGC** response on **Negative Reserve Active (Power Margin**		"	1600) daily)	

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
OUTPUT PROFILES				
In the case of **Large Power Stations** whose output may be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or to some other pattern (eg. Tidal) sufficient information is required to enable an understanding of the possible profile	MW	F. yrs 1 - 7	Week 24	**SPD**

Notes: 1. The week numbers quoted in the Update Time column refer to standard weeks in the current year.

GOVERNOR DROOP AND RESPONSE

The Data in this Schedule 4 is to be supplied by **Generators** with respect to all **Large Power Stations**, whether directly connected or **Embedded**

DATA DESCRIPTION	NORMAL VALUE	MW	DATA CAT	DROOP%			RESPONSE CAPABILITY		
				Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	**Primary**	**Secondary**	**High Frequency**
MLP1	**Designed Minimum Operating Level** (for a **CCGT Module**, on a modular basis assuming all units are **Synchronised**)								
MLP2	**Minimum Generation** (for a **CCGT Module,** on a modular basis assuming all units are								
MLP3	70% of **Registered Capacity**								
MLP4	80% of **Registered Capacity**								
MLP5	95% of **Registered Capacity**								
MLP6	**Registered Capacity**								

Notes:

1. The data provided in this Schedule 4 is not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement.**
2. **Registered Capacity** should be identical to that provided in Schedule 2.
3. The Governor Droop should be provided for each **Generating Unit**. The Response Capability should be provided for each **Genset**.
4. **Primary, Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** are defined in CC.A.3.2 and are based on a frequency ramp of 0.5Hz over 10 seconds. **Primary Response** is the minimum value of response between 10s and 30s after the frequency ramp starts, **Secondary Response** between 30s and 30 minutes, and **High Frequency Response** is the minimum value after 10s on an indefinite basis.
5. For plants which have not yet **Synchronised**, the data values of MLP1 to MLP6 should be as described above. For plants which have already **Synchronised**, the values of MLP1 to MLP6 can take any value between **Designed Operating Minimum Level** and **Registered Capacity**. If MLP1 is not provided at the **Designed Minimum Operating Level**, the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** should be separately stated.

USERS SYSTEM DATA

The data in this Schedule 5 is required from **Users** who are connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection)

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
USERS SYSTEM LAYOUT A **Single Line Diagram** showing all or part of the **User's System** is required. This diagram shall include:- (a) all parts of the **User's System**, whether existing or proposed, operating at **Supergrid Voltage,** (b) all parts of the **User's System** operating at a voltage of 50kV or higher which can interconnect **Connection Points**, or split bus-bars at a single **Connection Point**, (c) all parts of the **User's System** between **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Large Power Stations** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System** and the relevant **Connection Point,** (d) all parts of the **User's System** at a ~~**NGC site**~~**Transmission Site**. The **Single Line Diagram** may also include additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System**, and the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **NGC's** agreement, it may also include details of the **User's System** at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**. This **Single Line Diagram** shall depict the arrangement(s) of all of the existing and proposed load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points**, showing electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and similar equipment), operating voltages. In addition, for equipment operating at a **Supergrid Voltage**, circuit breakers and phasing arrangements shall be shown.		**SPD**

USERS SYSTEM DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
REACTIVE COMPENSATION		
For independently switched reactive compensation equipment not owned by ~~**NGC**~~a **Transmission Licensee** connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above other than power factor correction equipment associated with a customers **Plant** or **Apparatus**:		
Type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable)	Text	**SPD**
Capacitive rating; or	Mvar	**SPD**
Inductive rating; or	Mvar	**SPD**
Operating range	Mvar	**SPD**
Details of automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined	text and/or diagrams	**SPD**
Point of connection to **User's System** (electrical location and system voltage)	Text	**SPD**
SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE		
For the infrastructure associated with any **User's** equipment at a Substation owned~~,~~ by a **Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **NGC**:-		
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	**SPD**
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	**SPD**
Rated Duration of short-circuit withstand	s	**SPD**
Rated rms continuous current	A	**SPD**

USER'S SYSTEM DATA

Circuit Parameters

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**. Details are to be given for all circuits shown on the **Single Line Diagram**

Years Valid	Node 1	Node 2	Rated Voltage kV	Operating Voltage kV	Positive Phase Sequence % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (self) % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (mutual) % on 100 MVA		
					R	X	B	R	X	B	R	X	B

Notes

1. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table.

USERS SYSTEM DATA

Transformer Data

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**. Details of Winding Arrangement, Tap Changer and earthing details are only required for transformers connecting the **User's** higher voltage system with its **Primary Voltage System**.

Years valid	Name of Node or Connection Point	Trans-former	Rating MVA	Voltage Ratio		Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on Rating			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on Rating			Zero Sequence Reactance % on Rating	Winding Arr.	Tap Changer			Earthing Details (delete as app.) *
				H V	L V	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Nom. Tap	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Nom. Tap			range +% to %	step size %	type (delete as app.)	
																ON/OFF	Direct/Res/Rea
																ON/OFF	Direct/Res/Rea
																ON/OFF	Direct/Res/Rea
																ON/OFF	Direct/Res/Rea
																ON/OFF	Direct/Res/Rea
																ON/OFF	Direct/Res/Rea
																ON/OFF	Direct/Res/Rea

*If Resistance or Reactance please give impedance value

Notes

1. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table

2. For a transformer with two secondary windings, the positive and zero phase sequence leakage impedances between the HV and LV1, HV and LV2, and LV1 and LV2 windings are required.

USER'S SYSTEM DATA
Switchgear Data

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and should be provided for all switchgear (ie. circuit breakers, load disconnectors and disconnectors) operating at a **Supergrid Voltage**. In addition, data should be provided for all circuit breakers irrespective of voltage located at a **Connection Site** which is owned~~,~~ by a **Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **NGC**.

Years Valid	**Connection Point**	Switch No.	Rated Voltage kV rms	Operating Voltage kV rms	Rated short-circuit breaking current		Rated short-circuit peak making current		Rated rms continuous current (A)	DC time constant at testing of asymmetrical breaking ability(s)
					3 Phase kA rms	1 Phase kA rms	3 Phase kA peak	1 Phase kA peak		

Notes

1. Rated Voltage should be as defined by IEC 694.

2. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table

USERS SYSTEM DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
PROTECTION SYSTEMS The following information relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit breaker or any ~~NGC~~GB Transmission System circuit breaker. The information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4 (b) and need not be supplied on a routine annual thereafter, although **NGC** should be notified if any of the information changes.		
(a) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and Protection systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System;**		**DPD**
(b) A full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;		**DPD**
(c) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **Generating Unit's** generator transformer, unit transformer, station transformer and their associated connections;		**DPD**
(d) For **Generating Units** having a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** zone must be declared.		**DPD**
(e) Fault Clearance Times: Most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **Users System** directly connected to the ~~NGC~~GB **Transmission System**.	mSec	**DPD**

USER'S SYSTEM DATA

Information for Transient Overvoltage Assessment (**DPD**)

The information listed below may be requested by **NGC** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** between that **User** and ~~NGC~~the **GB Transmission System**. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected.

(a) Busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;

(b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;

(c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;

(d) Characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;

(e) Fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** without intermediate transformation;

(f) The following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage**: three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage.

(g) An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

Harmonic Studies (**DPD**)

The information given below, both current and forecast, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5 may be requested by **NGC** from each **User** if it is necessary for **NGC** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on ~~NGC~~**GB Transmission System** and **User's** systems. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

(a) Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:-

Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence reactance
Positive phase sequence susceptance

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence reactance

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance
Connection voltage and Mvar rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points
The Minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur
Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points
Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc.

(d) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions

Voltage Assessment Studies (**DPD**)

The information listed below, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5, may be requested by **NGC** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** if it is necessary for **NGC** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (eg to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected:-

(a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance
Positive Phase Sequence Resistance
Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance
Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive Phase sequence reactance
Tap-changer range
Number of tap steps
Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit
AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement
AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance
Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points
The maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur
Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions

Short Circuit Analyses:(**DPD**)

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 5, may be requested by **NGC** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned~~,~~ by a **Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **NGC** are close to the equipment rating. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

(a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:-
Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence reactance
Positive phase sequence susceptance
Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals)
Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals)
Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals)

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap)
Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap)
Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap)
Tap changer range
Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance
Impedance if not directly earthed

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and Mvar) that could occur
Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6(a) unless the **User's** lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6(a) for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIMESCALE COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
Details are required from **Network Operators** of proposed outages in their **User Systems** and from **Generators** with respect to their outages, which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (eg. at a **Connection Point** or constraining **Embedded Large Power Stations**)		Years 3-5	Week 8 (**PES** etc) Week 13 (Generators)	**OC2** **OC2**
(**NGC** advises **Network Operators** of ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** outages (affecting their **Systems**		Years 3-5	Week 28))	
Network Operator informs **NGC** if unhappy with proposed outages)		"	Week 30	**OC2**
(**NGC** draws up draft ~~**NGC**~~ **GB Transmission System** (outage plan advises **Users** of operational effects		"	Week 34))	
Generators and **Non-Embedded Customers** provide Details of **Apparatus** owned by them (other than **Gensets**) at each **Grid Supply Point**		Years 1-2	Week 13	**OC2**
(**NGC** advises **Network Operators** of outages affecting (their **Systems**		Year 1-2	Week 28))	
Network Operator details of relevant outages affecting the **Total System**		Years 1-2	Week 32	**OC2**
(**NGC** informs **Users** of generation restrictions or (other impact on their **Systems**		Years 1-2	Week 34))	
Users inform **NGC** if unhappy with restrictions or other impacts as notified		Years 1-2	Week 36	**OC2**
(**NGC** issues final ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** (outage plan with advice of operational (effects on **Users System**		Years 1-2	Week 49	**OC2**)))
Generator, **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** to inform **NGC** of changes to outages previously requested		Week 8 ahead to year end	As occurring	**OC2**
Details of load transfer capability of 12MW or more between **Grid Supply Points**		Within Yr 0	As **NGC** request	**OC2**

Note: **Users** should refer to **OC2** for full details of the procedure summarised above and for the information which **NGC** will provide on the **Programming Phase.**

LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS

All data in this schedule 7 is categorised as **Standard Planning Data** (**SPD**) and is required for existing and agreed future connections. This data is only required to be updated when requested by **NGC**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA FOR FUTURE YEARS						
		Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5	Yr 6	Yr 7
FOR ALL TYPES OF **DEMAND** FOR EACH **GRID SUPPLY POINT**								
The following information is required infrequently and should only be supplied, wherever possible, when requested by **NGC**								
Details of individual loads which have Characteristics significantly different from the typical range of domestic or commercial and industrial load supplied:		(Please Attach)						
Sensitivity of demand to fluctuations in voltage And frequency on ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** at time of peak **Connection Point Demand (Active Power)**								
Voltage Sensitivity	MW/kV Mvar/kV							
Frequency Sensitivity	MW/Hz Mvar/Hz							
Reactive Power sensitivity should relate to the **Power Factor** information given in Schedule 11 (or for **Generators**, Schedule 1) and note 6 on Schedule 11 relating to **Reactive Power** therefore applies:								
Phase unbalance imposed on ~~**NGC**~~the **GB Transmission System** - maximum - average	 % %							
Maximum Harmonic Content imposed on ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**	%							
Details of any loads which may cause **Demand** Fluctuations greater than those permitted under Engineering Recommendation P28, Stage 1 at the **Point of Common Coupling** including **Flicker Severity** (**Short Term**) and **Flicker Severity** (**Long Term**)								

DATA SUPPLIED BY **BM PARTICIPANTS**

CODE	DESCRIPTION
BC1	**Physical Notifications**
BC1	**Quiescent Physical Notifications**
BC1 & **BC2**	**Export and Import Limits**
BC1	**Bid-Offer Data**
BC1	**Dynamic Parameters** (Day Ahead)
BC2	**Dynamic Parameters** (For use in **Balancing Mechanism**)
BC1 & **BC2**	**Other Relevant Data**
BC1	**Joint BM Unit Data**

DATA SUPPLIED BY **NGC** TO **USERS**

(Example of data to be supplied)

CODE	DESCRIPTION
CC	Operation Diagram
CC	Site Responsibility Schedules
PC	Day of the peak ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System** **Demand**
	Day of the minimum ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System** **Demand**
OC2	**Surpluses** and OU requirements for each **Generator** over varying timescales
	Equivalent networks to **Users** for **Outage Planning**
	Negative Reserve Active Power Margins (when necessary)
	Operating Reserve information
BC1	**Demand** Estimates, **Indicated Margin** and **Indicated Imbalance**, indicative **Synchronising** and **Desynchronising** times of **Embedded Power Stations** to **Network Operators**, special actions.
BC2	**Bid-Offer Acceptances**, **Ancillary Services** instructions to relevant **Users**, **Emergency Instructions**
BC3	Location, amount, and **Low Frequency Relay** settings of any **Low Frequency Relay** initiated **Demand** reduction for **Demand** which is **Embedded**.

DATA TO BE SUPPLIED BY **NGC** TO **USERS**

PURSUANT TO THE **TRANSMISSION LICENCE**

1. The **Transmission Licence** requires **NGC** to publish annually the **Seven Year Statement** which is designed to provide **Users** and potential Users with information to enable them to identify opportunities for continued and further use of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB** **Transmission System.**

   When a **User** is considering a development at a specific site, certain additional information may be required in relation to that site which is of such a level of detail that it is inappropriate to include it in the **Seven Year Statement**. In these circumstances the **User** may contact **NGC** who will be pleased to arrange a discussion and the provision of such additional information relevant to the site under consideration as the **User** may reasonably require.

2. The **Transmission Licence** also requires **NGC** to offer terms for an agreement for connection to and use of the ~~**NGC**~~**GB** **Transmission System** and further information will be given by **NGC** to the potential **User** in the course of the discussions of the terms of such an agreement.
3.

DEMAND PROFILES AND **ACTIVE ENERGY** DATA

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

DATA DESCRIPTION	F. Yr. 0	F. Yr. 1	F. Yr. 2	F. Yr. 3	F. Yr. 4	F. Yr. 5	F. Yr. 6	F. Yr. 7	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT
Demand Profiles										
Total User's system profile (please delete as applicable)	Day of **User's** annual Maximum demand at **Annual ACS Conditions** (MW) Day of annual peak of ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System** **Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions** (MW) Day of annual minimum ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System** **Demand** at average conditions (MW)									
0000 : 0030									Wk.24	**SPD**
0030 : 0100									:	
0100 : 0130									:	
0130 : 0200									:	:
0200 : 0230									:	:
0230 : 0300									:	:
0300 : 0330									:	:
0330 : 0400									:	:
0400 : 0430									:	:
0430 : 0500									:	:
0500 : 0530									:	:
0530 : 0600									:	:
0600 : 0630									:	:
0630 : 0700									:	:
0700 : 0730									:	:
0730 : 0800									:	:
0800 : 0830									:	:
0830 : 0900									:	:
0900 : 0930									:	:
0930 : 1000									:	:
1000 : 1030									:	:
1030 : 1100									:	:
1100 : 1130									:	:
1130 : 1200									:	:
1200 : 1230									:	:
1230 : 1300									:	:
1300 : 1330									:	:
1330 : 1400									:	:
1400 : 1430									:	:
1430 : 1500									:	:
1500 : 1530									:	:
1530 : 1600									:	:
1600 : 1630									:	:
1630 : 1700									:	:
1700 : 1730									:	:
1730 : 1800									:	:
1800 : 1830									:	:
1830 : 1900									:	:
1900 : 1930									:	:
1930 : 2000									:	:
2000 : 2030									:	:
2030 : 2100									:	:
2100 : 2130									:	:
2130 : 2200									:	:
2200 : 2230									:	:
2230 : 2300									:	:
2300 : 2330									:	:
2330 : 0000									:	:

DATA DESCRIPTION	Out-turn Actual	Out-turn Weath corr.	F.Yr. 0	Update Time	Data Cat
Active Energy Data Total annual **Active Energy** requirements under average conditions of each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** in the following categories of **Customer** Tariff:- LV1 LV2 LV3 EHV HV Traction Lighting User System Losses **Active Energy** from **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**				Week 24	**SPD**

NOTES:

1. 'F. yr.' means '~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Year**'

2. **Demand** and **Active Energy** Data (General)

   Demand and **Active Energy** data should relate to the point of connection to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** and should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Power Stations** should be included in the demand data submitted by the **User** at the **Connection Point**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.

3. **Demand** profiles and **Active Energy** data should be for the total **System** of the **Network Operator**, including all **Connection Points**, and for each **Non-Embedded Customer**. **Demand Profiles** should give the numerical maximum demand that in the **User**'s opinion could reasonably be imposed on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**.

4. In addition the demand profile is to be supplied for such days as **NGC** may specify, but such a request is not to be made more than once per calendar year.

CONNECTION POINT DATA

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

DATA DESCRIPTION		F.Yr 0	F.Yr 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr 6	F.Yr 7	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT
SPECIFIC HALF HOUR **DEMANDS** AND **POWER FACTORS** (see Notes 2, 3 and 5)											
Individual **Connection Point Demands** and **Power Factor** at : (name of GSP)											
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
The annual peak half	MW									Wk.24	**SPD**
Hour at the		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Connection Point at		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Annual ACS Conditions	p.f.									Wk.24	**SPD**
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Lumped Susceptance (See Note 6.										Wk.24	**SPD**
This data item is not required if a		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Single Line Diagram associated		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
with the **Connection Point** has		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
been provided)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Deduction made for **Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** (MW)		**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	Wk.24	**SPD**
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
The specified time	MW										
of the annual peak		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Wk.24	**SPD**
half hour of		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System**	p.f.									Wk.24	**SPD**
Demand at **Annual ACS Conditions**		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Deduction made for **Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** (MW)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Wk.24	**SPD**
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
The specified time	MW									Wk.24	**SPD**
of the annual		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
minimum half hour of the		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System**	p.f.									Wk.24	**SPD**
Demand		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Deduction made for **Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating** Plant		**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	Wk.24	**SPD**
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Once	
For such other times	MW									p.a.	**SPD**
as **NGC** may specify		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	max.	
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	p.f.										**SPD**
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Deduction made for **Small**		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Once	
Power Stations, Medium Power		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	p.a.	

Stations and **Customer Generating Plant**									Max.	**SPD**

DATA DESCRIPTION		F.Yr 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr 3	F.Yr 4	F.Yr 5	F.Yr 6	F.Yr 7	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT
DEMAND TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PRIMARY SYSTEM)										
Where a **User's Demand**, or group of **Demands**, may be fed from alternative **Connection Point(s)** the following information should be provided										
First circuit outage (fault outage) condition										
Name of the alternative **Connection Point(s)**									Wk.24	**SPD**
Demand transferred	(MW)								Wk.24	**SPD**
	(Mvar)								Wk.24	**SPD**
Transfer arrangement									Wk.24	**SPD**
i.e	Manual (M)									
	Interconnection (I)									
	Automatic (A)									
Time to effect transfer	(hrs)								Wk.24	**SPD**
Second Circuit outage (planned outage) condition										
Name of the alternative **Connection Point(s)**									Wk.24	**SPD**
Demand transferred	(MW)								Wk.24	**SPD**
	(Mvar)								Wk.24	**SPD**
Transfer arrangement									Wk.24	**SPD**
i.e	Manual (M)									
	Interconnection (I)									
	Automatic (A)									
Time to effect transfer	(hrs)								Wk.24	**SPD**

The above demand transfer capability information for specific **Grid Supply Points** is to be updated during the current year - see Schedule 6.

DATA DESCRIPTION	F.Yr 0	F.Yr 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr 7	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT
SMALL POWER STATION, MEDIUM POWER STATION AND **CUSTOMER** GENERATION SUMMARY For each **Connection Point** where there are **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** or **Customer Generating Stations** the following information is required:										
No. of **Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** or **Customer Power Stations**									Wk.24	**SPD**
Number of **Generating Units** within these stations									Wk.24	**SPD**
Summated Capacity of all these **Generating Units** Where the **Network Operator's System** places a constraint on the capacity of an **Embedded Large Power Station**									Wk.24	**SPD**
Station Name **Generating Unit**									Wk.24 Wk.24	**SPD** **SPD**
System Constrained Capacity									Wk.24	**SPD**

For each **Single Line Diagram** provided under Schedule 5, nodal **Demands, Power Factors** and lumped susceptances are to be provided for the specified time of the annual peak half hour of ~~**NGC**~~**Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions:**

Connection Point		Year		Wk.24	**SPD**
Node	**Demand**	**Power Factor**	Lumped Susceptance		

NOTES:

1. 'F.Yr.' means '~~**NGC**~~ **Financial Year**'. F.Yr. 1 refers to the current financial year.

2. **Demand** Data (General)

   All **Demand** data should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. **Demand** met by **Suppliers** supplying **Customers** within the **User System** should be included. Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Power Stations** should not be included in the demand data submitted by the **User**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.

3. Peak **Demands** should relate to each **Connection Point** individually and should give the maximum demand that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System**. Where the busbars on a **Connection Point** are expected to be run in separate sections separate **Demand** data should be supplied for each such section of busbar.

   In deriving **Demands** any deduction made by the **User** (as detailed in note 2 above) to allow for **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** is to be specifically stated as indicated on the Schedule.

4. **NGC** may at its discretion require details of any **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** whose output can be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or according to some other pattern (eg. tidal power)

5. Where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors, values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead.

6. **Power Factor** data should allow for series reactive losses on the **User's System** but exclude reactive compensation specified separately in Schedule 5, and any network susceptance provided under Schedule 11.

DEMAND CONTROL

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and where indicated with an asterisk from **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and/or **Interconnector Users** and a **Pumped Storage Generator.** Where indicated with a double asterisk, the information is only required from **Suppliers.**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS		UPDATE TIME	
Demand Control **Demand** met or to be relieved by **Demand Control** (averaging 12MW or more over a half hour) at each **Connection Point**. **Demand Control** at time of ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** weekly peak demand				
amount duration	MW Min	)F.yrs 0 to 5)	Week 24	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Wks 2-8 ahead	1000 Mon	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Days 2-12 ahead	1200 Wed	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	**OC1**
****Customer Demand Management** (of 12MW or more at the **Connection Point**)				
For each half hour	MW	Any time in Control Phase		**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Remainder of period	When changes occur to previous plan	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	**OC1**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
*__**Demand Control** or Pump Tripping Offered as Reserve__				
Magnitude of **Demand** or pumping load which is tripped	MW	Year ahead from week 24	Week 24	**DPD**
System Frequency at which tripping is initiated	Hz	"	"	"
Time duration of **System Frequency** below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	S	"	"	"
Time delay from trip initiation to Tripping	S	"	"	"
__Emergency Manual Load Disconnection__				
Method of achieving load disconnection	Text	Year ahead from week 24	Annual in week 24	OC6
Annual ACS Peak Demand (**Active Power**) at **Connection Point** (requested under Schedule 11 - repeated here for reference)	MW	"	"	"
Cumulative percentage of **Connection Point Demand** (**Active Power**) which can be disconnected by the following times from an instruction from **NGC**				
5 mins	%	"	"	"
10 mins	%	"	"	"
15 mins	%	"	"	"
20 mins	%	"	"	"
25 mins	%	"	"	"
30 mins	%	"	"	"
__Automatic Low **Frequency Disconnection**__				
Magnitude of **Demand** disconnected, and frequency at which **Disconnection** is initiated, for each frequency setting for each **Grid Supply Point**	MW Hz	Year ahead from week 24	Annual in week 24	OC6

Notes

1. **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28.

FAULT INFEED DATA

The data in this Schedule 13 is all **Standard Planning Data,** and is required from all **Users** other than **Generators** who are connected to the ~~**NGC**~~**GB Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection). A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24 (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until Week 28). A separate submission is required for each node included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided in Schedule 5.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7
SHORT CIRCUIT INFEED TO ~~**NGC**~~ THE **GB TRANSMISSION SYSTEM** FROM **USERS SYSTEM** AT A **CONNECTION POINT**									
Name of node or **Connection Point**									
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed									
- at instant of fault	kA								
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA								
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the **Point of Connection** or node on the **Single Line Diagram** (as appropriate) consistent with the maximum infeed above:									
- Resistance	% on 100								
- Reactance	% on 100								
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault									
Pre-Fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated	p.u.								
Negative sequence impedances of **User's System** as seen from the **Point of Connection** or node on the **Single Line Diagram** (as appropriate). If no data is given, it will be assumed that they are equal to the positive sequence values.									
- Resistance	% on 100								
- Reactance	% on 100								

FAULT INFEED DATA

The data in this Schedule 14 is all **Standard Planning Data,** and is to be provided by **Generators**, with respect to all directly connected **Power Stations**, all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and all **Embedded Medium Power Stations** connected to the **Subtransmission System**. A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24.

Fault infeeds via **Unit Transformers**

A submission should be made for each **Generating Unit** with an associated **Unit Transformer**. Where there is more than one **Unit Transformer** associated with a **Generating Unit**, a value for the total infeed through all **Unit Transformers** should be provided. The infeed through the **Unit Transformer(s)** should include contributions from all motors normally connected to the **Unit Board**, together with any generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Unit Board**, and should be expressed as a fault current at the **Generating Unit** terminals for a fault at that location.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7
Name of **Power Station**									
Number of **Unit Transformer**									
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed through the **Unit Transformers**(s) for a fault at the **Generating Unit** terminals									
- at instant of fault	kA								
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA								
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault									
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	ms								
Pre-fault voltage at fault point (if different from 1.0 p.u.)									
The following data items need only be supplied if the **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformer can supply zero sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the ~~NGC~~GB Transmission **System**									
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the **Generating Unit** terminals consistent with the maximum infeed above:									
- Resistance	% on 100								
- Reactance	% on 100								

Fault infeeds via **Station Transformers**

A submission is required for each **Station Transformer** directly connected to the ~~NGC system~~**GB Transmission System**. The submission should represent normal operating conditions when the maximum number of **Gensets** are **Synchronised** to the **System**, and should include the fault current from all motors normally connected to the **Station Board**, together with any Generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Station Board**. The fault infeed should be expressed as a fault current at the hv terminals of the **Station Transformer** for a fault at that location.

If the submission for normal operating conditions does not represent the worst case, then a separate submission representing the maximum fault infeed that could occur in practice should be made.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7
Name of **Power Station**									
Number of **Station Transformer**									
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed for a fault at the **Connection Point**									
- at instant of fault	kA								
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA								
Positive sequence X/R ratio At instance of fault									
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	mS								
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)									
Zero sequence source Impedances as seen from the **Point of Connection** Consistent with the maximum Infeed above:									
- Resistance	% on 100								
- Reactance	% on 100								

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

Note 2. % on 100 is an abbreviation for % on 100 MVA

< End of **Data Registration Code** (**DRC**) >